

**SECTION 00 01 00
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

FANTASY FOREST 2.0 PLAYGROUND INSTALLATION AND SITE WORK

City of St. Johns
Parks and Recreation Department

January 2025



500 Griswold Avenue, Suite 2500, Detroit, MI 48226

SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 00 0100 - Cover
- 00 01 10 - Table of Contents
- 00 01 15 - List of Drawing Sheets
- 00 11 13 - Advertisement for Bids
- 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders
- 00 4243 - Proposal
- 00 43 13 - Bid Bond Form
- 00 4345 - Legal Status of Bidder
- 00 45 13 - Statement of Bidder's Qualifications
- 00 5100 - Notice of Award
- 00 52 00 - Agreement
- 00 5500 - Notice to Proceed
- 00 6112 - Performance Bond (MI)
- 00 6113 - Labor and Material Payment Bond (MI)
- 00 61 19 - Maintenance and Guarantee Bond
- 00 6275 - Engineer's Certificate for Payment
- 00 6276 - Contractor's Application for Payment
- 00 6277 - Payment Schedule
- 00 6325 - Substitution Request Form
- 00 6370 - Change Proposal Form
- 00 6516 - Certificate of Substantial Completion Form
- 00 6520 - Sworn Statement
- 00 72 00 - General Conditions
- 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions
- 00 91 13 - Addendum Form

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 11 00 - Summary of Work

- 01 21 00 - Allowances
- 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- 01 31 19 - Project Meetings
- 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- 01 4500 - Quality Control
- 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- 01 71 23.26 - Construction Layout and Staking
- 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

- 02 41 13 - Selective Demolition

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

- 03 1100 - Concrete Forming
- 03 1500 - Concrete Accessories
- 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing
- 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

- 11 68 13 - Playground Equipment

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

- 31 1100 - Clearing and Grubbing
- 31 22 00 - Grading
- 31 2313 - Subgrade Preparation
- 31 2333 - Trenching and Backfilling

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

- 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses
- 32 1216 - Bituminous Paving
- 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving
- 32 1315 - Sidewalks and Driveways
- 32 15 00 - Aggregate Surfacing
- 32 17 13 - Parking Bumpers
- 32 17 23 - Pavement Markings

32 18 16.13 - Playground Protective Surfacing

32 3100 - Fences and Gates

32 92 19 - Seeding

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 1100 - Water Utility Distribution Piping

33 4100 - Storm Utility Drainage Piping

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Plans bearing the general title of Fantasy Forest 2.0 Playground Installation and Site Work and dated January 2025 are included with and form a part of the Contract Documents for this Project.

1.2 LIST OF PLANS

TITLE	SHEET NUMBER
COVER SHEET	G-1.0
LEGEND AND NOTES SHEET	G-2.0
EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN	C-1.0
DEMOLITION PLAN	C-2.0
SOIL EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN	C-2.1
SOIL EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL DETAILS	C-2.2
SITE LAYOUT PLAN	C-3.0
SITE PLAN	C-3.1
PLAYGROUND ENLARGEMENT	C-3.1
GRADING PLAN -NORTH	C-4.0
GRADING PLAN -SOUTH	C-4.1
SITE DETAILS	C-5.0
SITE DETAILS	C-5.1
LANDSCAPE PLAN	L-1.0
LANDSCAPE NOTES & DETAILS	L-2.0
LANDSCAPE DETAILS	L-2.1

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 11 13
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OWNER

- A. Owner: City of St. Johns, 100 E State St, Suite 1100, Saint Johns, Michigan, 48879
- B. Designated Representative: Justin Smith.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Fantasy Forest 2.0 Playground Installation and Site Work, St. John's City Park, St. Johns, MI 48879

1.3 BIDDING PROJECT

- A. Sealed Bids will be received by the City of St. Johns through email to the City Clerk Mindy Seavey, mseavey@stjohnsmi.gov, until 3:00 PM, Local Time, 02-06-2025. It is the responsibility of bidder to verify bid has been received by City Clerk. Shortly after the bid closing time a bid tabulation will be prepared and posted online.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Bids will be received for the following Work:
 - 1. This project includes the installation of the playground equipment, site furnishings, and related site work for Fantasy Forest 2.0 playground at St. Johns City Park in St. Johns, Michigan.

1.5 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Contract Documents may be examined at the following locations:
 - 1. City of St. Johns, 100 E State St, Suite 1100, Saint Johns, Michigan, 48879
 - 2. Builders Exchange of Lansing & Central Michigan, 1240 East Saginaw, Lansing, MI 48906
 - 3. Wade Trim Associates, Inc., 500 Griswold Avenue, Suite 2500, Detroit, MI 48226
- B. Plans and spec are available for viewing at no cost online at:
www.wadetrim.com/resources/bid-tab/

1.6 RECEIPT OF BIDS

- A. Electronic copies of bids will be received by the City of St. Johns Clerk's Office as outlined in the Supplemental Instructions to Bidders. It is the responsibility of bidder to verify bid has been received by City Clerk. Shortly after the bid closing time a bid tabulation will be prepared and posted online.
- B. Each Proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond, in the amount of at least five (5) percent of the amount bid, drawn payable to City of St. Johns as security for the proper execution of the Agreement.
- C. The City of St. Johns reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids and to waive any informality in any bids should it consider same to be in its best interest.

- D. Bids may not be withdrawn for the period of 60 days after date of receiving bids.
- E. All inquiries shall be directed to Catherine Dennis (313) 961-3650,
cdennis@wadetrim.com

1.7 LINK TO PROJECT

- A. Plans and spec are available for viewing at no cost online at:
www.wadetrim.com/resources/bid-tab/

1.8 ENGINEER

- A. Wade Trim Associates, 500 Griswold Avenue, Suite 2500, Detroit, MI 48226

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 21 13
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINED TERMS

- A. Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.
- B. The term "Bidder" means one who submits a Bid directly to Owner as distinct from a subbidder who submits a Bid to a Bidder.
- C. The term "Successful Bidder" means the lowest, qualified, responsible Bidder to whom the Owner makes an award.
- D. The term "Owner" means City of St. Johns, Fantasy Forest 2.0 Playground, Saint Johns, Michigan, 48879, a Municipal Corporation and being a party of the first part of this Contract.
- E. The term "Engineer" means Wade Trim Associates, Inc., 500 Griswold Avenue, Suite 2500, Detroit, MI 48226, or a duly authorized representative.

1.2 BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS

- A. No Bid will be considered from any Bidder unless known to be skilled and regularly engaged in work of a character similar to that covered by the Contract Documents. In order to aid the Owner in determining the responsibility of any Bidder, the Bidder, within 48 hours after being requested in writing by the Owner to do so, shall furnish evidence, satisfactory to the Owner, of the Bidder's experience and familiarity with Work of the character specified, and his financial ability to properly prosecute the proposed Work to completion within the specified time. The evidence requested may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Address and description of the Bidder's plant or permanent place of business.
 - 2. Bidder's performance records for all Work awarded to or started by Bidder within the past three years.
 - 3. Bidder or designated sub-contractor is experienced in installing Little Tikes Commercial playground equipment and is considered qualified by designated representative from playground supplier Great Lakes Recreation.
 - 4. An itemized list of the Bidder's equipment available for use on the proposed Contract.
 - 5. Bidder's financial statement, including statement of ownership of equipment necessary to be used in executing Work under Contract.
 - 6. Evidence that the Bidder is authorized to do business in the state in which the project is located, in case of a corporation organized under the laws of any other state; and,
 - 7. Such additional information as will satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is adequately prepared to fulfill the Contract.

1.3 EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE

- A. It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid, to:
1. Examine the Contract Documents thoroughly,
 2. Visit the site to familiarize himself with local conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress or performance of the Work,
 3. Consider federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of the Work; and
 4. Study and carefully correlate Bidder's knowledge and observations with the Contract Documents and such other related data; and
 5. Promptly notify the Engineer in writing of conflicts, errors, ambiguities or discrepancies which Bidder has discovered in or between Contract Documents and such related documents.
 6. Purchase official Procurement Documents from the Engineer in order to be included on the project Plan Holder List and be considered eligible for bidding.
- B. Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of those reports of investigations and tests of subsurface and latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting cost, progress or performance of the Work which have been relied upon by the Engineer in preparing the Contract Documents.
1. If such reports are not included as appendices to the Contract Documents, the Owner will make copies available to any Bidder requesting them. These reports are included for reference only and are not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, nor are they part of the Contract Documents.
 2. The Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports but not upon other data, interpretations, opinions or information contained in such reports or otherwise relating to the subsurface conditions at the site, nor upon the completeness thereof for bidding or construction purposes.
 3. Before submitting his Bid each Bidder will, at his own expense, make such additional investigations and tests as the Bidder may deem necessary to determine his Bid for performance of the Work in accordance with the time, price and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. On request, the Owner will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such investigations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of his Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the site to its former conditions upon completion of such investigations and tests.
- D. The lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-way for access thereto and other lands designated for use by the Contractor in performing the Work are identified in Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work, or on the Plans.
- E. The locations of utilities as shown on the Plans are taken from sources believed to be reliable. Neither the Owner nor the Engineer will be responsible for any omissions of, or variations from, the indicated location of existing utilities which may be encountered

in the Work.

1. The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that he has complied with every requirement of this Article 1.04, that without exception the Bid is based upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents and applying the specific means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (if any) that may be shown, indicated or required by the Contract Documents, that Bidder has given the Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities and discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in Contract Documents and the resolution by the Engineer is acceptable to Bidder, and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the Work, and that the time stated in the Proposal is sufficient to complete the project.

1.4 PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- A. A virtual, non-mandatory Microsoft Teams pre-bid conference will be held on January 28, 2025 at 10:00 am. Representatives of the Owner and the Engineer will be present to discuss the Project.
 1. Join on your computer, mobile app or room device: Meeting ID: 265 917 244 872
Passcode: b8SA3FP9
 2. Or call in (audio only) +1 313-379-5631 // 265 861 737#
- B. Bidders are not required to attend and participate in the conference to be considered responsive.
- C. Engineer will transmit to prospective Bidders a record of such Addenda as the Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the meeting. Oral statements made during the meeting may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

1.5 INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

- A. Should any prospective bidder find discrepancies in, or omissions from the Plans, Specifications or other parts of the Contract Documents, he may submit a written request to the Engineer for an interpretation thereof. The person submitting the request will be held responsible for its prompt delivery at least seven (7) days prior to the date for opening of Bids. Questions received less than seven (7) days prior to the date for opening of bids will not be answered. Any interpretation of inquiry will be made by Addendum duly issued to all prospective bidders.
- B. Any change in or addition to the Contract Documents deemed necessary by the Owner shall be made in the form of an Addendum issued to all prospective bidders who have taken out Contract Documents and all such Addenda shall become a part of the Contract Documents as though same were incorporated into same originally. Oral explanations and information do not constitute official notification and are not binding.

1.6 BID SECURITY

- A. Bid Security shall be made payable to the Owner, in an amount of five (5) percent of the Bidder's maximum Bid price and in a form as indicated in the Advertisement. Bid Bonds, if indicated as acceptable in the Advertisement, shall be issued on the form included in the Contract Documents by a Surety meeting the requirements of paragraph 5.01 of the General Conditions.
- B. The Bid Security of the Successful Bidder will be retained until such Bidder has executed the Agreement and furnished the required Contract Security, whereupon it will be returned; if the successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Agreement and furnish the required Contract Security within 15 days of the Notice of Award, the Owner may annul the Notice of Award and the Bid Security of that Bidder will be forfeited.
- C. The Bid Security of any Bidder whom the Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by the Owner until the earliest of the seventh day after the "Effective Date of Agreement" (which term is defined in the General Conditions) or the expiration of the hold period on the Bids. Bid Security of other Bidders will be returned within 14 days of the Bid opening, unless indicated otherwise in the Advertisement.

1.7 CONTRACT TIME

- A. The number of days within which, or the date by which, the Work is to be Substantially Completed, if applicable, and also completed and ready for final payment (the Contract Time) are set forth in greement.

1.8 SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS

- A. The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment described in the Plans or specified in the Specifications without consideration of possible substitute or "or-equal" items.
- B. Whenever it is indicated in the Plans or specified in the Specifications that a substitute or an "or-equal" item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by the Contractor if acceptable to the Engineer, application for such acceptance will not be considered by the Engineer until after the Effective Date of Agreement.
- C. In addition, in no case shall the Engineer's denial of the Contractor's application give rise to any claim for additional cost, it being understood by the Contractor that acceptance of substitute or an "or equal" item of material is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

1.9 RECEIPT AND FORM OF BID

- A. Bids shall be submitted at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and shall be accompanied by the Bid Security and other required documents.
 - 1. Bids shall be submitted electronically only as specified herein.
- B. Any Bid received after the scheduled time and place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids shall be returned unopened.

- C. Owner invites bids on the Proposal and any other form(s) attached thereto.
- D. The complete set of Contract Documents must be used in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor the Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Contract Documents.
- E. The quantities as shown in the Proposal are approximate only and will be used as a basis of comparison of Bids, and award of Contract(s).
 - 1. Payment will be made on basis of actual quantities of Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- F. The Unit Prices bid, shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for overhead, profit, taxes, General Conditions and such other incidentals as noted in the Contract Documents.
- G. The Bidder shall acknowledge of receipt of all Addenda as provided for in the electronic bidding platform. Failure to acknowledge Addenda shall be cause for rejection of bid.
- H. The Legal Status of Bidder Form contained in the Contract Documents must be submitted with each Bid and must clearly state the legal position of a Bidder. In the case of a corporation, the home address, name and title of all officers must be given. In the case of a partnership, show names and home addresses of all partners. If an individual, so state. Any individual bid not signed by the individual must have attached, thereto, a power of attorney evidencing authority to sign.
- I. Other documents to be attached to the Proposal and made a condition thereof are identified in the Proposal.
- J. A tabulation of the amounts of the base bids and any alternates will be made available after the opening of Bids.
- K. To obtain Contract Documents and submit a Bid, Bidders shall:
 - 1. Proceed to the Wade Trim website at: www.wadetrim.com/Resources/Bid-tab
 - 2. Addenda will be posted on the Wade Trim website as well as sent to Builders Exchange and available from the City of St. Johns website. It is the sole reasonability of the Bidder to obtain and review all addenda.

1.10 MODIFICATIONS AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bids may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed (in the manner that a Bid must be executed) and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted at any time prior to the opening of Bids.
- B. If, within 24 hours after Bids are opened, any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with the Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of his Bid, that Bidder may withdraw his Bid and the Bid Security will be returned.
 - 1. Thereafter, at the sole option of the Owner, that Bidder will be disqualified from further Bidding on the Work to be provided under the Contract Documents.

1.11 AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all Bids for any reason, to waive any and all informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder, and the right to disregard all nonconforming, non-responsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids.
- B. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of words. Discrepancies in the multiplication of units of work and unit prices, will be resolved in favor of unit price.
- C. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.
- D. In evaluating Bids, the Owner shall consider the qualifications of the Bidders, whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices and other data if requested in the Bid forms. It is the Owner's intent to accept alternates (if any are accepted) in the order in which they are listed in the Bid form but the Owner may accept them in any order or combination.
- E. Subject to the approval of the Owner, the Contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder. Responsibility of Bidder will be determined on basis of past performance and Work of similar character, equipment and labor available to do the Work and financial status.
- F. The Contract shall be considered to have been awarded after the approval of the Owner has been duly obtained and a formal Notice of Award duly served on the successful Bidder by the Owner.
- G. If the Contract is to be awarded, the Owner will give the successful Bidder a Notice of Award within 60 days after the day of the Bid opening, unless such other time is specified in the Advertisement for Bids.
- H. The Contract shall not be binding upon the Owner until the Agreement has been duly executed by the Bidder and the duly authorized officials of the Owner.

1.12 SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

- A. Within fifteen (15) days after the Owner gives a Notice of Award to the successful Bidder, the Contractor shall sign and deliver the specified number of counterparts of the Agreement to the Owner with all other Contract Documents attached.
- B. Within ten (10) days thereafter, the Owner will deliver two (2) fully signed counterparts to the Contractor. Engineer will identify, date or correct those portions of the Contract Documents not fully signed, dated or executed by the Owner and the Contractor and such identification, dating or correction shall be binding on all parties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 42 43
PROPOSAL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OWNER

- A. City of St. Johns
- B. Fantasy Forest 2.0 Playground
- C. Saint Johns, Michigan, 48879

1.2 PROJECT

- A. Fantasy Forest 2.0 Playground Installation and Site Work

1.3 BIDDER INFORMATION

- A. Bidder Name:

- B. By (Printed Name):

- C. Signature:

- D. Address:

- E. Phone

No: _____

- F. Email: _____

- G. The Bidder proposes and agrees, if their Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with the City of St. Johns in the form included in the Contract Documents to complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents for the Contract Price and within the Contract Time indicated in the Agreement, and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- H. In submitting their Bid, Bidder represents, as more fully set forth in the Agreement, that;

1. Bidder has examined copies of all Contract Documents, (consisting of Plans dated January 16, 2025 and Project Manual dated January 2025) which he understands and accepts as sufficient for the purpose, including any and all Addenda officially issued, the receipt of which has been acknowledged.
2. Bidder has examined the surface and subsurface conditions where the Work is to be performed, the legal requirements and local conditions affecting cost, progress, furnishing or performance of the Work, and has made such independent investigations as Bidder deems necessary.
3. Their Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any Agreement

or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation; Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid; Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm or a corporation to refrain from bidding; and Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for himself any advantage over any other Bidder or over the Owner.

- I. The Bidder agrees to complete the Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents, for the following Contract Price:

Item	Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
1	Mobilization (5%)	LSUM	1	\$	\$
2	Project Signage	LSUM	1	\$	\$
3	Construction Staking	AL	1	\$25,000	\$25,000
4	Soil Erosion & Sedimentation Control	LSUM	1	\$	\$
Demolition					
5	Clearing and Grubbing	LSUM	1	\$	\$
6	Tree Protection Fence	LSUM	1	\$	\$
7	Construction Fence, 6' Ht.	LFT	1,440	\$	\$
Construction					
8	Site Grading	LSUM	1	\$	
9	Concrete Pavement, 4", Broom	SFT	7,700	\$	\$
10	Concrete 6" Curb & Gutter	LFT	153		
11	Concrete Border, 6" width, 12" depth	LFT	62	\$	\$
12	Aggregate Base, 8", 22A	CYD	41	\$	\$
13	Pavement Markings	LSUM	1	\$	\$
14	Barrier Free Sign	EACH	4	\$	\$
15	Poured-In-Place Rubber Surface	SFT	4,260	\$	\$
16	Engineered Wood Fiber Mulch	SFT	5,300	\$	\$
17	Water Service, 1" PEX with Tracer	LFT	364	\$	\$
18	Connection to Existing Water Main	EACH	1	\$	\$
19	Storm Sewer, Dual Wall HDPE 6" Perforated Underdrain	LFT	132	\$	\$
20	Underdrain Outlet Spreader, Complete	LSUM	1	\$	\$
21	Hydrant, Woodford Y95 5; Bury Box	EACH	3	\$	\$
22	Installed Complete, Bench	EACH	7	\$	\$

Item	Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
23	Installed Complete, Waste Receptacle	EACH	4	\$	\$
24	Installed Complete, Drinking Fountain, Most Dependable Fountains Model 10145	EACH	1	\$	\$
25	Installed Complete, Base Bid Playground Equipment	EACH	1	\$	\$
26	Landscape Boulders	EACH	6	\$	\$
27	Landscaping, Double Shredded Hardwood Mulch	EACH	6	\$	\$
28	Tree, Carpinus caroliniana, 2.5" Cal., Purchase Only	EACH	2	\$	\$
29	Tree, Fagus grandifolia, 2.5" Cal., Purchase Only	EACH	2	\$	\$
30	Shrub, Cephalanthus occidentalis, #3 Cont., Purchase Only	EACH	24	\$	\$
31	Shrub, Physocarpus opulifolius, #3 Cont., Purchase Only	EACH	22	\$	\$
32	Shrub, Staphylea trifolia, #3 Cont., Purchase Only	EACH	4	\$	\$
33	Perennial Fern, Athyrium filix-femina, #1 Cont., Purchase Only	EACH	60	\$	\$
34	Ornamental Grass, Chasmanthium latifolium, #1 Cont., Purchase Only	EACH	60	\$	\$
35	Restoration, Rain Garden Seedmix	SFT	1,706	\$	\$
36	Restoration, Woodland Seedmix	SFT	11,397	\$	\$
37	Restoration, Eco Turf Low Maintenance Fescue Seedmix	SFT	4,738	\$	\$
38	Contingency (5%)	AL		\$	\$

Total Contract Price (Items 1 through 38) \$ _____

Additive Alternate 1: Independent Play Area

1	Clearing and Grubbing	LSUM	1	\$	\$
2	Concrete Pavement, 4", Broom	SFT	72	\$	\$
3	Concrete Border, 6" width, 12" depth	LFT	168	\$	\$

4	Engineered Wood Fiber Mulch	SFT	3,400	\$	\$
5	Installed Complete, Bench	EACH	3	\$	\$
6	Installed Complete, Additive Alternate 1 Playground Equipment	LSUM	1	\$	\$

Total Alternate 1 Contract Price (Items 1 through 6) \$ _____

Additive Alternate 2: Tot Area

1	Clearing and Grubbing	LSUM	1	\$	\$
2	Concrete Pavement, 4", Broom	SFT	48	\$	\$
3	Concrete Border, 6" width, 12" depth	LFT	160	\$	\$
4	Poured-In-Place Rubber Surface	SFT	3,340	\$	\$
5	Installed Complete, Bench	EACH	2	\$	\$
6	Installed Complete, Additive Alternate 2 Playground Equipment	LSUM	1	\$	\$
7	Ornamental Fencing	LFT	175	\$	\$

Total Alternate 2 Contract Price (Items 1 through 7) \$ _____

Additive Alternate 3: Track Ride Feature

1	Clearing and Grubbing	LSUM	1	\$	\$
2	Concrete Border, 6" width, 12" depth	LFT	250	\$	\$
3	Poured-In-Place Rubber Surface	SFT	775	\$	\$
4	Engineered Wood Fiber Mulch	SFT	1,350	\$	\$
5	Installation Only, Additive Alternate 3 Playground Equipment	LSUM	1	\$	\$

Total Alternate 3 Contract Price (Items 1 through 5) \$ _____

- J. The Bidder by submitting a Bid, thereby certifies that he or a qualified designated person in his employ has examined the Contract Documents provided by the Owner for bidding purposes. Further, they certify that he or his qualified employee has reviewed the Bidder's proposed construction methods and finds them compatible with the conditions which he anticipates from the information provided for Bidding.
- K. The Bidder by submitting a Bid agrees to complete the Work under any job circumstances or field conditions present and/or ascertainable prior to bidding. In addition, he agrees to complete the Work under whatever conditions he may create by his own sequence of construction, construction methods, or other conditions he may create, at no additional cost to the Owner.

- L. The Bidder by submitting a Bid, declares that he has familiarized himself with the location of the proposed Work and the conditions under which it must be constructed. Also, that he has carefully examined the Plans, the Specifications, and the Contract Documents, which he understands and accepts as sufficient for the purpose, and agrees that he will Contract with the Owner to furnish all labor, material, tools, and equipment necessary to do all Work specified and prescribed for the completion of the Project.
- M. The Bidder by submitting a Bid agrees that if awarded Contract, to sign the Agreement and submit satisfactory bonds and certificates of insurance coverage and other evidence of insurance required by the Contract Documents within 15 days after the date of Owner's Notice of Award.
- N. The Bidder by submitting a Bid agrees that time is of the essence and, if awarded Contract, that the Work will be Completed on or before the dates/days as specified in the Agreement.
- O. Liquidated damages, as specified in the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Agreement, shall also apply to the Substantial Completion date.
- P. Engineering and inspection costs incurred after the final completion date shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner as specified in the Conditions of the Contract and Agreement.
- Q. Proposals may not be withdrawn for a period of 60 days after bid opening.
- R. The following documents are made a condition of this Proposal:
 - 1. Required Bid Security
 - 2. Legal Status of Bidder
 - 3. Non-Collusion Affidavit
 - 4. Certificate of Insurance

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 43 13
BID BOND FORM**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned,
_____ as Principal, hereinafter called the Principal, a corporation duly
organized under the laws of the State of _____, and duly authorized
to transact business in the state of Michigan, as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are
held and firmly bound unto the Owner, hereinafter called Owner, in the sum of
_____ Dollars (\$ _____) for
the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said
Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns,
jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.
- B. WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a Bid for Fantasy Forest 2.0 Playground
Installation and Site Work.
- C. NOW, THEREFORE, if the Owner shall accept the Bid of the Principal and the
Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of
such Bid, and give such Bond or Bonds as may be specified in the Contract Documents
with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the
prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the
event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such Bond or Bonds,
if the Principal shall pay to the Owner the difference not-to-exceed the penalty hereof
between the amount specified in said Bid and such larger amount for which the Owner
may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said Bid,
then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.
- D. Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

(Witness)

(Principal)

(Title)

(Witness)

(Surety)

(Title)

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 43 45
LEGAL STATUS OF BIDDER

(The Bidder shall check the appropriate box and complete the information requested therein)

A corporation, duly authorized and doing business under the laws of the State of Michigan, for whom _____ whose signature is affixed to this Bid, is duly authorized to execute contracts.

A limited liability company, duly authorized and doing business under the laws of the State of Michigan, for whom _____, whose signature is affixed to this Bid, is duly authorized to execute contracts.

A partnership, all partners with their addresses are:

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

An individual, whose signature is affixed to this Bid.

_____	_____
-------	-------

**SECTION 00 51 00
NOTICE OF AWARD**

Attention: _____

Date: _____

Project: Fantasy Forest 2.0 Playground Installation and Site Work

Pursuant to the provisions of Article 1.11 of the Instructions to Bidders, you are hereby notified that the _____ (Owner) during a _____ Meeting held on _____, _____, 20____ has directed the acceptance of your Bid for the above referenced Project in the amount of _____ Dollars

Dollars (\$_____).

This Project consists of: This project includes the installation of the playground equipment, site furnishings, and related site work for Fantasy Forest 2.0 playground at St. Johns City Park in St. Johns, Michigan.

as delineated in your Bid submitted to City of St. Johns on 02-06-2025.

Please comply with the following conditions within 15 days of the date of this Notice of Award; that is by _____, 20_____.

Deliver to Engineer _____ (_____) fully executed counterparts of the Agreement including all the Contract Documents.

Deliver with the executed Agreement the Contract Security (Bonds), on the form included in the Contract Documents, as specified in the General Conditions (Article 5).

Deliver with the executed Agreement the Insurance Certificates (and other evidence of insurance) as specified in the General Conditions (Article 5).

Please do not date Agreement and Contract Security (Bonds), as these will be dated by the Owner when executed by them.

It is important to comply with these conditions and time limits as failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider your bid abandoned, to annul this Notice of Award and to declare your Bid Security forfeited.

Within ten (10) days after you comply with those conditions, Owner will return to you two (2) fully signed counterparts of the Agreement with the Contract Documents attached.

In accordance with paragraph 2.05 of the General Conditions, please submit to Engineer the required schedules prior to the scheduling of a Pre-Construction Meeting.

Owner: _____

Authorized Signature: _____

Copy to Wade Trim Associates, Inc.

**SECTION 00 52 00
AGREEMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Agreement, made and entered into this _____ day of _____ in the year 20_____, by and between City of St. Johns hereinafter called Owner, and _____ hereinafter called Contractor, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter sent forth, agree as follows:

1.2 WORK

- A. Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:
1. This project includes the installation of the playground equipment, site furnishings, and related site work for Fantasy Forest 2.0 playground at St. Johns City Park in St. Johns, Michigan.

1.3 CONTRACT TIME

- A. The Work will be substantially completed on or before September 12, 2025, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with paragraph 14.11 of Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions on or before September 26, 2025.
- B. Engineering and inspection costs incurred after the specified final completion date shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner prior to final payment authorization.
1. Charges shall be made at such times and in such amounts as the Engineer shall invoice the Owner, provided however said charges shall be in accordance with the Engineer's current rate schedule at the time the costs are incurred.
 2. The costs of the Engineer incurred after the specified final completion date shall be deducted from the Contractor's progress payments.
- C. Liquidated Damages.
1. Owner and Contractor recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that the Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not Substantially Complete within the time specified in paragraph 1.03.A above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of Section 00 72 00. They also recognize the delays, expense and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by the Owner if the Work is not Substantially Complete on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, the Owner and the Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as penalty) the Contractor shall pay the Owner thirteen hundred dollars (\$1,300) for each day that expires after the time specified in paragraph 1.03.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is Substantially Complete.
 2. Liquidated damages charged shall be deducted from the Contractor's progress payment.

1.4 CONTRACT PRICE

- A. OWNER shall pay Contractor as provided in the attached Proposal for performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.5 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Progress payments and retainage under this Contract are governed by the provisions of PA 1980, No. 524 (MCLA 125.1561 et seq.). That Act is incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this Contract. Without excluding any provisions of the Act from this Contract, but in order to comply therewith and summarize certain provisions, the following shall apply:
 1. The person representing the Contractor who will submit written requests for progress payments shall be: _____
 2. The person representing the Owner to whom requests for progress payments are to be submitted shall be: Justin Smith.
 3. The Contractor's representative, listed above, shall submit Applications for Payment on the form provided in the Contract Documents in accordance with Article 14 of Section 00 72 00. Applications for Payment will be processed as provided in Section 00 72 00.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

- A. In order to induce the Owner to enter into this Agreement, the Contractor makes the following representations:
 1. Contractor has considered the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, locality, and all local conditions and federal, state and local laws, and regulations that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of the Work.
 2. Contractor has studied carefully all reports of investigations and tests of subsurface and latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting cost, progress or performance of the Work which were relied upon in the preparation of the Plans and Specifications and which have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions.
 3. Contractor has made or caused to be made examinations, investigations and tests and studies of such reports and related data in addition to those referred to in paragraph 1.06.A.2 above as the Contractor deems necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Time and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents; and no additional examinations, investigations, tests, reports or similar data are or will be required by the Contractor for such purposes.
 4. Contractor has correlated the results of all such observations, examinations, investigations, tests, reports and data with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
 5. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors or discrepancies that he has discovered in the Contract documents and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to the Contractor.

1.7 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Contract between the Owner and the Contractor are attached to this Agreement, made a part hereof and consists of the following:
1. Procurement Requirements (including the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Proposal, Legal Status of Bidder, and other Documents listed in the Table of Contents thereof).
 2. This Agreement
 3. Performance and other Bonds
 4. Notice of Award
 5. Notice to Proceed (if issued)
 6. Conditions of the Contract (including Section 00 72 00 and Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions, if any)
 7. Specifications contained within Division 01 through 49 of the Project Manual dated January 16, 2025
 8. Plans consisting of sheets numbered G-1.0 through L-2.1 inclusive with each sheet bearing the following general title: Fantasy Forest 2.0 Playground Installation and Site Work
 9. Addenda numbers _____ to _____, inclusive
 10. Documentation submitted by the Contractor prior to Notice of Award
 11. Any Modification, including Change Orders, duly delivered after execution of Agreement.

1.8 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Terms used in this Agreement which are defined in Article 1 of Section 00 72 00 shall have the meanings indicated in Section 00 72 00.
- B. No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract Documents will be binding on any other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and specifically but without limitation, monies that may become due and monies that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.
- C. Owner and Contractor each binds themselves, partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.
- D. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions

shall continue to be valid and binding upon the Owner and the Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

1.9 OTHER PROVISIONS

A. Insert other provisions, if applicable

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, THE PARTIES HERETO HAVE SIGNED THIS AGREEMENT IN _____ COUNTERPARTS. _____ COUNTERPARTS EACH HAVE BEEN DELIVERED TO OWNER AND CONTRACTOR, ONE COUNTERPART HAS BEEN DELIVERED TO THE ENGINEER. ALL PORTIONS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS HAVE BEEN SIGNED OR IDENTIFIED BY OWNER AND CONTRACTOR.

THIS AGREEMENT WILL BE EFFECTIVE ON ____, 20__.

OWNER _____
BY _____
ATTEST _____
ADDRESS FOR GIVING NOTICES

NO. _____

CONTRACTOR _____
BY _____
ATTEST _____
ADDRESS FOR GIVING NOTICES

LICENSE

AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS:

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 55 00
NOTICE TO PROCEED**

To: _____

Date: _____, 20____

Attention: _____

Project: Fantasy Forest 2.0 Playground Installation and Site Work

Please note that the Contract Time under the above Contract will commence to run on _____, 20____. Within ten (10) days of this date you are to start performing the Work. The dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion are set forth in the Agreement: they are _____, and _____, respectively.

In accordance with paragraph 2.05 of the General Conditions, please submit to the Engineer the required schedules prior to the scheduling of a Pre-Construction Meeting.

Also, in accordance with paragraph 2.05 of the General Conditions, please request a Pre-Construction Meeting from the Engineer prior to delivery of any materials or start of any construction. A minimum of three (3) full working days' notice is required to set up the Pre-Construction Meeting. Also, please notify the Engineer three (3) full working days in advance of any staking requirements or other activity on the Project.

Work at the site must be started by _____, 20____.

Owner: _____

Authorized Signature: _____

COPY TO: Wade Trim Associates, Inc.

SECTION 00 61 12
PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond No. _____

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENT, That we, _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and duly authorized to transact business in the State of Michigan, hereinafter called the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and duly authorized to transact business in the State of Michigan, as Surety, hereinafter called "Surety", are held and firmly bound unto _____, as Obligee, and hereinafter called "Obligee," in the just and full sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to the said Obligee, to which payment well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, WHEREAS, the above Principal has entered into a contract with the said Obligee, dated the day of _____, 20____, for _____

_____.

Herein referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if the same were entirely written herein, and

WHEREAS, it was one of the conditions of the award of the said Obligee, pursuant to which said contract was entered into, that these presents should be executed.

AND THE SAID SURETY, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, or any other forbearance, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work to be performed thereunder or the Contract Documents accompanying the same shall in anywise affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, or any other forbearance, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work or to the Contract Documents.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the above Principal shall in all respects comply with the terms and conditions of said contract, and his (their or its) obligations thereunder, including the Contract Documents therein referred to and made a part thereof, and such alteration as may be made in such contract or Contract Documents, as herein or therein provided for, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, this bond and obligation shall be and remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this day of _____, 20_____.

Signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of:

Witness for Contractor: _____

_____ (Principal)

_____ (Title)

By: _____

Witness for Surety: _____

_____ (Surety)

_____ (Title)

By: _____

_____ (Attorney-in-Fact)

Seal

Address of Surety: _____

Telephone: _____

SECTION 00 61 13
LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

Bond No. _____

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENT, That we, _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and duly authorized to transact business in the State of Michigan, hereinafter called the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and duly authorized to transact business in the State of Owner State, as Surety, hereinafter called "Surety", are held and firmly bound unto _____, as Obligee, and hereinafter called "Obligee," in the just and full sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____) lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to the said Obligee, to which payment well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, WHEREAS, the above Principal has entered into a contract with the said Obligee, dated the day of _____, 20_____, for _____

which contract is herein referred to and made part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if the same were entirely written herein, and

WHEREAS, it was one of the conditions of the award of the said Obligee, pursuant to which said contract was entered into, that these presents should be executed.

AND WHEREAS, this Bond is given in compliance with and subject to the provisions of Act No. 213 of the Public Acts of Michigan for the year 1963, as amended, including all notices, time limitation provisions and other requirements set forth therein, which are incorporated herein by reference.

AND THE SAID SURETY, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, or any other forbearance, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder or the Contract Documents accompanying the same shall in anywise affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, or any other forbearance, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work or to the Contract Documents.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if all claimants as defined in Act No. 213 of the Public Acts of Michigan for the year 1963, as amended, are timely paid for all labor and material used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this day of _____, 20_____.

Signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of:

Witness for Contractor: _____

_____ (Principal)

_____ (Title)

By: _____

Witness for Surety: _____

_____ (Surety)

_____ (Title)

By: _____

_____ (Attorney-in-Fact)

Seal

Address of Surety: _____

Telephone: _____

SECTION 00 61 19
MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTEE BOND

Bond No. _____

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENT, That we, _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and duly authorized to transact business in the State of Michigan, hereinafter called the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and duly authorized to transact business in the State of Owner State, as Surety, hereinafter called "Surety", are held and firmly bound unto _____, as Obligee, and hereinafter called "Obligee," in the just and full sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to the said Obligee, to which payment well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, WHEREAS, the above Principal has entered into a contract with the said Obligee, dated the day of _____, 20____, for _____

Herein referred to and made part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if the same were entirely written herein, and

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is that under the Contract Documents, ContractorC has agreed with Owner that for a period of one (1) year from the date of payment of the Final Estimate, Contractor shall keep in good order and repair any defect in the Work, either by Contractor or its Subcontractors that may develop or be discovered during said one (1) year period due to improper materials, defective equipment, workmanship, or arrangements and any other work affected in making good such imperfections. Contractor also agreed to promptly make such repairs as directed by Owner for replacement of the Work, without cost to Owner, except for such parts of the Work as may have been disturbed without the consent of Contractor after the final acceptance of the Work, whenever directed so to do by notice from Owner. If Contractor fails to make such repair within one (1) week from the date of receipt of such notice, then Owner shall have the right to purchase such materials and employ such labor and equipment as may be necessary for the purpose and to undertake, to and make such repairs and charge the cost thereof to Contractor and receive payment for the same promptly from the Contractor or Surety.

If any repair is necessary to be immediately made to protect persons or property then, and in such event, Owner may, but shall not be required to, take immediate steps to repair such defects without notice to Contractor. In such event, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest bid for the performance of the Work or any part thereof, and all sums actually paid therefore shall be charged to the Contractor or Surety. In this regard, the judgment of Owner shall be final and conclusive. Contractor shall, for a period of one (1) year from the date of payment of the Final Estimate, keep the Work in good order and repair, except for such parts of the Work which may have been disturbed without the consent of Contractor after the final acceptance of the Work. Contractor shall further, whenever notice is given as hereinbefore specified, promptly proceed to make the repair as in said notice directed or reimburse Owner for any cost incurred by Owner in making such repairs.

If Contractor or Surety shall fail to do as hereinbefore specified, they shall jointly and severally indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Owner from and against all and any losses, costs, suits, and actions for damages of every kind and description brought or claimed against Owner for or on account of any injury or damage to persons or property received or sustained by any party or parties by or from any of the acts of omissions or through the negligence of Contractor, its Subcontractors, Suppliers, servants, agents, or employees in connection with the Work and then from any and all claims arising under the Workmen's Compensation Act of the State of Michigan.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Maintenance and Guarantee Bond to be executed by their respective authorized officers this _____, 20_____.

Signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of:

Witness for Contractor: _____

(Principal)
(Title)

By: _____

Witness for Surety: _____

(Surety)
(Title)

By: _____

(Attorney-in-Fact) Seal

Address of Surety: _____

Telephone: _____

**SECTION 00 62 75
ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**

Job Number: _____ Certificate Number: _____ Date: _____
Owner: _____ Contractor: _____
Project: _____
Contract Date: _____
Substantial Completion: _____ Extended To: _____
Final Completion: _____ Extended To: _____

Original Contract Price: _____	Total Earned To Date: _____
Adjustments to Quantities: _____	Retention: _____
Extras: _____	Deductions: _____
Total Change Orders: _____	Total Withheld: _____
Amended Contract Price: _____	Total Net Due: _____
Less Total Net Due: _____	Less Previous Certificates: _____
Balance on Contract: _____	Balance Due this Certificate: _____

ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on the data comprising the above application, the Engineer to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information, and belief and subject to the limitations stated in the Contract Documents certifies to the Owner that: (1) Work has progressed to the point indicated, (2) that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and (3) Contractor is entitled to payment of the Total Balance Due This Certificate.

Certified By: _____ Date: _____

**SECTION 00 62 76
CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

Job Number: _____ Application No: _____ Date: _____

Owner: _____ Contractor: _____

Project: _____

Contract Date: _____

Period of this Application: _____ to _____

Total Earned To Date: _____ Less Total Earned to Due: _____

Previous Certificate: _____ Total Earned this Application: _____

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from Owner, and that current payment shows herein is now due.

By: _____ Title: _____

CONTRACTOR'S DECLARATION

I hereby declare that I have not, during the period covered by this Application, performed any work, furnished any material, sustained any loss, damage, or delay for any reason, including soil conditions encountered or created, or otherwise done anything for which I shall ask, demand, sue for, or claim compensation from the Owner or its agents, and the Engineer or its agents, in addition to the regular items set forth in the Contract as dated above executed between myself and the Owner and in the Change Orders for Work issued by the Owner in writing as provided thereunder, except as I hereby make claim for additional compensation and/or extension of time, as set forth on the itemized statement attached hereto.

By: _____ Title: _____

**SECTION 00 62 77
PAYMENT SCHEDULE**

Application No.: _____ Date: _____ Period: _____

Item of Work	Unit	Original Estimated Quantity	Unit Price	Period Quantity	Period Amount	Total Quantity to Date	Total Amount to Date

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**SECTION 00 63 25
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM**

Specification Section: _____

Specified Product: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Does specified product exceed, in any respect proposed substitution? __Y __N

Does substitution affect dimensions shown on Plans? __Y __N

Does substitution affect other trades more than original product? __Y __N

Does warranty differ from that specified? __Y __N

Does substitution affect cost to Owner? __Y __N

Does substitution result in any license fee or royalty? __Y __N

If you indicated "Yes" to any of the items above, attach thorough explanation on your Company letterhead, as follows:

Explain any differences between proposed substitution and specified product.

Summarize experience with product and manufacturer in Project area.

Attach complete technical data and literature.

The undersigned states that the function, appearance, and quality of the proposed substitution is equivalent or superior to the specified item, and that all information above and attached is true and correct.

Submitted By: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Position: _____ Company: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____ Email: _____

SECTION 00 63 70 CHANGE PROPOSAL FORM

Project: _____ Date: _____

Contractor: _____

Owner: _____

This Change Proposal is submitted in accordance with Paragraph 10.06 of Section 00 72 00. If this Change Proposal is accepted, either in whole or in part, a Change Order will be issued to modify the Contract Documents accordingly.

Detailed Description of Proposed Change	
Attachments (List documents attached supporting requested change)	
Change in Contract Price	
Original Contract Price: \$ _____	Original Contract Time: Substantial Completion: _____ Final Completion: _____
Increase or Decrease from previously approved Change Order(s): \$ _____	Increase or Decrease from previously approved Change Order(s): Substantial Completion: _____ Final Completion: _____
Contract Price prior to this Change Proposal: \$ _____	Contract Time prior to this Change Proposal: Substantial Completion: _____ Final Completion: _____
Increase of this Change Proposal: \$ _____	Increase of this Change Proposal: Substantial Completion: _____ Final Completion (days): _____
Contract Price incorporating this Change Proposal: \$ _____	Contract Time incorporating this Change Proposal: Substantial Completion: _____ Final Completion: _____
Engineer's Decision on Change Proposal	

Engineer	Owner	Contractor
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

SECTION 00 65 16
CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Project: Fantasy Forest 2.0 Playground Installation and Site Work

Owner: City of St. Johns

Contractor: _____

Contract Date: _____ Project No.: _____

Date of Issuance: _____

Project or Designated Portion Shall Include: _____

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found to be Substantially Complete. The _____ which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents except as stated below. date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion thereof designated above is hereby established as:

DEFINITION OF DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, is the date certified by the Engineer when construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, as expressed in the Contract Documents.

A list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared by the Engineer is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of final payment unless otherwise agreed to in writing.

The responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance shall be as follows:

Owner shall have 45 days after receipt of this certificate during which he may make written objection to Engineer and Contractor as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. Such objection may be cause for this Certificate of Substantial Completion to be null and void.

Engineer: _____

By: _____

Date: _____

**SECTION 00 65 20
SWORN STATEMENT**

STATE OF Michigan

COUNTY OF _____ }

being duly sworn, deposes and says:

That _____ is the (Contractor) (Subcontractor) for an improvement to the following described real property situated in _____ County, Michigan described as follows:

Insert Legal Description of Property

That the following is a statement of each Subcontractor and Supplier and laborer, for which the payment of wages or fringe benefits and withholdings is due but unpaid, with whom the (Contractor) (Subcontractor) has (contracted) (subcontracted) for performance under the contract with the Owner or lessee thereof, and that the amounts due to the persons as of the date hereof are correctly and fully set forth opposite their names, as follows:

Name of Subcontractor/ Supplier/ Laborer	Type of Improvement Furnished	Total Contract Price	Amount Already Paid	Amount Currently Owing	Balance to Complete (optional)	Amount of Laborer Wages Due but Unpaid	Amount of Laborer Fringe Benefits and Withholdings Due But Unpaid
TOTALS:							

(Some columns are not applicable to all persons listed)

Contractor has not procured material from, or subcontracted with, any person other than those set forth on the reverse side and owes no money for the improvement other than the sums set forth on the reverse side.

Deponent further says that he or she makes the foregoing statement as the (Contractor) (Subcontractor) or as _____ of the (Contractor) (Subcontractor) for the purpose of representing to the Owner or lessee of the described on the reverse side premises and his or her agents that the property described on the reverse side is free from claims of construction liens, or the possibility of construction liens, except as specifically set forth on the reverse side and except for claims of construction liens by laborers which may be provided pursuant to Section 109 of the Construction Lien Act, Act No. 497 of the Public Acts of 1980, as amended, being section 570.1109 of the Michigan Compiled Laws.

Warning to Owner: Owner or Lessee of the property described herein may not rely on this Sworn Statement to avoid claim of a subcontractor, supplier or laborer who has provided a Notice of Furnishing pursuant to Section 109 of the Construction Lien Act to the Designee or to the Owner or Lessee if the Designee is not named or has died.

Warning to Deponent: A person, who with intent to defraud, gives a false Sworn Statement, is subject to criminal penalties as provided in Section 110 of the Construction Lien Act, Act No. 497 of the Public Acts of 1980, as amended, being Section 570.1110 of the Michigan Compiled Laws.

_____ day of _____, 20_____.

Notary Public: _____

_____ County, Michigan

My Commission Expires: _____

INSTRUCTIONS

A Sworn Statement in the preceding form must be provided before any Contractor or Subcontractor can file a Complaint, Cross-Claim, or Counter-Claim to enforce a construction lien.

An Owner or lessee may withhold payment to a Contractor or Subcontractor who has not provided a Sworn Statement. Owner or lessee may withhold from a Contractor or Subcontractor who has provided a Sworn Statement the amount sufficient to pay all sums shown on the statement as owing Subcontractors, Suppliers, and laborers, or the amount shown to be due to lien claimants who have provided Notices of Furnishing pursuant to the Construction Lien Act of 1980.

Owner or lessee may rely on a Sworn Statement to avoid a lien claim unless the lien claimant has provided the Owner or lessee with a Notice of Furnishing pursuant to the Construction Lien Act of 1980.

If the contract provides for payments by the Owner to the Contractor, if any, in the normal course of construction, but the Owner elects to pay lien claimants directly, the first time the Owner elects to make payment directly to a lien claimant he or she shall provide at least 5 business days' notice to the Contractor of the intention to make direct payment. Subsequent direct disbursements to lien claimants need not be preceded by the 5-day notice provided in this section unless the Owner first returns to the practice of paying all sums to the Contractor.

**SECTION 00 72 00
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

1.1 DEFINED TERMS

- A. Wherever used in these General Conditions or in the other Contract Documents, the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:
1. Addenda -- Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct or change the Contract Documents.
 2. Agreement -- The written Agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work to be performed; other Contract Documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.
 3. Application and Certificate for Payment -- The form included in the Contract Documents which is to be used by Contractor in requesting progress or final payment and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 4. Bid -- The offer or proposal of the bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the price(s) for the Work to be performed.
 5. Bidding Requirements -- The Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, Proposal, Legal Status of Bidder, Bid Bond, and any other documents identified in the Proposal, to be submitted with the Bid.
 6. Bonds -- Bid, Performance and Payment bonds and other instruments of security.
 7. Change Order -- A written order to Contractor, reviewed by Engineer and signed by Owner, issued after execution of the Contract, authorizing a change in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time. The Contract Price and Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order. A Change Order signed by Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including that the Change Order constitutes a final adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time for all issues addressed or described in the Change Order.
 8. Change Proposal -- A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
 9. Claims --
 - a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's

decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

- b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.
 - c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.
 - d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
10. Constituents of Concern -- Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
11. Contract -- The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
12. Contract Documents -- Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
13. Contract Price -- The monies or other considerations payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of acceptable Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement.
14. Contract Time -- The number of days or the date stated in the Agreement:
- a. to achieve Substantial Completion of all or any specified portions of the Work, and;
 - b. to complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment in accordance with paragraph 14.11.
15. Contractor -- The person, firm or corporation with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.
16. Cost of the Work -- The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined in paragraph 12.01.
17. Day -- A calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
18. Defective -- An adjective which when modifying the word Work refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, in that it does not conform to the Contract Documents or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard,

test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment.

19. Drawings -- See Plans.
20. Effective Date of Agreement -- The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.
21. Electronic Document -- Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
22. Electronic Means -- Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow:
 - a. the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents;
 - b. the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt;
 - c. printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the recipient;
 - d. the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and
 - e. the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.
23. Engineer -- The person, firm, or corporation identified in the Supplementary Instructions to Bidders hired by Owner to prepare Plans and Specifications for the Project and to assist Owner in interpreting Plans and Specifications during the performance of the Work. Engineer's authority and responsibility are set forth in the Contract between Owner and Engineer. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that Engineer's obligations and duties under Engineer's contract with Owner are obligations and duties to Owner only, and Engineer has no independent obligation to Contractor of any kind, including but not limited to providing services, or to take any action or to refrain from taking action on behalf of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-Subcontractor or Supplier.
24. Field Order -- A written order issued by Engineer which clarifies or interprets the Contract Documents or orders minor changes in the Work in accordance with paragraph 9.04 and paragraph 9.05 but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Time.
25. Hazardous Environmental Conditions -- The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
 - a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and

- contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
- b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
 - c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
26. Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations -- Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities and courts having jurisdiction.
 27. Lump Sum -- Construction Work where Owner pays a single stipulate price (Lump Sum) for the entire scope of Work; plus or minus alternates and/or allowances. However, unit prices may be required for individual items of Work for the purposes of changes, additions, or deletions.
 28. Milestone -- A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.
 29. Notice of Award -- The written notice by Owner to the apparent successful Bidder stating that, upon compliance by the apparent successful Bidder with the conditions precedent enumerated therein, within the time specified, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.
 30. Notice to Proceed -- A written notice given by Owner to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) fixing the date on which the Contract Time will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform his obligation under the Contract Documents.
 31. Owner -- The public body or authority, corporation, limited liability company, association, partnership, or individual with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be provided and as identified in the Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.
 32. Partial Utilization -- Use by Owner of a substantially completed part of the Work for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
 33. Plans -- The part of the Contract Documents which graphically show the extent, character and Scope of the Work to be furnished and performed by Contractor and which have been prepared or approved by Engineer or Owner; sometimes also referred to as Drawings.
 34. Progress Schedule -- A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
 35. Project -- The total construction of which the Work to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

36. Project Manual -- The volume assembled for the Project which may include, among other parts, Procurement Requirements, Contracting Requirements and Specifications.
37. Proposal -- The offer or bid of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
38. Radioactive Material -- Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended.
39. Resident Project Representative -- The authorized representative of Engineer who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.
40. Samples -- Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
41. Schedule of Submittals -- A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required Submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the Submittals.
42. Schedule of Values -- A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
43. Shop Drawings -- All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data or information required by the Contract Documents which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate material or equipment for some portion of the Work.
44. Site -- Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
45. Specifications -- That part of the Contract Documents which consist of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative details applicable thereto.
 - a. Project Specifications are those portions of the Contract Documents which have been prepared specifically for this Project and which are identified by the job number in the lower right-hand corner of each page.
 - b. Standard Specifications are Specification sections that are the same from Project to Project as of the revision date shown in the lower left-hand corner of the page.
 - c. Standard Specification Section Revisions -- Section 00 9120 of the Specifications which amends or supplements the Standard Specification Sections.
46. Subcontractor -- An individual, firm or corporation having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.

47. Submittal -- A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.
48. Substantial Completion -- The Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer as evidenced by the Certificate of Substantial Completion, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or specified part) can be utilized for the purposes for which it was intended; or if no such certificate is issued, when the Work is complete and ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment in accordance with paragraph 14.11. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
49. Supplementary Conditions -- The part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.
50. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders -- The part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements the Instructions to Bidders.
51. Supplier -- A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, material man, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor, or with any Subcontractor, or with Owner, to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or any Subcontractor.
52. Unit Price -- Construction Work where Owner pays a fixed sum (Unit Price) per each completed unit of Work. Units are listed on the Proposal Form.
53. Utilities -- Underground or above ground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels or other such facilities or attachments, and any structures or encasements containing such facilities, which have been installed to furnish any of the following services or materials: electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, sewage and drainage removal, traffic or other control systems, water or other liquids or chemicals.
54. Work -- The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or furnishing labor and furnishing and incorporating

materials and equipment into the construction, and performing or furnishing services and furnishing documents, all as required by the Contract Documents.

55. Work Change Directive -- A written directive to Contractor, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and reviewed by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed as provided in paragraph 4.03 or to emergencies under paragraph 6.18. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or Contract Time but is evidence that the parties expect that the change directed or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Time as provided in paragraph 10.01.

1.2 TERMINOLOGY

- A. The following words, terms, or phrases are not defined but, when used in the Contract Documents, have the following meaning:
1. Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms “as ordered,” “as directed,” “as required,” “as allowed,” “as approved” or terms of like effect or import are used; or the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper” or “satisfactory” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe a requirement, direction, review or judgment of Engineer as to the Work, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review or judgment will be solely to evaluate, in general, the completed Work for compliance with the technical requirements of and information in the Contract Documents and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 9.10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
 2. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
 3. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 4. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 5. When “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide” is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, “provide” is implied.

- B. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 PRELIMINARY MATTERS

1.1 DELIVERY OF BONDS AND INSURANCE

- A. When Contractor delivers the executed Agreements to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such Bonds and Insurance Certificates and other evidence of Insurance requested as Contractor may be required to furnish in accordance with Article 5. No Work at the site may begin or progress payments made to Contractor until all Bonds and Insurance Certificates in the form and substance required in Article 5 have been submitted and approved by Owner.

1.2 COPIES OF DOCUMENTS

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to five (5) copies of the Contract Documents (including at least one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement) as are reasonably necessary for the execution of the Work. Additional copies will be furnished, upon request, at the cost of reproduction.

1.3 COMMENCEMENT OF CONTRACT TIME; NOTICE TO PROCEED

- A. Time is of the essence in the performance of the Work. The Contract Time will commence to run on the 30th day after the effective date of the Agreement, or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the effective date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Time commence to run later than the 30th day after the effective date of the Agreement. Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Agreement.

1.4 STARTING THE PROJECT

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work within 10 days of when the Contract Time commences to run, but no Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Time commences to run. Contractor shall notify Engineer at least 3 working days in advance of the time he intends to start Work.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Within 10 days of the Effective Date of the Agreement and prior to the delivery of materials or the start of any construction, Contractor shall request a Preconstruction Meeting from Engineer. A minimum of 3 full working days' notice shall be required.
- B. Prior to the scheduling of the Preconstruction Meeting, Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review:
 - 1. A preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;
 - 2. A preliminary Schedule of Submittals which will list each required Submittal and the times for submitting, reviewing and processing such Submittal;

3. An estimated monthly payment schedule, and a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work.
- C. The Preconstruction Meeting will be held for review and acceptance of the schedules, to establish procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other Submittals, for processing Applications for Payment, and to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work.

1.6 ELECTRONIC TRANSMITTALS

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS INTENT AND REUSE

2.1 INTENT

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.
- G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:

1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or
2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations; or
3. any obligation on the part of Engineer to Contractor.

2.2 REFERENCE TO STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF TECHNICAL SOCIETIES

- A. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or to the Laws or Regulations of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard, specification, manual, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids or, on the effective date of the Agreement if there were no Bids, except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any Work, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result shall be furnished and performed whether or not it is specifically called for.
- C. No provision of any standard, specification, manual, code or instruction shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of Owner, Contractor or Engineer, or any of their Subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall it be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer or any of Engineer's consultants, agents or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of paragraph 9.10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

2.3 REPORTING AND RESOLVING DISCREPANCIES

- A. Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor has a duty to and shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor should reasonably have discovered and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.
- B. If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the Work or of any standard, specification, manual or code, or of any instruction of any Supplier, Contractor shall report it to Engineer in writing at once, and, Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as authorized by paragraph 6.18) until receiving written instruction or clarification from Engineer or Owner. However, Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to

report any such conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy unless Contractor knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

- C. Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents or as may be provided by amendment or supplement issued by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 3.05, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and;
 - 1. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, code or instruction (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or
 - 2. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

2.4 REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation - RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve
 - 1. the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents,
 - 2. the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or
 - 3. other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in paragraph 11.01.

2.5 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE

- A. In resolving conflicts, errors or discrepancies between Plans and Specifications,
 - 1. figured dimensions shall govern over scaled dimensions;
 - 2. Plans shall govern over Standard Specifications;
 - 3. and Project Specifications shall govern over Standard Specifications and Plans.

2.6 AMENDING AND SUPPLEMENTING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof in one or more of the following ways:
 - 1. a Field Order (pursuant to paragraph 9.05), or,
 - 2. a Change Order (pursuant to paragraph 10.01.A.1), or
 - 3. a Work Change Directive Order (pursuant to paragraph 10.01.A.2)
- B. In addition, the requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, in one or more of the following ways:
 - 1. a Field Order (pursuant to paragraph 9.05),
 - 2. Engineer's review of a Shop Drawing or Sample (pursuant to paragraph 6.21), or
 - 3. Engineer's written interpretation or clarification (pursuant to paragraph 9.04).

2.7 REUSE OF DOCUMENTS

- A. Neither Contractor nor any Subcontractor, manufacturer, fabricator, Supplier, distributor, or other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Owner:
 - 1. shall have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Plans, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or Engineer's Consultant, and
 - 2. they shall not reuse any of such Plans, Specification, other documents or copies on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer.

2.8 ELECTRONIC DATA

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents, Owner, Engineer and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly or through access to a secure Project website.
- B. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

ARTICLE 4 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

3.1 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS

- A. Owner shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents and not later than the established date for beginning Work on the Contract, the lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights of way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands

which are designated for the use of Contractor. Owner shall identify any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of lands so furnished with which Contractor will have to comply in performing the Work. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by Owner, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

3.2 SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; INVESTIGATIONS AND REPORTS

- A. Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for identification of those reports of investigations and tests of subsurface and physical conditions at the Site or otherwise affecting cost, progress or performance of the Work which have been reviewed in preparation of the Contract Documents. Such reports are not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. The locations of utilities or other physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site as shown on the Plans are taken from drawings from sources believed to be reliable. Neither Owner nor Engineer will be responsible for any omissions of, or variations from, the indicated location of existing utilities which may be encountered in the Work.
- C. Contractor shall draw its own conclusions as to the general accuracy of the “technical data” contained in such reports and drawings, and confirms such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Contractor may not rely upon or make any Claim against Owner, Engineer or any of Engineer’s Consultants with respect to:
 - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor’s purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
 - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings, or
 - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any “technical data” or any such data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- D. The cost of all the following will be included in the Contract Price and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
 - 1. reviewing and checking all such information and data,
 - 2. locating all Utilities during construction,
 - 3. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Utilities, and
 - 4. the safety and protection of all such Utilities as provided in paragraph 6.15 and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

3.3 UNFORESEEN PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

- A. If Contractor discovers one or both of the following physical conditions of surface or subsurface at the Project or improvement Site, before disturbing the physical condition, Contractor shall immediately notify Owner and Engineer of the physical condition; and follow up within 48 hours in writing:
1. A subsurface or a physical condition at the Site differing materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or
 2. An unknown physical condition at the Site of a nature differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for the improvement project.
- B. Engineer's Review. After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in paragraph 4.03.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition. After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. Possible Price and Times Adjustments:
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
 - a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in paragraph 4.03.A;
 - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a Unit Price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of paragraph 12.03; and
 - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times pursuant to paragraph 10.05.
 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

- a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or
 - b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
 - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by paragraph 4.03.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order or Work Change Directive.
 4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

3.4 UTILITIES

- A. Contractor's Responsibilities. The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Utilities at or adjacent to the Site, if any, is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Utilities, including Owner, or by others.
 1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
 2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
 - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Utilities at the Site;
 - b. locating all Utilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
 - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Utilities, during construction; and
 - d. the safety and protection of all existing Utilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. Notice by Contractor. If Contractor believes that an Utilities that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.18), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

C. Engineer's Review. Engineer will:

1. promptly review the Utilities and conclude whether such Utilities was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents,
2. or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;
3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor;
4. prepare recommendations to Owner regarding Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Utilities in question;
5. determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Utilities;
6. and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

D. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

E. Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Utilities. After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Utilities in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

F. Possible Price and Times Adjustments:

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Utilities at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
 - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Utilities in question;
 - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a Unit Price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of paragraph 12.03;
 - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
 - d. Contractor gave the notice required in paragraph 4.04.B.
2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

3.5 REFERENCE POINTS

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys for construction to establish property corners, monuments, bench marks and similar reference points which in his judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of established reference points and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations. Reference points destroyed by negligence of Contractor will be replaced by Owner at the expense of Contractor. Construction Staking will be furnished by Owner as provided in Division 01 of the Specifications.

3.6 CONSTITUENTS OF CONCERN

- A. Owner shall be responsible for any Constituents of Concern uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Plans or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work and which may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work at the Site. Owner shall not be responsible for any such materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractor, Suppliers or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.
- B. Upon discovering any such material, Contractor shall immediately:
 1. stop all Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition and in any area affected thereby (except in emergency as required by paragraph 6.18), and
 2. notify Owner and Engineer (and thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such Hazardous Environmental Condition or take corrective action, if any.
- C. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any such affected areas until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered to Contractor special written notice:
 1. specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or
 2. specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- D. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to, or the amount, or extent of an adjustment, if any, in Contract Price or Contract Terms as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed by Contractor to be resumed, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 11.01.
- E. If after receipt of such special written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work

under such special conditions, then Owner may order such portion of the Work that is in connection with such condition, or in such affected area, to be deleted from the Work. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to, or the amount, or extent of an adjustment, if any, in Contract Price or Contract Time as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 11.01. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with paragraph 7.01.

- F. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, Engineer, Engineer's Consultants and the officers, directors, employees, agents, other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses arising out of or resulting from such condition per this paragraph 4.06, provided that:
 - 1. any such claim, cost, loss or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and
 - 2. nothing in this paragraph 4.06 shall obligate Owner to indemnify any person or entity from and against the consequences of that person's or entity's own negligence.
- G. The provisions of paragraph 4.03 are not intended to apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or Hazardous Environmental Conditions uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 5 BONDS AND INSURANCE

4.1 PERFORMANCE AND OTHER BONDS

- A. Contractor shall furnish performance and payment Bonds, on the form included in the Contract Documents, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These Bonds shall remain in effect at least until 1 year after the date when final payment becomes due, except as otherwise provided by Laws and Regulations or as specified in the Contract Documents or Bond. Contractor shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All Bonds shall be in the forms prescribed by the Contract Documents and be executed by such Sureties as
 - 1. are licensed to conduct business in the state where the Project is located, and
 - 2. are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch.
- C. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.
- D. If Surety on any Bond furnished by Contractor is declared as bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located, or it ceases to meet the requirements of clauses (1) and (2) of

paragraph 5.01, Contractor shall within 5 days thereafter substitute another Bond and Surety, both of which shall be acceptable to Owner.

4.2 LICENSED INSURERS AND SURETIES

- A. Bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue Bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required.

4.3 INSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain during the term of the Project such insurance as will protect him, Owner(s) and Engineer(s) from Claims arising out of the Work described in this Contract and performed by Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Sub subcontractor(s) consisting of:
 - 1. Workers' Compensation Insurance including Employer's Liability to cover employee injuries or disease compensable under the Workers' Compensation Statutes of the states in which Work is conducted under this Contract; disability benefit laws, if any; or Federal compensation acts such as U.S. Longshoremen or Harbor Workers', Maritime Employment, or Railroad Compensation Act(s), if applicable. Self-insurance plans approved by the regulatory authorities in the state in which Work on this Project is performed are acceptable.
 - 2. An occurrence form Commercial General Liability policy to cover bodily injury to persons other than employees and for damage to tangible property, including loss of use thereof, plus appropriate endorsements to protect Owner and Engineer against Claims, demands, and lawsuits from employees of Contractor and Subcontractors, including the following exposures:
 - a. All premises and operations.
 - b. Explosion, collapse and underground damage.
 - c. Contractor's Protective coverage for independent contractors or Subcontractors employed by him.
 - d. Broad form blanket, contractual liability for the obligation assumed in the Indemnification or Hold Harmless agreement found in the General Conditions or Supplementary Conditions of this Contract.
 - e. Personal Injury Liability endorsement with no exclusions pertaining to employment.
 - f. Products and Completed Operations coverage. Coverage shall extend through the Contract guarantee period.
 - g. Broad form property damage.
 - h. Cross liability endorsement.
 - i. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 04 13, "Additional Insured-Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.

3. Comprehensive Automobile Liability policy to cover bodily injury and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle, including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles. Comprehensive General Liability and the Comprehensive Auto Liability shall be written by the same insurance carrier, though not necessarily in one policy.
4. Contractor shall purchase for Owner an Owner's Protective Liability policy to protect Owner, Engineer, their consultants, agents, employees and such public corporations in whose jurisdiction the Work is located for their liability for Work performed by Contractor, the Subcontractor(s) or the Sub subcontractor(s) under this Contract.
5. When a limit of liability is identified in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase a Builder's Risk Installation Floater in a form acceptable to Owner covering property of the Project for the full cost of replacement as of the time of any loss which shall include, as named insureds,
 - a. Contractor,
 - b. all Subcontractors,
 - c. all Sub subcontractors,
 - d. Owner, and Engineer(s) or Architect(s), as their respective interests may prove to be at the time of loss, covering insurable property which is the subject of this Contract, whether in place, stored at the Site, stored elsewhere, or in transit at the risk of the insured(s).
 - e. Coverage shall be effected on an "All Risk" form including, but not limited to, the perils of fire, wind, vandalism, collapse, theft, flood and earthquake, with removal of passive design error exclusion. Except as may otherwise be required by Owner, Contractor may arrange for such deductibles as Contractor deems to be within Contractor's ability to self-assume, but Contractor will be held solely responsible for the amount of such deductible and for any co-insurance penalties. Any insured loss shall be adjusted with Owner and Contractor and paid to Owner and Contractor as Trustee for the other insureds.
6. Umbrella or Excess Liability:
 - a. Contractor is granted the option of arranging coverage under a single policy for the full limit required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by an Excess or Umbrella Liability policy equal to the total limit(s) requested. Umbrella or Excess policy wording shall be at least as broad as the primary or underlying policy(ies) and shall apply both to Contractor's General Liability and Automobile Liability Insurance and shall be written on an occurrence basis.
7. Railroad Protective Liability:
 - a. Where any of the Work is within a railroad right-of-way or where a limit of liability is identified in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor will provide coverage in the name of each railroad company having jurisdiction over rights of way across which Work under the Contract is to be performed. The form of

policy and the limits of liability shall be determined by the railroad company(ies) involved. See Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions for limits and coverage requested.

8. Contractor's Professional Liability Insurance:

- a. If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against Claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.

B. Owner's responsibilities in respect of purchasing and maintaining insurance are set forth below:

1. Owner shall assume responsibility for such boiler and machinery insurance as may be required or considered to be necessary by Owner in the course of construction, testing or after completion.
 - a. Owner shall assume responsibility for such insurance as will protect Owner against any loss of use of Owner's property due to those perils insured pursuant to paragraph 1 above.

4.4 LIMITS OF LIABILITY

- A. The required limits of liability for insurance coverages required in paragraphs 5.03 shall be not less than those specified in Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions .

4.5 NOTICE OF CANCELLATION OR INTENT NOT TO RENEW

- A. Policies will be endorsed to provide that at least 30 days written notice shall be given to Owner and to Engineer of cancellation, intent not to renew, or material modification of the coverage.

4.6 EVIDENCE OF COVERAGE

- A. Prior to commencement of the Work, Contractor shall furnish to Owner and Engineer, Certificates of Insurance in force on current Accord® Certificate of Insurance form. Other forms of Certificate are acceptable only if;
 1. they include all of the items prescribed in the current Accord® Certificate of Insurance form, including agreement to cancellation provisions outlined in paragraph 5.05 above; and
 2. they have approval of Owner and Engineer.
- B. Prior to the commencement of the Work, Contractor shall furnish to Owner complete "originally signed" copies of the Owner's Protective Liability Policy. The number of

copies shall be the same as the number of counterparts of the Agreement. Owner reserves the right to request complete copies of other policies if deemed necessary to ascertain details of coverage not provided by the certificates. Such policy copies shall be "Originally Signed Copies," and so designated.

4.7 QUALIFICATION OF INSURERS

- A. In order to determine financial strength and reputation of insurance carriers, all companies providing the coverages required shall be licensed or approved by the Insurance Bureau of the state in which the Project is located and shall have a financial rating not lower than XI and a policyholder's service rating no lower than B+ as listed in A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide, current edition. Companies with ratings lower than B+:XI will be acceptable only upon written consent of Owner.

4.8 DAMAGE CLAIMS - ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND REPORTS

- A. Contractor shall furnish to Owner an acknowledgment receipt from the insurance carrier for each damage claim against the Project. The receipt shall include the insurance carrier's assigned claim number.
- B. Upon request, Contractor or his insurance carrier shall also furnish to Owner a status report on all damage claims. This report shall include inspections made, the disposition of claims, and what action has been taken towards settlement of each claim.
- C. Failure of Contractor to comply with this paragraph 5.08 may result in the amount of such damage claims being withheld from Contractor's monthly pay estimate. Such withholding shall be reimbursed in the monthly pay estimate following compliance with this paragraph.

4.9 COST OF INSURANCE

- A. The unit cost of the insurance herein specified will not be a specific bid item, but the cost of such insurance will be included by Contractor in the various prices bid.

4.10 WAIVER OF RIGHTS

- A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with paragraph 5.03 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, Engineer, Engineer's Consultants (and all other persons or entities identified in the Supplementary General Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds in such policies) and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils covered thereby. Such policies shall contain provisions to
- B. the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or additional insureds thereunder.
- C. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors, Engineer, Engineer's Consultants and any other persons or entities identified in the Supplementary General Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds under such policies for loss and damages so caused. None of the above waivers

shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

4.11 RECEIPT AND APPLICATION OF INSURANCE PROCEEDS

- A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by paragraph 5.03.A.5 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. If no other special agreement is reached the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the monies so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order, Field Order or Work Change Directive.
- B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss under the policies required by paragraph 5.03.A.5 with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within fifteen days after the occurrence of loss to Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers.

ARTICLE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 SUPERVISION AND SUPERINTENDENCE

- A. Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction. Contractor shall be responsible to see that the finished Work complies with the Contract Documents. However, if specific means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction are prescribed in the Plans or Specifications, Contractor shall be responsible to comply therewith, but may implement such prescribed Work in a manner of Contractor's choosing so long as the Work complies with the requirements of the Plans and Specifications.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign and maintain a competent superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances. Any superintendent or foreman who neglects to have Work done in accordance with the Plans and Specifications shall be removed from the Project. The superintendent will be Contractor's representative at the Site and shall have authority to act on behalf of Contractor. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to Contractor.

5.2 LABOR AND WORKING HOURS

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel in their various duties. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons, the Work, property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours (7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.), and Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on Sunday or any legal holiday without Owner's written consent given after prior written notice to Engineer.

5.3 SERVICES, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start up and completion of the Work.
- B. All materials and equipment shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Contract Documents shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence, (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work. Contractor shall not use material in the Work until Shop Drawing or Submittals have been reviewed by Engineer. All materials which do not meet the requirements of the Specifications at the time they are to be used will be rejected, and unless otherwise permitted by Engineer, shall be plainly marked and removed immediately from the Work.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable manufacturer, fabricator, Supplier or distributor, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

5.4 SUBSTITUTES AND “OR-EQUALS”

- A. Whenever an item of materials or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents for installation in the Work by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular manufacturer, fabricator, supplier or distributor; or means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction are prescribed in the Plans or Specifications; the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function and quality required or the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words indicating that no like, equivalent or “or-equal” item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or materials or equipment of other manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers or distributors; or other means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction may be accepted by Engineer under the following circumstances:
 - 1. “Or-Equal”: If in Engineer’s sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by Engineer as an “or-equal” item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in Engineer’s sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for acceptance of proposed substitute items.
 - 2. Substitute Items: If in Engineer’s sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an “or-equal” item under paragraph 6.04.A; or a proposed means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of

construction are different from what is prescribed in the Plans or Specifications, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.

- B. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine that the item of material or equipment or means, methods, techniques, sequences and/or procedures proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. The procedure for review by Engineer will include the following, as supplemented in the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances. Requests for review of substitute items of material and equipment will not be accepted by Engineer from anyone other than Contractor.
- C. If Contractor wishes to furnish or use a substitute, Contractor shall make written application to Engineer on the Substitution Request Form provided for acceptance thereof, certifying that the proposed substitute will:
 - 1. perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
 - 2. be similar in substance to that specified,
 - 3. and be suited to the same use and capable of performing the same function as that specified.
 - 4. The application will state the extent, if any, to which the evaluation and acceptance of the proposed substitute will prejudice Contractor's achievement of Substantial Completion on time, whether or not acceptance of the proposed substitute for use in the Work will require a change in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute, and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
- D. All variations of the proposed substitute from that specified shall be identified in the application and available maintenance, repair and replacement service shall be indicated. The application shall also contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which shall be considered by Engineer in evaluating the proposed substitute. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute.
- E. All data to be provided by Contractor in support of any proposed "or-equal" or substitute item will be at Contractor's expense. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability, and Engineer's determination shall be final and binding, may not be reversed through an appeal under any provisions of the Contract Documents, and no "or-equal" or substitute shall be ordered, installed or utilized without Engineer's prior written acceptance. Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any "or-equal" or substitute which has been approved by Engineer.
- F. Engineer will record time required by Engineer and Engineer's consultants in evaluating substitutions proposed by Contractor and in making changes in the Contract Documents occasioned thereby. Whether or not Engineer accepts a proposed substitute, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the charges of Engineer and Engineer's consultants for

evaluating any proposed substitute and in making any changes in the Contract Documents resulting therefrom.

5.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organizations, including those who are to furnish the principal items of materials or equipment, whether initially or as a substitute, against whom Owner or Engineer may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall furnish Engineer a complete list of any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization furnishing principal items of material or equipment within 4 days of request. Failure to object to any Subcontractor, Supplier, other person or organization by Owner or Engineer shall not constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or Engineer to reject defective Work.
- B. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any Subcontractor, Supplier, other person or organization proposed by Contractor after the Notice of Award, Contractor shall submit an acceptable substitute and the Contract Price shall be increased or decreased by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, other person or organization against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.
- C. Contractor shall not award Work to Subcontractor(s), in excess of 50% of the Contract Price, without prior written approval of Owner.
- D. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all acts and omissions of his Subcontractors, Suppliers and of persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization. Owner or Engineer may furnish to any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, to the extent practicable, evidence of amounts paid to Contractor on account of specific Work done.
- E. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers and such other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Engineer through Contractor.
- F. If the amount of the subcontract or the nature of the Work to be performed thereunder warrants, Owner may require Subcontractor to furnish, for the benefit of Owner and Contractor jointly, Bonds in an amount proportioned to the amount of his subcontract, and for the same purpose and under the same specifications as those of the general Contract. The Surety on the general Contract shall not be eligible to furnish such Subcontract Bonds.

G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as and additional insured on the property insurance provided in paragraph 5.03.A.5, the agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, Engineer, Engineer's Consultants and all other additional insureds for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same. Contractor shall file a true copy of such agreement with Owner.

5.6 PATENT FEES AND ROYALTIES

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer and anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses arising out of or resulting from any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device not specified in the Contract Documents, and shall defend all such claims in connection with any alleged infringement of such rights.

5.7 PERMITS AND LICENSES

- A. Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges, permit, review, and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work, which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. Contractor shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the Work.

5.8 LAWS AND REGULATIONS

- A. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations applicable to furnishing and performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws, ordinances, rules, and Regulations.

- B. If Contractor performs any Work that is contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses caused by, arising out of, or resulting therefrom. However, it shall not be Contractor's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Plans are in accordance with such laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated Contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount, or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

5.9 TAXES

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

5.10 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of workers to the Project Site and land and areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents and other land and areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, rights of way, permits and easements, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area or to the owner or occupant thereof or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with any such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law. Contractor's continuing obligations under paragraph 6.24 shall be applicable to any claim hereunder.

5.11 REMOVAL OF DEBRIS AND CLEANING

- A. During the progress of the Work, Contractor shall keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove all waste materials, rubbish and debris from and about the premises as well as all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials, and shall leave the Site clean and ready for occupancy by Owner at Substantial Completion of the Work. Contractor shall restore to their original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents. If Contractor shall fail to keep the above noted areas cleaned of dust or debris resulting from Contractor's operations, Contractor shall be so notified in writing by Engineer. If within 24 hours after receipt of such notice Contractor shall fail

to clean such areas satisfactorily, Owner may have such other agency as he shall designate, perform the work and all costs of such cleaning shall be paid for by Contractor.

5.12 LOADING STRUCTURES

- A. Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

5.13 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES

- A. When it is possible for construction operations to endanger any public or private utility, conduit, or structure, Contractor shall notify the utility owner of this possibility, and safeguard and support such utilities, conduits, or structures. Where it is the policy of any utility owner to make its own repairs to damaged conduit or other structures, Contractor shall cooperate to the fullest extent with the utility, and he shall see that his operations interfere as little as possible with these operations, and Contractor shall assume the cost of any charge against Owner therefor. In cases where existing Utilities or Utility service connections are encountered, Contractor shall perform his operations in such a manner that service will be uninterrupted, and the cost thereof shall be at Contractor's expense, unless otherwise provided.

5.14 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site 1 record copy of all Specifications, Plans, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders, in good order and annotated to show all changes made during construction. These record documents together with all Samples and all Shop Drawings shall be available to Engineer for examination and shall be delivered to Engineer for Owner upon completion of the Work.

5.15 SAFETY AND PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
 - 1. all persons on the Work Site or who may be affected by the Work,
 - 2. all the Work and materials or equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site, and
 - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and Utilities and not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations and orders of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property, Utilities, and utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them.

- C. Contractor shall restore, at his own expense, any public or private property damaged or injured in consequence of any act or omission on his part, or on the part of his employees or agents, to a condition equal or better than that existing before such injury or damage was done. If Contractor neglects to restore or make good such damages or injury, Owner may, upon 48 hours' notice, proceed to restore or make good such damage or injury and to order the cost thereof deducted from any monies that are due, or may become due, to Contractor for this Work.
- D. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with paragraph 14.11 that the Work is Acceptable.
- E. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.
- F. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with paragraph 14.11 that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- H. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

5.16 SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE

- A. Contractor shall be responsible to designate for itself and its employees, and its Subcontractors a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

5.17 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with applicable Laws or Regulations.

5.18 EMERGENCIES

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from Owner or Engineer, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is

required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued to document the consequences of such action.

5.19 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings required by the Contract Documents to Engineer for review, in accordance with an accepted schedule. All Submittals will be identified as Engineer may require and in the number of copies specified in the Specifications. The data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials and similar data to show Engineer the materials and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by paragraph 6.21.
- B. Contractor shall also submit all samples required by the Contract Documents to Engineer for review in accordance with an accepted schedule. Each Sample will be identified clearly as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended, and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by paragraph 6.21. The number of each sample to be submitted will be as specified in the Specifications.

5.20 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have determined and verified:
 - 1. all field measurements, quantities, dimension, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, manufacturer's recommendations, material, catalog numbers and similar information with respect thereto,
 - 2. all materials with respect to intended use, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work, and
 - 3. all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities in respect of means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
- B. Contractor shall have reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.
- C. Each Submittal will bear a stamp or specific written indication that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to review and approval of that Submittal.
- D. At the time of each submission, Contractor shall in writing call Engineer's attention to any deviations that the Shop Drawings or Samples may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separate from the Shop Drawing's or Sample submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Engineer for review of each such variation.

- E. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.
- F. Contractor shall furnish required Submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
- G. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

5.21 ENGINEER'S REVIEW

- A. Engineer will review Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer as required by paragraph 2.05. Engineer's review shall be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents and shall not extend to means, methods, sequences, techniques or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review of a separate item as such will not indicate review of the assembly in which the item functions.
- B. Engineer's review of Shop Drawings or samples shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variations from the Contract Documents unless Contractor has in writing called Engineer's attention to such variation at the time of submission and Engineer has given written concurrence to the specific variation, nor shall any concurrence by Engineer relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings. Engineer's review shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of paragraph 6.20.
- C. Where a Shop Drawing or sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer per paragraph 2.05, no related Work shall be commenced until the Submittal has been reviewed by Engineer.

5.22 CONTINUING THE WORK

- A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as Contractor and Owner may otherwise agree in writing.

5.23 CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner, Engineer, and Engineer's Consultants that all work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Contractor's warranty and guarantee excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or their employees, agents, or representatives, or any person or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- B. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
1. observations by Engineer;
 2. recommendation of any progress or final payment by Engineer;
 3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion or any payment by Owner to Contractor under the Contract Documents;
 4. use or occupancy of any part of the Work by Owner;
 5. any acceptance by Owner or failure to do so;
 6. any review or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample Submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer per paragraph 14.11;
 7. any inspection, test or approval by others; or
 8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- C. If Contract requires Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned Contract.
- D. Contractor shall assign to Owner all warranties extended to Contractor by material Suppliers and Subcontractors. If an assignment of warranty requires the material Supplier or Subcontractor to consent to same, then Contractor shall secure the material Supplier's or Subcontractor's consent to assign said warranties to Owner.
- E. The warranties provided in this section shall be in addition to, and not in limitation of, any other warranty or remedy required by law.

5.24 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor shall indemnify, defend (with counsel acceptable to Owner) and hold harmless Owner, Engineer and any additional indemnitees identified in the Supplementary Conditions and their respective directors, officers, members, partners, affiliates, employees, agents and successors, from and against any and all liabilities, claims, causes of action, lawsuits, liens, injuries, damages, losses and expenses (collectively "Demands") to the extent caused by, arising out of, resulting from or occurring in connection with:
1. Contractor's breach of, or failure to comply with, the Agreement, the Contract Documents, or any other contract that it enters into regarding the Work, including any default in performance; or

2. Personal injury or death to any person (including, but not limited to, Contractor, Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Subcontractors' employees, and material Suppliers) or injury to or destruction of property (including claims for loss of use) caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or in any way connected with
 - a. the Work,
 - b. any activity associated with the Work, or
 - c. the operations or acts of commission or omission of Contractor, Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Subcontractors' employees, material suppliers, or anyone for whom Contractor is legally liable in the performance of Work, whether arising before or after completion of the Work.
- B. To the extent caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or occurring in connection with the provisions of the above paragraph 6.24.A, Contractor's indemnity obligations under this Agreement shall include, but are not limited to:
 1. Indemnity for all damages and judgment interest, all costs and fees, including, but not limited to, all defense costs, expenses and actual attorneys' fees, and all settlement payments relating to, arising out of, resulting from or in any way connected with any demand requiring indemnity by this Agreement;
 2. All expenses, including but not limited to, costs, expenses and actual attorneys' fees, incurred in securing and enforcing indemnity from Contractor if Contractor fails or refuses promptly to fulfill any of the indemnity obligations under this Agreement;
 3. All indemnification obligations imposed upon Owner or Engineer, or both, arising out of or in connection with the Work; and
 4. Indemnification for any penalties and/or fines arising or resulting from Contractor's or any Subcontractor's failure to comply with laws and/or regulations applicable to its/their Work.
- C. Contractor's duty to indemnify under subpart A.2. of paragraph 6.24 is limited to the negligence of Contractor, Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Subcontractor's employees, material Suppliers, or anyone for whom Contractor is legally liable in the performance of the Work, whether arising before or after the completion of the Work.
- D. The indemnification rights under this Agreement shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist.
- E. Owner, at its option, may select counsel to defend any demand brought against it without impairing any obligation of Contractor to provide indemnification.
- F. The indemnification provisions under this Agreement shall survive the completion or termination of this Agreement.
- G. In the case of claims by any employee of Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by Contractor, or anyone for whose acts Contractor may be liable, the indemnification obligations under this Agreement shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor under workers' compensation acts. Such obligations shall not be

construed to negate, abridge or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Agreement.

- H. Indemnification, additional insured and hold harmless obligations of Contractor and Subcontractor under the Contract Documents shall survive the termination of this Agreement.
- I. Contractor and Subcontractors will compel their insurance company to waive subrogation against Owner, Engineer and Contractor and Subcontractors identified as additional insureds in the Contract Documents, including any municipal entity now existing or newly created during the term of the Contract Documents.

5.25 DELEGATION OF PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, equipment, structures, means, methods, techniques or sequences of construction are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a professional properly licensed in the state in which the project is located, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other Submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph 6.25, Engineer's review or approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review or approval of Shop Drawings and other Submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in paragraph 6.21.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

ARTICLE 7 WORK BY OTHERS

6.1 RELATED WORK AT SITE

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by

Owner's employees, or through contracts between Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

- B. If any part of Contractor's Work depends on proper execution or results upon the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable, or unsuitable for such proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report shall constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.
- C. Contractor shall afford each contractor who is party to such a direct contract, and each utility owner, (and Owner, if Owner is performing the additional work with Owner's employees), proper and safe access to the Site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of Contractor's Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- D. If the performance of additional work by other contractors, utility owner, or Owner was not noted in the Contract Documents, written notice thereof shall be given to Contractor prior to starting any such additional work. If Contractor believes that the performance of such additional work by Owner or others involves additional expense to Contractor, or requires an extension of the Contract Time, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 11.01. Claims for delay or inconveniences due to operations of such other parties for work noted in the Contract Documents will not be allowed.

ARTICLE 8 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.1 COMMUNICATION TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

7.2 REPLACEMENT OF ENGINEER

- A. In case of termination of the employment of Engineer, Owner shall appoint an engineer against whom Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

7.3 FURNISHING DATA

- A. Owner shall furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents promptly.

7.4 PAY WHEN DUE

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor promptly after they are due as provided in paragraphs 14.05 and 14.11.

7.5 LANDS AND EASEMENTS; REPORTS AND TESTS

- A. Owner's duties in respect to providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of investigations and tests of subsurface and latent physical conditions at the Site.

7.6 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. In connection with Owner's rights to request changes in the Work in accordance with Article 10, Owner (especially in certain instances as provided in paragraph 10.01) is obligated to execute Change Orders.

7.7 INSPECTIONS, TESTS, AND APPROVALS

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to certain inspections, tests and approvals is set forth in paragraph 13.02.

7.8 LIMITATION ON OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Owner shall not supervise, direct or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7.9 UNDISCLOSED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect of undisclosed Constituents of Concern uncovered or revealed at the Site is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

7.10 OWNER'S DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE

- A. Owner shall designate a person to act as its representatives during the performance of the Work. Owner's designated representative will attend meetings and perform on behalf of Owner all obligations required of Owner under the provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

8.1 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction shall be as set forth in the Contract Documents.

8.2 VISITS TO SITE

- A. Engineer may make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction to observe the progress and quality of the executed Work, and to determine

solely for the benefit of Owner, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the technical requirements of the Contract Documents. It will not be the responsibility of Engineer to make exhaustive or continuous on Site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work.

8.3 RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

- A. If Owner and Engineer agree, Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Engineer in providing more continuous observation of the Work. A Resident Project Representative will act as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer and will confer with Engineer regarding his actions. Resident Project Representative's dealings in matters pertaining to the on Site Work shall in general be only with Engineer and Contractor, and dealings with Subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge of Contractor. The Resident Project Representative's duties and responsibilities include:
1. Schedules:
 - a. Review the Progress Schedule, Schedule of Submittals and Schedule of Values prepared by Contractor.
 2. Conferences:
 - a. Arrange a schedule of progress meetings and other job conferences as required in consultation with Engineer and Owner, and notify those expected to attend in advance.
 3. Liaison:
 - a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor, working principally through Contractor's superintendent and assist him in understanding the intent of the technical aspects of the Contract Documents. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on Site operations.
 4. Shop Drawings and Samples:
 - a. Advise Engineer and Contractor, or Contractor's superintendent, immediately of the commencement of any Work requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample submission if the submission was identified on the schedule and has not been reviewed by Engineer.
 5. Review of Work, Rejection of Defective Work, Inspections, and Tests:
 - a. Conduct on Site observations of the Work and report to Engineer whenever Resident Project Representative believes that technical aspects of any executed Work is unsatisfactory, faulty or defective or does not meet the requirements of any inspections, tests or approval required to be made or has been damaged prior to final payment; and advise Engineer when Resident Project Representative believes that any partially completed portion of the Work should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.

- b. Observe, record and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to test procedures and startups.
 - c. Accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Project, record the outcome of these inspections and report to Engineer.
6. Modifications:
- a. Consider Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Plans or Specifications and report them to Engineer.
7. Reports:
- a. Prepare periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and Contractor's compliance with the approved Progress Schedule and Schedule of Submittals.
8. Completion:
- a. Verify that all items on final list of items requiring completion or correction have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance.
9. Exceptions:
- a. Resident Project Representative:
 - 1) Shall not authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or approve any substitute materials or equipment.
 - 2) Shall not approve or accept any portion of the completed Work.
 - 3) Shall not undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors or Contractor's superintendent, or expedite the Work.
 - 4) Shall not advise on or issue directions relative to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction unless such is specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
 - 5) Shall not advise on or issue directions as to safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.
 - 6) Shall not advise on or issue directions regarding Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of the Work.

8.4 CLARIFICATIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

- A. Engineer will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the Contract Documents as Engineer may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents.

8.5 AUTHORIZED VARIATIONS IN WORK - FIELD ORDER

- A. Engineer may authorize minor adjustments in the Work to avoid obstructions or interferences which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract

Time, and which are consistent with the overall intent of the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and shall be binding on Owner, and also on Contractor who shall perform the change promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a request for a Change Proposal may be made therefore as provided in paragraph 10.06 or a Claim may be submitted as set forth in paragraph 11.01.

8.6 REJECTING DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Engineer will have authority to disapprove or reject completed portions of the Work which Engineer believes to be defective and will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed.

8.7 SHOP DRAWINGS, CHANGE ORDERS, AND PAYMENTS

- A. Engineer's responsibility for Shop Drawings and samples are set forth in paragraphs 6.19 through 6.21 inclusive.
- B. Engineer's responsibilities as to Change Orders are set forth in Articles 10, 11, and 12.
- C. Engineer's responsibilities in respect of Applications for Payment are set forth in Article 14.

8.8 DETERMINATIONS FOR UNIT PRICE WORK

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review Engineer's preliminary determinations with Contractor on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of paragraph 10.06.

8.9 DECISIONS ON DISAGREEMENTS, CLAIMS

- A. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work performed thereunder. Claims, disputes and other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work, or the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the execution and progress of the Work, shall be referred initially to Engineer in writing with a request for a formal decision in accordance with this paragraph 9.09.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believe that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price, or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be made under paragraph 11.01.
- C. Engineer's written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.01.

- D. In this capacity Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

8.10 LIMITATIONS ON ENGINEERS RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Neither Engineer's authority to act under this Article 9 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority, shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of Engineer to Owner or Contractor, any Subcontractor, any manufacturer, fabricator, Supplier, distributor, surety, or any other person, employee, or agent of any of them.
- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control or have authority over, or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. These limitations on authority and responsibility shall also apply to Engineer's Consultant's, Resident Project Representative and assistants.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer will not be responsible to Contractor or any Subcontractor, or Supplier, or to their agents or employees for injuries, damages, claims, losses, or expenses (including attorney's fees) of whatsoever kind resulting from or caused by any act or omission of Engineer in preparation for, arising from, relating to, or concerning the Project. Such acts or omissions include, but are not limited to, Engineer's negligence, tortuous conduct, errors, omissions, strict liability, breach of contract, or breach of warranty. Engineer makes no representations to Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers or their agents or employees regarding or respecting any work performed by Engineer in preparation for, arising from, relating to, or concerning the Project.
- E. Neither Contractor, its agents or employees, nor any Subcontractors or Suppliers or their agents or employees, are intended beneficiaries of Engineer's agreement with Owner, nor are such parties intended beneficiaries of Engineer's duties or responsibilities arising therefrom. Engineer disclaims all duties to Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers or their agents or employees arising from, relating to, or concerning Engineer's involvement in the Project. Owner and Contractor further agree to notify all Contractor's, Subcontractors or Suppliers of this disclaimer of Engineer's liability and require them to abide by this disclaimer.

ARTICLE 10 AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

9.1 AMENDING AND SUPPLEMENTING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

1. Change Orders:
 - a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
 - b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve;
 - 1) the performance or acceptability of the Work,
 - 2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or
 - 3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
2. Work Change Directives:
 - a. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including paragraph 10.04 regarding change of Contract Price.
 - b. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Work Change Directive.
 - c. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.
3. Field Orders:
 - a. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.
 - b. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

9.2 OWNER-AUTHORIZED CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such

changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive.

- B. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph 10.02 shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

9.3 UNAUTHORIZED CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.18 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.03.

9.4 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of paragraph 10.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of paragraph 11.01.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
 - 1. where the Work involved is covered by Unit Prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such Unit Prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of paragraph 12.03); or
 - 2. where the Work involved is not covered by Unit Prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with paragraph 10.04.C.2); or
 - 3. where the Work involved is not covered by Unit Prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in paragraph 12.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in paragraph 10.04.C).
- C. Contractor's Fee: When applicable, Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
 - 1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
 - 2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

- a. for costs incurred under paragraph 12.01.B.1 and 12.01.B.2, Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
- b. for costs incurred under paragraph 12.01.B.3, Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
- c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of paragraphs 10.04.C.2.a and 10.04.C.2.b is that Contractor's fee shall be based on:
 - 1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under paragraphs 12.01.B.1 and 12.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and
 - 2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor;
 - 3) provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
- d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 12.01.B.4, 12.01.B.5, and 12.01.C;
- e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to 5 percent of such net decrease; and
- f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 10.04.C.2.a through 10.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

9.5 CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of paragraph 10.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of paragraph 11.01.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in paragraph 12.04, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

9.6 CHANGE PROPOSALS

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seeking other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions

of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

1. **Procedures:** Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 5 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any) to Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.
 2. **Engineer's Action:** Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under paragraph 11.01.
 3. **Binding Decision:** Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under paragraph 11.01.
- B. **Resolution of Certain Change Proposals:** If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of paragraph 11.01.

9.7 EXECUTION OF CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the Parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
 2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
 3. changes in the Work which are:
 - a. ordered by Owner pursuant to paragraph 10.02,
 - b. required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under paragraph 13.08 or Owner's correction of defective Work under paragraph 13.09, or

- c. agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
 - 4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under paragraph 10.06, or Article 16.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this paragraph 10.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

9.8 NOTIFICATION TO SURETY

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 11 CLAIMS

10.1 CLAIMS

- A. Claims Process: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
- 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
 - 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
 - 3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. Submittal of Claim: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 10 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. Review and Resolution: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. Mediation:

1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. Partial Approval: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 16 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. Denial of Claim: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 16 for final resolution of disputes.
- G. Final and Binding Results: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 12 COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

11.1 COST OF WORK

- A. Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this paragraph 12.01 are used to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. Costs Included: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in paragraph 12.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and

Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Costs of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from Subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this paragraph 12.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
 - a. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
 - b. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
 - 1) The rental rate established for each piece of Contractor owned equipment, including appurtenances and attachments to the equipment, used will be

determined by use of the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment, Volume 1, 2 or 3, as applicable; the edition which is current at the time the Work was started will apply. The established rental rate will be equal to the "Monthly" rate divided by 176; modified by the rate adjustment factor and the applicable map adjustment factor, plus the "Estimated Operating Costs per Hour."

- 2) For equipment not listed in the Rental Rate Blue Book, Volume 1, 2 or 3, the rental rate will be determined by using the rate listed for a similar piece of equipment or by proportioning a rate listed so that the capacity, size, horsepower, and age are properly considered.
- 3) For equipment for which there are no comparables in the Rental Rate Blue Book, Volume 1, 2 or 3, the monthly rate shall be reasonable, but not more than 5 percent of the current list price, or invoice, of the equipment. The base hourly rate shall then be determined by dividing the monthly rate by 176 to which 20 percent will be added to the sum which will account for adjustments and operating costs.

- c. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by laws and regulations.
- d. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- e. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with paragraph 5.03), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining
- f. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- g. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. Costs Excluded: The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in paragraph 12.01.B.1 or specifically

covered by paragraph 12.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraph 12.01.B.
- D. Contractor's Fee: When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in paragraph 10.04.C.
- E. Documentation: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 12, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer on a daily basis, an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.2 ALLOWANCES

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. Cash Allowances: Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling of the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. Contingency Allowance: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

11.3 UNIT PRICE WORK

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Proposal.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each Unit Price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review Engineer's preliminary determinations with Contractor on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph 12.03.E.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph 12.03.D, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking and adjustment in the Contract Price if:
 - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimate quantity of such item indicated in the Proposal (in no event will any change in quantities of less than 25% be considered a material or significant change from the estimated quantities); and
 - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work.

11.4 DELAYS IN CONTRACTOR'S PROGRESS

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to request an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. However, Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is expressly conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's

sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include only the following:

1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
2. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other works at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with Owner, as specified in paragraph 7.01); and
3. acts of war or terrorism.

D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:

1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 10.

E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:

1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.04.

F. Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised Progress Schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.

G. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an

Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by paragraphs 4.03 and 4.06.

- H. Paragraph 7.01 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- I. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.
- J. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 5 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.
- K. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Time (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both Owner and Contractor, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay. In no event shall Owner or Engineer be liable to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization, or to any surety or employee or any agent of them, for damages, including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs, arising out of or resulting from:
 - 1. delays caused by or within the control of Contractor (or Subcontractor or Supplier);
 - 2. delays beyond the control of both Owner and Contractor, including but not limited to fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, or acts of neglect by utility owners or other contractors performing other work;
- L. Nor shall Owner or Engineer or each of them be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.
- M. Nothing in this paragraph 12.04 bars a change in Contract Price to compensate Contractor due to delay, interference, or disruption directly attributable to actions or inactions of Owner or anyone for whom Owner is responsible. Except for an adjustment to the Contract Times and Contract Price, Contractor shall not be entitled to and hereby waives any and all damages that it may suffer by reason of such delay or for any Act of God, including but not limited lost profits, overhead, and other consequential damages.

ARTICLE 13 TESTS AND INSPECTION; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

12.1 ACCESS TO WORK

- A. Owner, Engineer and Engineer's representatives, other representatives of Owner, testing agencies and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection and testing. Contractor shall provide proper and safe conditions for such access and advise Owner and Engineer of

Contractor's Site safety procedures and programs so that Owner and Engineer may comply therewith as applicable.

12.2 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer and testing agency at least 24-hour notice, unless otherwise specified, of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests or approvals, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.
- B. If any Law and Regulation, code, or order of any public body having jurisdiction requires any Work or part thereof to specifically be inspected, tested or approved, Contractor shall assume full responsibility therefor, pay all costs in connection therewith and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval.
- C. Contractor shall also be responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspection or testing required in connection with Owner's or Engineer's acceptance of a manufacturer, fabricator, Supplier or distributor of materials or equipment proposed to be incorporated in the Work, or of materials or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.
- D. The cost of all other inspections, tests and approvals required by the Contract Documents shall be paid by Owner unless otherwise specified.
- E. All inspections, tests or approvals other than those required by law, ordinance, rule, regulation, code or order of any public body having jurisdiction shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Contractor or by Engineer if so specified.
- F. Cost of materials to be used in inspection and transportation costs shall be paid for by Contractor.
- G. Neither observations by Engineer nor inspections, tests or approvals by others shall relieve Contractor from his obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

12.3 UNCOVERING WORK

- A. If any Work that is to be tested, inspected or approved is covered without written concurrence of Engineer, or contrary to the written request of Engineer, it shall, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered by Contractor for Engineer's observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely written notice of his intention to cover such Work and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.
- B. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment. Except as otherwise specified in paragraph 13.04, the cost of Work shall be paid for as follows:

1. If it is found that such Work is defective, Contractor shall bear all the expenses of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing, and of satisfactory reconstruction, (including, but not limited to, fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) and an appropriate deductive Change Order shall be issued. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent of any change in Contract Price or Contract Time, Owner may make a Claim as provided in paragraph 11.01.
2. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent of any change in Contract Price or Contract Time, Contractor may make a Claim as provided in paragraph 11.01.

12.4 DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Contractor's Obligation: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. Engineer's Authority: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.

12.5 OWNER MAY STOP THE WORK

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

12.6 CORRECTION OR REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. If required by Engineer or Owner, Contractor shall promptly either correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, or if the Work has been rejected by Engineer, remove it from the Site and replace it with non-defective Work. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses caused by or resulting from such correction or removal (including, but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) and shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty or guarantee, if any, on such Work.

12.7 GUARANTEE PERIOD

- A. If within 1 year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
 1. repair defective land or areas;

2. correct such defective Work;
 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Site and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work or the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses caused by or resulting from such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement or work of others) shall be paid by Contractor.
- C. Repair or replacements made under the guarantee shall bear an additional 1 year guarantee dated from the acceptance of repair or replacement.

12.8 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, also Engineer) prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness). In such case, if acceptance occurs prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order shall be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate reduction in the Contract Price. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount shall be paid by Contractor to Owner.

12.9 OWNER MAY CORRECT DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer in accordance with paragraph 13.06, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including any requirements of the Progress Schedule), Owner may, after 48 hours' written notice to Contractor and his Surety without prejudice to any other remedy he may have, correct and remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising his rights and remedies under this paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. To the extent necessary to complete corrective and remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work, and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, take possession of Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer's consultants such access to the Site as may be necessary to enable Owner to exercise his rights and remedies under this paragraph 13.09.

- C. All claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising such rights and remedies shall be charged against Contractor and a Change Order shall be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work. Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate reduction in the Contract Price equivalent to such claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses including but not be limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Time because of any delay in performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights under this Article 13.

ARTICLE 14 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

13.1 SCHEDULES

- A. At least 10 days prior to submitting the first Application for Payment, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a final Schedule of Submittals, and, where applicable, a Schedule of Values for the Work. These schedules shall be satisfactory in form and substance to Engineer as provided in Article 2.
- B. The Schedule of Values shall include quantities and unit prices aggregating the Contract Price and shall subdivide the Work into component parts. Each unit cost so established shall include its proportionate share of Contractor's general operating charges such as profit, overhead, supervision, insurance, bond premiums, interest, equipment cost, depreciation and rental, contingencies, expendable tools, equipment and supplies. The total cost of the items and quantities Contractor lists in the Schedule of Values shall equal the total Contract Price established in the Proposal.
- C. The Schedule of Values shall include a complete set of detailed work sheets on bid take off and bid summary covering estimated general conditions expense (field overhead), general overhead, profit mark ups and revisions leading to the final bid amount.
- D. When the Schedule of Values is approved by Engineer, it shall become part of the Agreement and shall be used as the basis for Contractor progress payments.
- E. Progress payments based upon Unit Price Work will be based upon the number of units completed.

13.2 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT

- A. At least 20 days before each Application for Payment falls due (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment, Contractor's Declaration, Payment Schedule, and updated Progress Schedules indicating the anticipated completion dates of the various stages of the Work and estimated payments during the next 3 months. Contractor's Application for Payment shall be filled out on the form provided in the Contract Documents and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application for Payment and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents and as Engineer or Owner may reasonably require. The Payment Schedule shall be on the form provided in the Contract Documents or in a format acceptable to Engineer or Owner. On the second and all subsequent payments, partial Waivers of

Lien and Sworn Statement shall be required for all Work completed and paid for on previous certificates.

- B. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by such data, satisfactory to Owner, as will establish Owner's title to the material and equipment and protect Owner's interest therein, including applicable insurance. A receipted vendor's invoice showing the quantities of materials and the amounts paid will be required and shall accompany the Application for Payment.
- C. Retainage with respect to progress payments will be in accordance with paragraph 14.03, and it will be retained until after completion of the entire Work and its final acceptance. When the amount to be retained is reduced to less than 10 percent, Contractor shall file with Owner the written consent of the Surety to such reduction and shall furnish an affidavit that all Contractor's indebtedness by reason of the Contract has been paid.

13.3 RETAINAGE

- A. On Contracts with a dollar value of \$30,000 and greater or on Contracts that provide for more than 3 progress payments, progress payments and retainage shall be governed by the provisions of any statutes, rules or regulations regarding retention and these are incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this Contract.
- B. If there are no statutes, rules, or regulations applicable to retention, retainage shall be 10%, or such an amount as Owner deems necessary.

13.4 REVIEW OF APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT

- A. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Contractor's Application for Payment and Payment Schedule, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present an Engineer's Certificate for Payment to Owner, or may return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
- B. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in Contractor's Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's review of the Contractor's Application for Payment and Certificate for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, as an experienced and qualified design professional that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief;
 - 1. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
 - 2. the quality of the Work is in accordance with the technical aspects of the Contract Documents subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning Project upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for any Unit Price Work under paragraph 12.03, and any qualifications stated in the recommendation; and

3. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
- C. However, by recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
1. exhaustive or continuous on-Site inspections have been made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work; or
 2. involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
 3. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
- D. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purpose of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
1. to supervise, direct or control the Work;
 2. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 3. for the failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of Work;
 4. for any failure of Contractor to perform or furnish Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;
 5. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price;
 6. to determine that title to any Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of Liens.
- E. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make such representations as stated above to Owner. Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment, or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, nullify any such payment previously recommended to such extent as may be necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
1. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement;
 2. the Contract Price has been reduced because of Change Orders;
 3. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with paragraph 13.09, or has accepted defective Work in accordance with paragraph 13.08;
 4. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;

5. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraph 15.02.

13.5 PAYMENT BECOMES DUE

- A. Thirty (30) days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.05.B) become due, (or only if Owner is a public agency, within 15 days after Owner receives the funds which are to be provided by a department or agency of the federal or state government, whichever is later, or in accordance with any time periods required by any applicable statute, rule or regulation) and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.
- B. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer because:
 1. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries,
 2. adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
 3. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
 4. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
 5. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
 6. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to Submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
 7. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 8. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with paragraph 13.09, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to paragraph 13.08;
 9. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 10. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
 11. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
 12. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
 13. there are other items as set forth in the Contract Documents entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended; or

14. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraphs 14.04.E.1 through 14.04.E.5.

- C. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor corrects, to Owner's satisfaction, the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless Contractor duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
- D. If it is subsequently determined that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by paragraph 14.05.

13.6 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY OF TITLE

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner at the time of payment free and clear of all Liens, claims, security interests and encumbrances (hereafter in these General Conditions referred to as "Liens").

13.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. Once Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefore. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final Certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting

such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary Certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

13.8 PARTIAL UTILIZATION

- A. Use by Owner of completed portions of the Work may be accomplished prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work subject to the following:
 - 1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use any part of the Work which Owner believes to be substantially complete and which may be so used without significant interference with construction of the other parts of the Work. If Contractor agrees, Contractor will certify to Owner and Engineer that said part of the Work is substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. Within a reasonable time thereafter Owner, Contractor and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion.
 - a. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving his reasons therefor.
 - b. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a certificate to that effect, fixing the date of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work, attaching thereto a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
 - 2. Prior to issuing a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work, Engineer will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to the division of responsibilities pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, maintenance, utilities and insurance for that part of the Work, which shall become binding upon Owner and Contractor at the time of issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion for that part

of the Work unless Owner and Contractor shall have otherwise agreed in writing and so informed Engineer.

3. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from any part of the Work which Engineer has so certified to be substantially complete, but Owner shall allow Contractor reasonable access to complete or correct items on the punch list.
4. In lieu of the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion as to part of the Work, Owner may take over operation of a facility constituting part of the Work whether or not it is Substantially Complete if such facility is functionally and separately usable; provided that prior to any such takeover, Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the division of responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, correction period, heat, utilities and insurance with respect to such facility.

13.9 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the Work is complete, Engineer will make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

13.10 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- A. After Contractor has completed all corrections to the satisfaction of Engineer and delivered all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates of inspection, marked up record documents and other documents (all as required by the Contract Documents), and after Engineer has indicated that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.13, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.
- B. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by all documentation called for in the Contract Documents and such other data and schedules as Engineer may reasonably require, consent of Surety, if any, to final payment, together with complete and legally effective releases or waivers, satisfactory to Owner, of all Liens arising out of or filed in connection with the Work.
- C. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Lien, if approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full; an affidavit of Contractor that the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material and equipment for which a Lien could be filed, and that all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner or his property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied.
- D. If any Subcontractor, manufacturer, fabricator, Supplier or distributor fails to furnish a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a Bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Claim or Lien.

13.11 FINAL PAYMENT AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and

accompanying documentation (all as required by the Contract Documents), Engineer is satisfied that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief as a design professional that the Work has been completed and Contractor has fulfilled all of his obligations under the Contract Documents, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's Certificate for Payment and present the application to Owner for payment. At that time Engineer will give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.13.

- B. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
- C. If the Application and accompanying documentation are appropriate as to form and substance, Owner shall, within 45 days (or within the time period required by any applicable statute, rule or regulation) after receipt thereof pay Contractor the amount recommended by Engineer less any amounts of Owner claimed set-offs allowed under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to any applicable liquidated damages as determined by Owner. If Owner rejects the Application, Owner shall do so in writing stating the appropriate sections of the Contract Documents upon which the rejection is based. Contractor may take the necessary remedial actions and resubmit the Application.

13.12 FINAL COMPLETION DELAYED

- A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Engineer so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment and recommendation of Engineer, and without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if Bonds have been furnished as required in paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the Surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Engineer with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

13.13 WAIVER OF CLAIMS

- A. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute:
 - 1. a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to paragraph 14.09, or from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein; and shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of any rights in respect of Contractor's existing or continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and,
 - 2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made in writing and still pending in accordance with Article 16.

13.14 LATE PAYMENTS

- A. All monies not paid when due hereunder, except monies involving Federal and/or State Loans, Grants, or other sources which are delinquent because of no fault of Owner, shall bear interest at the maximum rate allowed by law at the time and place of the Project.

ARTICLE 15 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

14.1 OWNER MAY SUSPEND WORK

- A. Owner may, at any time and without cause, suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period as Owner may deem necessary by notice in writing to Contractor and Engineer. If it should become necessary to stop work for an indefinite period, Contractor shall store all materials in such manner that they will not become an obstruction, nor become damaged in any way, and Contractor shall take every precaution to prevent damage or deterioration of the Work performed; provide suitable drainage by opening ditches and drains, and erect temporary structures where necessary. Contractor may request an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if he makes a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 11.01.

14.2 OWNER MAY TERMINATE FOR CAUSE

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
 - 1. Contractor commences a voluntary case under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code (Title 11, United States Code), as now or hereafter in effect, or if Contractor takes any equivalent or similar action by filing a petition or otherwise under any other federal or state law in effect at such time;
 - 2. a petition is filed against Contractor under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code as now or hereinafter in effect at the time of filing, or if a petition is filed seeking any such equivalent or similar relief against Contractor under any other federal or state law in effect at the time relating to bankruptcy or insolvency;
 - 3. Contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors;
 - 4. a trustee, receiver, custodian or agent of Contractor is appointed under applicable law or under contract, whose appointment or authority to take charge of property of Contractor is for the purpose of enforcing a Lien against such property or for the purpose of general administration of such property for the benefit of Contractor's creditors;
 - 5. Contractor admits in writing an inability to pay its debts generally as they become due;
 - 6. Contractor persistently fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under paragraph 2.05 as revised from time to time);
 - 7. Contractor disregards Laws and Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

8. Contractor disregards the authority of Engineer or Owner; or,
 9. Contractor otherwise violates any provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner may, after giving Contractor (and the Surety, if there be one) 7 days' written notice, and to the extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, terminate the services of Contractor, exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the site and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, finish the Work as Owner may deem expedient, and/or enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable Performance Bond.
- C. In such case, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses sustained by Owner arising out of or resulting from completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses incurred by Owner will be reviewed as to reasonableness by Engineer and when so approved, incorporated in a Change Order, but when exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
- D. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination shall not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or its Surety then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of monies due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

14.3 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, elect to terminate the Agreement. In such case, Contractor shall be paid (without duplication of any items):
1. for completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination;
 2. for actual expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work; and
 3. for reasonable expenses directly attributable to protecting work as a result of termination.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.
- C. Upon such termination, Contractor shall:
1. Immediately discontinue Work on the date and to the extent specified in the notice except to the extent necessary to protect Work in place;

2. Place no further orders for materials, services, or facilities, other than as may be necessary or required for completion of such portion of Work under the Contract that is not terminated;
3. Promptly make every reasonable effort to obtain cancellation upon terms reasonably satisfactory to Owner of all purchase orders and subcontracts to the extent they relate to the performance of Work terminated or assign to Owner those orders and subcontracts and revoke agreements specified in such notice;
4. Reasonably assist Owner, as specifically requested in writing, in the maintenance, protection and disposition of property acquired by Owner under the Contract Documents, as may be necessary;
5. Complete performance of any Work which is not terminated; and
6. Deliver to Owner an affidavit regarding the identity of potential unpaid Subcontractors or Suppliers and the amounts due to each.

14.4 CONTRACTOR MAY STOP WORK OR TERMINATE

- A. If Owner has failed to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due in accordance with the time limits specified in paragraph 14.05, Contractor may upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment of all amounts then due.
- B. If through no act or fault of Contractor, the Work is suspended for a period of more than 90 days by Owner, or under an order of court or other public authority, then Contractor may, upon 7 days written notice to Owner and Engineer and provided Owner or Engineer does not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Agreement and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in paragraph 15.03.
- C. The provisions of this paragraph 15.04 shall not relieve Contractor of his obligations under paragraph 6.22 to carry on the Work in accordance with the Progress Schedule and without delay during disputes and disagreements with Owner.

ARTICLE 16 FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

15.1 METHODS AND PROCEDURES

- A. Disputes Subject to Final Resolution: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. Final Resolution of Disputes: For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or

2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, the following dispute resolution process shall be followed:
 - a. The parties shall submit the dispute to mediation under the mediation procedures outlined in the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules and Mediation Procedures of the American Arbitration Rules.
 - b. If the dispute is not resolved by mediation, the parties shall proceed to resolve the dispute by arbitration in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules and Mediation Procedures of the American Arbitration Association. The decision of the arbitrator(s) shall be final and binding and is enforceable in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 17 MISCELLANEOUS

16.1 GIVING NOTICE

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it shall be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:
 1. in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended;
 2. by registered or certified mail postage prepaid to, the last business address known to the giver of the notice;
 3. or delivered in person to such person by a commercial courier service or otherwise to the recipient's place of business; or
 4. by secure file transfer with receipt documentation or other document control software.

16.2 COMPUTATION OF TIME

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it shall be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday, or on a day made a legal holiday by the Law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day shall be omitted from the computation.

16.3 GENERAL

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and shall not be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Law or Regulation, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this paragraph shall be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply.

- B. All representations, warranties and guarantees made in the Contract Documents shall survive final payment and termination or completion of this Agreement.

16.4 PROFESSIONAL FEES AND COURT COSTS INCLUDED

- A. Whenever reference is made to “claims, costs, losses, damages and expenses,” it shall include in each case, but not be limited to, all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs.

16.5 NONDISCRIMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

- A. Contractor shall covenant and agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this Contract, with respect to his hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, color, sex, age, religion, national origin or ancestry, height, weight, or marital status, or any other classification protected by law, and to require a similar covenant on the part of any Subcontractor employed in the performance of the Contract.

16.6 POST COMPLETION DATE ENGINEERING AND INSPECTION COSTS

- A. All engineering and inspection costs incurred after the specified completion date shall be paid by Contractor to Owner prior to final payment authorization. However, Contractor shall not be charged with any post completion date engineering and inspection costs when the delay in completion of the Work is due to the following and Contractor has promptly given written notice of such delay to Owner or Engineer:
 - 1. to any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by Owner;
 - 2. to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of Contractor, including but not restricted to, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of Owner, acts of another contractor in the performance of a Contract with Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and abnormal and unforeseeable weather; and,
 - 3. to any delays of Subcontractors or Suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in this Article.
- B. Charges after the specified completion date shall be made at such times and in such amounts as Engineer shall invoice Owner, provided, however said charges shall be in accordance with Engineer's current rate schedule at the time the costs are incurred. Engineering and inspection costs so incurred shall be deducted from Contractor's progress payments.

16.7 WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

- A. Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract or the Work. This mutual waiver includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. damages incurred by Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

2. damages incurred by Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit in connection with any other project or anticipated project.
- B. This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination or default. Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor also waives any Claim for consequential damages against Engineer where such Claims arise out of or relate in any way to the Project or the Contract Documents.

16.8 NO WAIVER

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

16.9 CONTROLLING LAW

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the Law of the state in which the Project is located.

16.10 HEADINGS

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 73 00
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions and other provisions of Contract Documents as indicated below. Provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.
- B. The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions that are defined in Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in Section 00 72 00.

1.2 MODIFICATIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. SGC-1.01 Defined Terms

- 1. The definition for "Substantial Completion" in shall be revised as follows:

Substantial Completion -- The Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of the Engineer as evidenced by the Certificate of Substantial Completion, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or specified part) can be utilized for the purposes for which it was intended; or if no such certificate is issued, when the Work is complete and ready for final payment as evidenced by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment in accordance with Article 14.11 of Section 00 72 00. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

B. SGC-4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Investigations and Reports

- 1. In the preparation of Plans and Specifications, the Engineer has relied upon the following reports and tests of subsurface and latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting cost, progress or performance of the Work: _____
- 2. Copies of the following reports and/or tests are attached as Exhibits: _____

C. SGC-5.03.D Additional Insured

- 1. Add the following language at the end of Article 5.03.A.4 of the Section 00 72 00:
Additional named insured on Owner's and Contractor's Protective Policy shall include:

D. SGC-5.04 Limits of Liability

- 1. The required limits of liability for insurance coverages requested in Article 5.03 of the General Conditions shall be not less than the following:

SGC-5.04.A Worker's Compensation

Coverage A – Compensation: Statutory

Coverage B – Employer's Liability

Each Accident: \$100,000

Disease – Policy Limit: \$100,000

Disease – Each Employee: \$100,000

SGC-5.04.B Comprehensive General Liability

General Aggregate: \$1,000,000

Products – Com/Ops Aggregate: \$1,000,000

Personal and Advertising Injury: \$500,000

Each Occurrence: \$500,000

Fire Damage (any one fire): \$50,000

Medical Expense (any one person): \$5,000

SGC-5.04.C Comprehensive Automobile Liability

Bodily Injury: \$500,000

Property Damage: \$200,000

or combined single limit: \$1,000,000

SGC-5.04.D Owner's Protective - Coverage shall be Occurrence Form

General Aggregate: \$1,000,000 \$1,000,000

Each Occurrence: \$1,000,000

SGC-5.04.E Builder's Risk-Installation Floater

Cost to Replace at Time of Loss

SGC-5.04.F Umbrella or Excess Liability: \$2,000,000

E. SGC- 12.04 Lump Sum Work

1. Add the following new paragraph after Article 12.03 of Section 00 72 00, which is to read as follows:

12.04 LUMP SUM WORK

- a. When additional work or deletion of work, which is covered by a lump sum item, is required due to a modification, not a normal overrun or underrun in estimated quantities, payment or credit for the work will be based upon apparent unit prices which will be derived by dividing the lump sum price by the estimated plan quantities.

- b. Renumber subsequent paragraphs accordingly.

F. SGC-18 Liquidated Damages

1. Liquidated damages, if applicable, are referenced in the Proposal and Agreement. The requirements for liquidated damages should be included herein.

Article 18 Liquidated Damages

- a. If the Contractor shall fail to Substantially Complete the Work within the Contract Time, or extension of time granted by the Owner, then the Contractor

will pay to the Owner the amount for liquidated damages as specified in the Agreement for each calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract Documents. The liquidated damages charged shall be deducted from the Contractor's progress payments.

- b. Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in Substantial Completion of the Work is due to the following and the Contractor has given written notice of such delay within seven (7) calendar days to Owner or Engineer.
- c. To any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the Owner.
- d. To unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a Contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and abnormal and unforeseeable weather; and
- e. To any delays of subcontractors occasioned by any of the causes specified in Items A and B of this Article.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

ADDENDUM NO. __
Heather Lane Park

To all prospective bidders and others concerned:

YOU ARE HEREBY ADVISED THAT the Contract Documents for the above referenced Project are revised in the following particulars:

Page	Description of Change

Plan Sheet No.	Description of Change

This Addendum is hereby incorporated into the original Contract Documents for the bidding referred to above and is considered as binding as though originally appearing therein. Receipt of this Addendum must be noted in the place provided on the Proposal page 00 4243-1 dated _____.

- Or -

This Addendum is hereby incorporated into the original Contract Documents for the bidding referred to above and is considered as binding as though originally appearing therein. The Bidder will be required to acknowledge the receipt of this Addendum on QuestCDN in order to submit a valid Bid. Any Bids that were submitted prior to issuance of this Addendum will not be valid until receipt of this Addendum is acknowledged on QuestCDN.

**SECTION 01 11 00
SUMMARY OF WORK**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. This Project, known as Fantasy Forest Playground Improvements, includes, but is not limited to the installation of playground equipment, benches, litter bins, and a water fountain purchased as part of a separate project. The project also includes grading and drainage, connecting concrete paths and other improvements. Proposed landscape plantings will be purchased but not installed in this project; installation will follow as part of a community work day.

Work will also include site restoration and other Work necessary to complete the project.

Significant coordination will be required during this project between Contractor, City of St. Johns staff, representatives of ESM, lighting and electrical contractor, and asphalt installer. Coordination efforts will be provided by Contractor incidental to the project.

The site is located on the west side of St. Johns Park Rd, inside St. Johns City Park in the City of St. Johns, Michigan, as shown on the Drawings.

The Bidder must figure its Base Bid and Additive Alternate Bids on the specified, or Addendum-approved, materials and equipment only. No “or equal” or substitution proposals will be permitted after Bid opening, except as provided in the General Conditions.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls

1.3 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Work by Others within the Project area, known to the OWNER, includes installation of conduit and electrical service throughout the playground to support new site lighting and surveillance cameras. This work is to be coordinated with the OWNER and Lighting & Electrical Contractor ESM. The CONTACTOR shall be required to schedule work to meet milestones before and/or after the work coordinated between the OWNER and ESM Lighting & Electrical Contracting at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- B. Work by Others within the Project area, known to the OWNER, includes asphalt paving of the southern parking lot. This work is to be coordinated with the OWNER and Contractor installing this work. The CONTACTOR shall be required to schedule work to meet milestones before and/or after the work coordinated between the OWNER and Asphalt Contractor at no additional cost to the OWNER.

1.4 RIGHT-OF-WAY JURISDICTION/PERMITS

- A. All roads and streets in the vicinity of the Project are under the jurisdiction of the City of St. Johns.
- B. Soil erosion and sedimentation control is under the jurisdiction of the Clinton County Building Department.
- C. Contractor shall secure any permits required by the agency having jurisdiction, shall abide by all rules and regulations of each, and shall pay all costs in connection with the permits. Contractor shall pay for all permit and inspection fees as the agencies may charge to ensure compliance with their requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. A shutoff notice shall be delivered by the Contractor to all affected residences and businesses a minimum of two days before any water main is shut off for construction.
- B. Whenever an existing gate valve must be opened or closed, the Saint Johns Department of Public Works shall be notified. All valves shall be opened or closed only by the Saint Johns Department of Public Works.
- C. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate his operations and those of his subcontractors in such a manner so as to avoid interference and delays in the areas of common construction activities.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor shall maintain his construction operations within the presently existing road rights-of-way and easements throughout the Project area. In the event that the Contractor deems it necessary or advisable to operate beyond the limits of the existing rights-of-way or easements, he shall be responsible for making special written agreements with the property owners and shall furnish such copies of agreement to the Owner.

1.7 PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographs as specified in Section 01 33 00 shall be required for this Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 21 00
ALLOWANCES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. This section details specific elements included in the allowances identified in the Proposal and in Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices. The allowances shall be administered in accordance with the provisions of Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. The requirements of Section 00 72 00 and all Division 01 sections shall also apply to this work.

1.3 SPECIFIC ALLOWANCES

A. Construction Staking:

- 1. Construction Staking will be provided as an allowance to be paid to the Owner's Representative at their actual invoiced cost. This payment shall constitute compensation for the labor, materials, and equipment required for a licensed Professional Surveyor to perform surveying activities in accordance with industry standards. An allowance of \$25,000 has been established for the Contractor to coordinate the project staking with the Engineer.

B. Contingency:

- 1. Contingency, 5% of Project Cost, to cover costs to unforeseen work which may arise during the course of construction and will only be used at the Owner's direction. This allowance is for unforeseen work which may arise during the course of construction and will only be used at the Owner's direction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

**SECTION 01 22 00
UNIT PRICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section describes the method of measurement and basis of payment for all items of Work included in the Contract and specified in the Proposal. Contractor shall provide all labor, material, tools, equipment and services required to complete the Work specified herein and indicated on the Plans.
- B. Owner will make no allowances for items not included in the Proposal.

1.2 ITEMS OF THE PROPOSAL

Item 1

- 1. **Mobilization (5% Max)** will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a Lump Sum basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for preparatory work and operations, including, but not limited to, those necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site; for the establishment of Contractor's, Engineer's, and Owner's field offices, and other facilities necessary to undertake the work on the project; and for other work and operations which must be performed, or for expenses incurred, prior to beginning work on the various contract items on the project site. It shall also include preconstruction costs, including insurance and bonds, exclusive of bidding costs, which are necessary direct costs to the project and are of a general nature rather than directly attributable to other pay items under the contract. Payment for mobilization will be based upon the following schedule:

Partial Payment Schedule	
Percentage of Original Contract Amount Earned	Percentage of Bid Price for Mobilization Allowed
5	50
10	75
25	100

Item 2

- 1. **Project Signage** will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a Lump Sum basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment required for furnishing and installing project sign(s) and shall include, but is not limited to, installation, sign supports, mounting brackets, hardware, removal of sign at project completion, and other items necessary to complete the job whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Item 3

- 1. **Allowance, Construction Staking** will be provided as an allowance to be paid to the Owner's Representative at their actual invoiced cost. This payment shall

constitute compensation for the labor, materials, and equipment required for a licensed Professional Surveyor to perform surveying activities in accordance with industry standards.

2. The surveying scope of work will include staking services to be performed by Owner's Representative to assist the Contractor with layout during construction. Owner's Representatives services are intended to help facilitate adherence to permitted plans and specifications as hardscapes, landscapes, grading, and other site features are constructed.
3. Specific staking activities to be completed by Wade Trim include the following:
 - a. Layout stakes indicating locations of proposed silt fences and construction fencing
 - b. Location and elevation stakes for features such as decorative fences, sidewalks, curbs, and gutters
 - c. Offset markers referencing locations of existing pavement areas intended to remain
 - d. Comprehensive grading stakes, including for structural components, earthwork volumes, and fine grading
 - e. Reference stakes for miscellaneous landscape features specified in plans
 - f. Stakes delineating existing and proposed grading/topographic site features
4. The professional surveying services will provide support for construction of erosion control measures, hardscapes, landscapes, grading, and other elements in conformance with permitted engineering plans.
5. CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed markups from the amount as invoiced by the Owner's Representative. Costs for coordination, profit, overhead, and the time necessary to obtain construction staking, shall be incidental to the Project.

Item 4

1. **Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control** will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a Lump Sum basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment required for furnishing, installing, and maintaining erosion control devices as shown on the plans or as determined by the Engineer and shall include, but is not limited to, furnishing, installing, and maintaining, geotextile silt fence, straw bales, sediment traps, filter bags, establishing permanent erosion control, removal of devices, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Item 5

1. **Clearing and Grubbing** will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a Lump Sum basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for clearing and grubbing and shall include, but is not limited to, cutting, chipping, removing and disposing of trees, stumps, brush, hedges, roots, corduroy, logs, matted roots, other vegetation and debris, also the protection of plant life,

existing structures and improvements not designated for removal, also the backfill, backfilling of holes, restoration, and for all items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Item 6

1. **Tree Protection Fence** will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a Lump Sum basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment required for furnishing, installing, and maintaining tree protection fence as shown on the plans and shall include, but is not limited to, all excavation, preparation, furnishing and installing stakes and posts, connection to posts, trenching and toeing-in, backfilling, maintaining tree protection fence, removal of tree protection fence at project completion, protection of existing improvements, miscellaneous restoration and cleanup, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Item 7

1. **Construction Security Fencing, 6' Ht.** of the type specified, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Linear Foot of security fence in place. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary for installing, maintaining and removing fencing and shall include, but is not limited to, all fittings and hardware, excavation, foundations, line posts, end posts, corner posts, angle posts, intersection and intermediate braced posts, rails, tension wire, bracing, post caps, post extensions, barbed wire, fence fabric, gate posts, gates, gate hardware, pickets, stretcher bars, tie wire, fasteners, backfilling, restoration, cleanup and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.
2. Measurement for fence will be taken from end to end along the bottom of the installed fencing with no deduction for gate openings.

Item 8

1. **Site Grading** will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a Lump Sum basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary to grade the site to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the plans, and shall include, but is not limited to, the removal and disposal of unsuitable material, the excavation and stockpiling of topsoil, grading, shaping, excavating, filling, and compacting the site, the removal and disposal of excess or unsuitable material, the providing of earth and topsoil necessary to conform to the cross sections shown on the Plans, spreading and grading topsoil, removal and disposal of miscellaneous items, and for other items necessary to complete the work, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Item 9

1. **Concrete Pavement**, of the type and thickness specified on the Plans, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Square Foot. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for sidewalks, sidewalk ramps and driveway approaches and shall include, but is not limited to, excavation, construction, protection of existing improvements, undercutting and backfilling the subgrade, compacting and fine grading subgrade, furnishing, placing, and

compacting backfill and subbase, construction of expansion joints, also forming, placing, jointing, finishing and curing the concrete, construction of detectable warning, providing protection against rain and cold weather, barricading, restoration, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

2. Measurement for sidewalks, sidewalk ramps or driveway approaches will be determined by field measure of sidewalks, sidewalk ramps and driveway approaches in place. Sidewalk ramps will be measured from back of curb to the key flag or to the end of the monolithic rolled curb, whichever is less.

Item 10

1. **6" Concrete Curb and Concrete Gutter**, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot unit basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary for the concrete curb and gutter section and shall include, but is not limited to, all excavation, construction, protection of existing improvements, furnishing, placing, and compacting backfill and subbase, compacting and fine grading subgrade, providing and installing hook bolt assemblies, tie bar assemblies, reinforcing steel, also forming, placing, jointing, finishing, texturing and curing the concrete, providing protection against rain and cold weather, backfilling, barricading, restoration, gapping, and for all items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.
2. Measurement for concrete curb and gutter will be in linear feet, determined by field measurement of curb and gutter in place.

Item 11, Alt. 1-3, Alt. 2-3, Alt. 3-2

1. **Concrete Border**, of the type and thickness specified on the Plans, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Linear Foot. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for sidewalks, sidewalk ramps and driveway approaches and shall include, but is not limited to, excavation, construction, protection of existing improvements, undercutting and backfilling the subgrade, compacting and fine grading subgrade, furnishing, placing, and compacting backfill and subbase, construction of expansion joints, also forming, placing, jointing, finishing and curing the concrete, construction of detectable warning, providing protection against rain and cold weather, barricading, restoration, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.
2. Measurement for concrete border will be in linear feet, determined by field measurement of border in place.

Item 12

1. **Aggregate Base, 8"**, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Cubic Yard. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment required for the aggregate base course, compacted in place, and shall include, but is not limited to, excavation, construction, protection of existing improvements, also furnishing, placing, and compacting backfill and subbase, also compacting and fine grading subgrade, also furnishing and applying chemical additives and water, also for

barricading, and for other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

2. Measurement for aggregate base course will be in cubic yards, of the thickness specified, and shall be determined by field measure. The width of the base course shall be equal to the width specified on the Plans or as determined by Engineer. If the width of the base course is increased to accommodate Contractor in placing forms, etc., the additional material placed beyond the width specified on the Plans or as determined by Engineer, will be at Contractor's expense.

Item 13

1. **Pavement Markings, Complete**, of the type, width and color specified on the Plans, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a Lump Sum basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary for pavement markings, actually placed, and shall include, but is not limited to, all preparation of surface, layout, removing any old markings, applying proposed pavement markings, glass beads, providing temporary barricading, cleanup, and all items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Item 14

1. **Barrier Free Sign**, of the type, size, and area specified on the Plans will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a per Each basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment required for furnishing and installing barrier-free signs and shall include, but is not limited to, installation, sign supports, mounting brackets, hardware, and other items necessary to complete the job whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Items 15, Alt. 2-4, Alt. 3-3

1. **Poured-in-Place Rubber Surface**, of the type specified, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Square Foot. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary to install rubber surface and shall include, but is not limited to, geotextile fabric and/or liner, dewatering, protection of existing improvements, installation, staking, backfilling, topsoil, seed, mulch, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Items 16, Alt. 1-4

1. **Engineered Wood Fiber Mulch**, of the type specified, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Square Foot. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor material and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing mulch, and shall include, but is not limited to, all preparation, furnishing, placing, spreading, grading, and compacting mulch, and all other items necessary to complete the Work, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Item 17

1. **Water Service**, of the type, diameter and class specified, in open cut trench, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing water main and shall include, but is not limited to, all specials and fittings, excavation,

sheeting and bracing, shoring, draining, dewatering, laying, jointing, bedding, testing, disinfecting, backfilling (including backfill with special materials where specified), disposal of excess excavated material, temporary blow-offs, thrust blocks, encasement, barricading, restoration, final cleanup, connections to existing mains and all other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied. Measurement for water main will be in linear feet along the centerline of the pipe taken from end-to-end with no reduction for fittings and valves except for special structures, sections or connections for which either lump sum or unit prices have been taken will be deducted from the total length of water main and will be paid for at the prices bid therefor.

Item 18

1. **Connection to Existing Water Main**, of the size specified, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Each. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for connecting new water main to existing water main and shall include, but is not limited to, water main pipe, fittings, adapters, necessary excavation, sheeting and bracing, shoring, draining, dewatering, laying, jointing, bedding, testing, disinfecting, filling, backfilling (including backfill with special materials where specified), disposal of excess backfill and fill material, connection to new water main, capping old water main, thrust blocks, restoration, cleanup, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.
2. Connection to existing water main will be measured per each connection made. Connection to existing water main is not paid for separately where a tapping sleeve, valve and well/valve box is being paid for.

Items 19

1. **Storm Sewer**, of the type and diameter specified on the Plans, in open cut trench will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Linear Foot. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for storm sewer pipe in open cut trench and shall include but is not limited to, excavation, sheeting, shoring, bracing, and dewatering, construction, protection of existing improvements, sand backfill, sand, stone or concrete pipe bedding, placing and removing of stoppers and bulkheads, final inspection which includes cleaning, stubs in drainage structures, connection to drainage structures and sewers, end sections, barricading, restoration, coring through existing or proposed seawall locations as noted on plans, cleanup and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.
2. Measurement for storm sewers in open cut trench, will be in place, by length in linear feet, from center to center of end standard manholes, standard catch basins, standard inlets, headwalls, or other standard drainage structures, with no deduction in length for intermediate standard structures. However, where tee manholes or where special bid items, as indicated in Plans and Specifications, having a basis of payment of lump sum, are involved, the measurement will be from the end of the tee manhole or from the end of the special bid item nearest the adjoining drainage structure and the adjoining drainage structure.

Item 20

1. **Underdrain Outlet Spreader, Complete**, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a Lump Sum basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment required for the aggregate and aggregate base course, compacted in place, and shall include, but is not limited to, excavation, construction, protection of existing improvements, also furnishing, placing, and compacting backfill and subbase, also compacting and fine grading subgrade, also furnishing and applying chemical additives and water, also for barricading, and for other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied

Item 21

1. **Hydrant Assemblies** will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Each. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing hydrant assemblies, and shall include, but is not limited to, valves, valve boxes, connecting piping and fittings, necessary excavation, sheeting and bracing, shoring, dewatering, backfilling, disposal of excess excavated material, miscellaneous pipe connecting hydrant to water main, valves and fittings, thrust blocks, restoration, cleanup, and all other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.
2. Hydrants will be measured as units installed.

Items 22, Alt. 1-5, Alt. 2-5

1. **Installed Complete, Bench**, of the type and location illustrated on plans, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a per Each basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for installation of benches and shall include, but is not limited to, excavation, installation, foundations, hardware, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied. These items do not include the purchase of the equipment or delivery to site.

Item 23

1. **Installed Complete, Waste Receptacle**, of the type, size, and location specified on the plans, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Each basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for installation of waste receptacles and shall include, but is not limited to, placement, installation, foundations, backfill, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied. This item does not include the purchase of the equipment or delivery to site.

Item 24

1. **Installed Complete, Drinking Fountain**, of the type, size, and location specified on the plans, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a per Each basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for installation of fountain and shall include, but is not limited to, placement, installation, hardware, foundations, backfill, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied. This item does not include the

purchase of the equipment or delivery to site.

Items 25, Alt. 1-6, Alt. 2-6, Alt. 3-5

1. **Installed Complete, Playground Equipment**, of the type, size, and location specified on the plans, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price on a per Each basis. Price paid shall be payment in full for labor, material, and equipment necessary for installation of equipment and shall include, but is not limited to, excavation, placement, installation, foundations, hardware, base material, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied. These items do not include the purchase of the equipment or delivery to site.

Items 24, Alt. 3-6

1. **Landscape Boulders**, of the type and size indicated on the Plans, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Each. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary for preparing the surface where each stone is to be located, including removal and disposal of unsuitable or excess material; aggregate base installation, furnishing and placing each stone on a bearing surface that is level, ensuring each is installed to the line and grade indicated on the Plans; protection of existing improvements; barricading; miscellaneous cleanup and restoration, and other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Item 27

1. **Double Shredded Hardwood Mulch**, of the type specified, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Square Foot. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor material and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing mulch, and shall include, but is not limited to, all preparation, furnishing, placing, spreading, grading, and compacting mulch, and all other items necessary to complete the Work, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Items 28 - 29

1. **Landscaping, Tree, Purchase Only**, of the size and type indicated in the Proposal, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Each. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary for tree planting and shall include, but is not limited to, selection and transporting trees; protection of trees; hole excavation, tree pruning, tree planting; topsoil or planting mixture backfilling, mulching, watering, guying and bracing, tree wrapping, tree dressing, warranting tree, shrub and plant material establishment; cleanup and all other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Items 30 - 32

1. **Landscaping, Shrub, Purchase Only**, of the size and type indicated in the Proposal, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Each. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary for shrub planting and shall include, but is not limited to, selection and transporting shrubs; protection of shrubs; hole excavation, pruning, shrub planting; topsoil or planting mixture backfilling, mulching, watering, dressing, warranting shrub establishment; cleanup

and all other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Item 33

1. **Landscaping, Perennial Ferns, Purchase Only**, of the size and type indicated in the Proposal, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Each. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary for perennial planting and shall include, but is not limited to, selection and transporting plant material; protection of plant material; hole excavation, plant material planting; topsoil or planting mixture backfilling, mulching, watering, warranting plant material establishment; cleanup and all other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Item 34

1. **Landscaping, Ornamental Grass, Purchase Only**, of the size and type indicated in the Proposal, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Each. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary for perennial planting and shall include, but is not limited to, selection and transporting plant material; protection of plant material; hole excavation, plant material planting; topsoil or planting mixture backfilling, mulching, watering, warranting plant material establishment; cleanup and all other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied.

Items 35 - 37

1. **Landscaping, Seeded Restoration**, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per Square Foot. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary to restore lawn areas as shown on the Plans or as determined by Engineer, and shall include, but is not limited to all excavation, subgrade preparation, filling, shaping, grading, plowing, discing, raking, disposing of unsuitable material and excess material, obtaining soil tests, furnishing fill and topsoil, placing topsoil, seed, fertilizers, and mulch, rolling, tamping, mowing, maintenance and care, obtaining soil tests, furnishing fill and topsoil, placing topsoil, seed, fertilizers, and mulch, rolling, tamping, mowing, maintenance and care, protection of existing improvements, miscellaneous cleanup and restoration, and all other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied. Contractor shall restore all areas disturbed by his operations.
2. Measurement for restoration with topsoil, and seed will be determined by field measure of the seeded area in place. Areas disturbed outside of the limits indicated on the Plans shall be restored at Contractor's expense.

Item 38

1. **Allowance, Contingency, 5% of Project Cost**, to cover costs to unforeseen work which may arise during the course of construction and will only be used at the Owner's direction.

Items 7 , Alt. 2-7

1. **Fencing**, of the type specified, will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot of fence in place. Price paid shall be payment in full for all labor, material, and equipment necessary for fencing and shall include, but is not limited to, all fittings and hardware, excavation, concrete foundations, line posts, end posts, corner posts, angle posts, intersection and intermediate braced posts, rails, tension wire, bracing, post caps, post extensions, fence fabric, gate posts, gates, gate hardware, pickets, stretcher bars, tie wire, fasteners, backfilling, restoration, cleanup and all other items necessary to complete the job, whether specifically mentioned or implied. Measurement for fence will be taken from end to end along the bottom of the installed fencing with no deduction for gate openings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 19
PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Prior to the delivery of materials or the start of any construction, the Contractor shall request a Preconstruction Meeting from the Engineer. A minimum three (3) working days' notification to meeting participants shall be required.
- B. Schedule
 - 1. Engineer will establish the meeting place, time and date, distribute agenda, notify participants, and administer the meeting. Contractor shall notify major Subcontractors.
- C. Attendance
 - 1. Owner
 - 2. Engineer
 - 3. Contractor
 - 4. Major Subcontractors
 - 5. Utility Companies
 - 6. Safety Representatives
 - 7. Governmental Agencies
- D. Agenda
 - 1. Distribution by the Contractor and discussion, review and acceptance of:
 - a. List of names and telephone numbers for superintendent, foreman and other key personnel.
 - b. List of major Subcontractors and Suppliers.
 - c. Projected construction preliminary progress schedules.
 - d. Preliminary schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals.
 - e. Estimated monthly payment schedule and schedule of values
 - 2. Critical Work sequencing.
 - a. Review endangered species schedule requirements related to construction
 - 3. Major equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - 4. Project coordination.
 - 5. Responsibilities of Owner, Engineer, Contractor and other agencies.
 - 6. Procedures and processing of:
 - a. Field decisions.

- b. Proposal requests.
 - c. Submittals.
 - d. Change Orders.
 - e. Applications for Payment.
- 7. Adequacy of distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 8. Procedures for maintaining Record Documents.
 - 9. Use of premises.
 - 10. Construction facilities, controls and construction aids.
 - 11. Temporary utilities.
 - 12. Safety and first aid procedures.
 - 13. Security procedures.
 - 14. Housekeeping procedures.
 - 15. Testing
- E. Minutes
- 1. Engineer will prepare and distribute copies to participants within seven (7) days of meeting. Participants shall report corrections and comments within ten (10) days of receipt of minutes.

1.2 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Periodic Progress Meetings will be held as required by the progress of the Work.
- B. Schedule
 - 1. Engineer will establish the meeting place, time and date, distribute agenda, notify participants and administer the meeting. Contractor shall notify major Subcontractors.
- C. Attendance
 - 1. Engineer
 - 2. Contractor
 - 3. Subcontractor as appropriate to the agenda.
 - 4. Suppliers as appropriate to the agenda.
 - 5. Others
- D. Agenda
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meeting.
 - 2. Review of work progress since previous meeting.
 - 3. Review field observations, problems, conflicts.
 - 4. Review problems which impede Construction Schedules.

5. Review of off-site fabrication, delivery schedules.
6. Review corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
7. Review revisions to Construction Schedules.
8. Review plan progress, schedule, during succeeding Work period.
9. Review coordination of schedules.
10. Review submittal schedules; expedite as required.
11. Review maintenance of quality standards.
12. Review proposed changes for:
 - a. Effect on Construction Schedule and on completion date.
 - b. Effect on other Contracts of the Project.
13. Other business.

E. Minutes

1. Engineer will prepare and distribute copies to participants and the Owner within seven (7) days of meeting for review at the next meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings, product data, and Samples, as required by the individual Specification sections, to the Engineer for review in accordance with the provisions of Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions.

1.2 PROGRESS SCHEDULES

- A. Contractor shall submit one (1) electronic copy in PDF format of Progress Schedules indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work and estimated payments to the Engineer.
 - 1. Proposed Progress Schedules shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the pre-construction meeting.
 - 2. Contractor shall distribute hard copies of the Progress Schedules during the pre-construction meeting for discussion.
 - 3. Progress Schedules shall be updated by the Contractor and submitted electronically (in PDF format) to the Engineer, as a part of applications for progress payments, through completion of the Work. Failure to update Progress Schedule may be the basis for rejection of Applications for Progress Payments.

1.3 SHOP DRAWING SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor shall submit one (1) electronic copy in PDF format of the Shop Drawing Schedule indicating the individual items and submission dates to the Engineer.
 - 1. A preliminary Shop Drawing Schedule in accordance with the requirements in Section 00 72 00 shall be submitted by the Contractor prior to the pre-construction meeting.
 - 2. Contractor shall distribute hard copies of the Shop Drawing Schedule during the pre-construction meeting for discussion.
 - 3. A final electronic copy of the Shop Drawing Schedule (in PDF format) shall be submitted by the Contractor at least ten (10) days prior to submitting the first Application for a Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Contractor, if applicable, shall submit one (1) electronic copy in PDF format Schedule of Values of the Work to the Engineer.
 - 1. A preliminary Schedule of Values shall be submitted by the Contractor prior to the pre-construction meeting.
 - 2. Contractor shall distribute hard copies of the Schedule of Values during the pre-construction meeting for discussion.

3. A final Schedule of Values (in PDF format), prepared in accordance with the Section 00 72 00 and presented in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for payments during construction, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review at least ten (10) days prior to submitting the first Application for Payment.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Contractor shall submit one (1) electronic copy in PDF format Applications for Payment to the Engineer in accordance with the provisions of Article 14 of Section 00 72 00.
- B. Applications for Payment shall be made on forms provided by or approved by the Engineer.
 1. Samples of the Contractor's Application for Payment, Payment Schedule and Engineer's Certificate for Payment forms are included in the Contract Documents and can be obtained in digital format from the Engineer.
- C. Copies of these forms, with Project specific information completed by the Engineer, will be given to the Contractor at the preconstruction meeting or, if applicable, after approval of the final Schedule of Values.
- D. Contractor shall submit a completed Payment Schedule with an executed Contractor's Application for Payment and Contractor's Declaration to the Engineer not more often than once per month.
- E. Engineer will certify payments with the use of Engineer's Certificate for Payment.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop Drawings shall be presented in a clear and thorough manner. Details shall be identified by reference to plan sheet number, detail number if applicable, and Specification Section number, and article number.

1.7 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Product Data shall be presented in a clear and thorough manner identified the same as the Shop Drawings. Included with the information shall be performance characteristics and capacities depicting dimensions and clearances required.
- B. Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams shall be modified to delete information which is not applicable to the Work. Manufacturer's standard information shall be supplemented to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.

1.8 SAMPLES

- A. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate functional characteristics of the product with integrally related parts and attachment devices depicting full range of color, texture and pattern.

1.9 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall make Submittals in accordance with the approved schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the work of any other Contractor. No damages will be awarded, or extension of time granted, due to the Shop Drawing and product data review process.

- B. Contractor shall submit an entire package of Shop Drawings and Product Data information for major items of Work so that the Engineer can review the package as a unit.
- C. Contractor shall submit one (1) electronic copy in PDF format of Shop Drawings and Product Data information containing the following information at a minimum:
 - 1. Field dimensions clearly identified as such.
 - 2. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the Work or materials.
 - 3. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification Numbers.
 - 4. Identification of deviations from Contract Documents.
 - 5. Identification of revisions on resubmittals.
 - 6. Project Title, Date of Submission, Date of Previous Submission, and Specification Section number.
- D. Contractor shall initial or sign Shop Drawings and Product Data submittals, certifying the Contractor's review and approval of Submittal per Section 00 72 00; verification of products, field measurements, field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the Work and of Contract Documents.
- E. Engineer shall initial or sign Shop Drawings and Product Data submittal and shall indicate the status of the Submittal, or requirements for resubmittal. Engineer shall return to the Contractor one (1) electronic copy of the Shop Drawing and/or Product Data submittal (in PDF format) for distribution or for resubmission.

1.10 ENGINEER'S REVIEW

- A. Upon receipt of any Submittal defined above, the Engineer will:
 - 1. Check each for completeness, clarity, correctness, cohesiveness, legibility, and reproducibility.
 - 2. Review each only for general conformity with the Contract Documents as specified in Section 00 72 00.
- B. After review of any Submittal, the Engineer will appropriately affix a stamp, electronic notation box or other means, signifying the Submittal as having received full consideration and review.
- C. The "status" of any such Submittal or portion thereof, as appropriate, will be evidenced by any one or more of the following notations clearly signified by a "X" or other similar mark placed in the box adjacent to the notation:
 - 1. Notations for Engineer's Review:
 - a. No Exceptions Taken
 - b. Note Markings
 - c. Comments Attached
 - d. Rejected

2. Notations for Response Required by Contractor:

- a. None
- b. Confirm
- c. Resubmit

D. Notation Meanings:

1. Elements marked "No Exceptions Taken" indicate that the Contractor may commence with construction, fabrication or purchase of such items.
2. Elements marked "Note Markings" indicate that the Contractor may commence with construction, fabrication or purchase of such items.
 - a. Proceeds in strict accordance with the Engineer's notes and/or required corrections/deletions/additions indicated thereon;
 - b. Pending appropriate response by the Contractor as further noted.
3. Elements marked "Comments Attached" indicate that further comments or explanations have been affixed to the Submittal, which may require action(s) by the Contractor as further noted.
4. Elements marked "Rejected" indicate that the Contractor must make the required corrections as shown or noted and resubmit such items to the Engineer for further review.
5. Elements marked "None" indicate that the Submittal requires no further action by the Contractor.
6. Elements marked "Confirm" requires the Contractor to provide affirmation to the Engineer regarding comments, notes, markings, etc. made by the Engineer, and to affirm that the Contractor will comply with the comments, notes, markings, etc.
7. Elements marked "Resubmit" indicate that the Contractor may not commence with construction, fabrication or purchase of such items, and that the Contractor must resubmit items for review that comply with the Contract Documents in the event that those originally submitted do not, or with any comments, notes, markings, etc. made by the Engineer.

1.11 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall make all corrections or changes in the Submittals required by ENGINEER and resubmit. Contractor shall indicate any changes which have been made other than those requested by the Engineer.

1.12 MANUFACTURER'S OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Contractor shall submit one (1) electronic copy in PDF format and one (1) bound copy of all operation and maintenance data required per the various Specification sections.
 1. Prior to 50% completion of the Project, Contractor shall have submitted one (1) acceptable copy to the Engineer for review.

- B. Final copies of the operation and maintenance data shall be bound in a suitable number of 3-inch or 4-inch, 3-ring hard cover binders. Permanently imprinted on the cover shall be the words "Manufacturer's Operation and Maintenance Data", Project title, location of the Project, and the date. A table of contents shall be provided in the front of each binder to list the various sections in the manual.
- C. The information to be provided in each section of the manual, for each piece of equipment and project component shall include, but not be limited to, detailed equipment drawings; sections cut through all of the major equipment and subassemblies; installation and operational procedures; complete wiring and piping schematics; lubrication materials and procedures; maintenance procedures; and parts lists complete enough to permit identification of parts by nomenclature, manufacturer's part number and use.
- D. At the front of each section a maintenance schedule shall be provided for each piece of equipment in the section.
 - 1. The schedule shall display the daily, weekly, monthly, semi-annual, annual or fraction thereof, lubrication and preventative maintenance required in order to meet warranty conditions and the manufacturer's recommendations for optimum performance and life of the unit.
 - 2. A common schedule format is to be developed and used for all of the sections. Photocopies or reproductions of the manufacturer's literature will not be accepted.

1.13 AUDIO/VIDEO ROUTE SURVEY

- A. When required in Section 00 42 43 - Proposal or Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with an "Audio/Video Route Survey" record of the existing conditions prior to the start of construction. Contractor must enlist the services of a firm having a minimum of one (1) year experience in audio/video recording of construction projects.
- B. Prior to beginning the audio/video recording, the Contractor shall review with Engineer the Project requirements to ensure that the audio/video is adequate for its intended purpose. Owner shall have the authority to designate areas for which coverage may be added or omitted. The audio/video recording shall be done prior to placement of materials or equipment on the construction area and furnished one (1) week prior to the pre-construction meeting.
- C. Format:
 - 1. Audio/Video route survey shall be submitted in the format(s) as specified in Section 01 11 00.
 - a. Audio/video route survey submission shall be on USB media
 - b. Format: USB – Video
 - c. Video Encoding: Highest available bit rate (6-9 Megabit), 60 fields per second interlaced video
 - d. Audio Encoding: Uncompressed stereo wave or stereo Dolby Digital (256 kilobit or better)

- e. Aspect Ratio: 4x3 (720x480 pixels)
 - f. No Macrovision or other copy protection encoding. No region code or region code 1.
- D. Complete coverage shall include all surface features located within the public right-of-way, easement areas and adjacent private properties up to building line when such properties lie within the zone of influence of construction and will be supported by appropriate audio description made simultaneously with video coverage. Such coverage shall include, but not be limited to, all existing driveways, sidewalks, curbs, ditches, roadways, landscaping, trees, culvert, headwalls, retaining walls, and buildings located within such zone of influence. Video coverage shall be clear enough to identify cracks, depressions, holes and other defects in existing surfaces.
- E. Houses and buildings shall be identified visually by house number, when visible, in such a manner that structures of the proposed system can be located by reference. In all instances, however, location shall be identified by audio or visual means at intervals not-to-exceed 100 linear feet (30 m) in the general direction of travel.
- F. When conventional wheeled vehicles are used, the distance from the camera lens to the ground shall be not less than 12 feet (3.5 m) to ensure proper perspective. The rate of speed in the general direction of travel of the conveyance used during recording shall not exceed 30 feet/minute (10 m/min). Panning rates and zoom-in, zoom-out rates shall be controlled sufficiently such that stop action during play-back will produce clarity of detail of the object viewed.
- G. Video recordings must, by electronic means, display continuously and simultaneously generated transparent digital information in the upper left hand third of the screen to include the date and time of recording, as well as the corresponding engineering stationing numbers as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- 1. The date information will contain the month, day, and year. For example, mm/dd/yy, and be placed directly below the time information.
 - 2. The time information shall consist of hours, minutes, and seconds, separated by colons. For example, hh:mm:ss.
- H. Engineering stationing numbers must be continuous, accurate and correspond to the Project stationing and must include the standard engineering symbols. For example, Station 14+84.
- I. Recording shall be done during times of good visibility. No recording shall be done during periods of visible precipitation, or when more than ten (10) percent of the ground area is covered with snow or standing water, unless otherwise authorized by the Owner.
- J. In some instances, audio/video coverage may not be suitable for recording necessary details. In such instances, the Owner may specify still photographs to provide coverage. One (1) color photograph shall be provided in accordance with this Section with a suitable description of the photograph's location.
- K. Any portion of the Audio/Video Route Survey of insufficient quality as determined by the Engineer shall be redone by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

- L. Each USB shall be properly identified with the Project Title, location, time, and date in a manner acceptable to the Owner.

1.14 PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. When required in Section 00 42 43 or Section 01 11 00, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a total of 6 to 10 digital color photographs each month during construction of the Project, unless some other number and times is specified in the Summary of Work.
- B. Photos shall be in digital format (i.e., JPEF, TIFF, GIF, PNG or PDF) and shall have a minimum resolution of 300 dpi.
- C. The following information shall be placed on the photo itself or embedded in the digital file:
 - 1. Project Title
 - 2. Contract Number
 - 3. Description of photo's content
 - 4. Date and Time of photo
- D. Contractor shall submit photographs monthly along with the Application for Payment as described in Article 14 of Section 00 72 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 45 00
QUALITY CONTROL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sampling of materials will be made by the Engineer in accordance with the methods designated by the Specifications. Contractor shall furnish such facilities as the Engineer may require for collecting, storing, and forwarding samples to the Laboratory. Contractor in all cases shall furnish the required samples to the Owner without charge.

1.2 TESTS OF MATERIALS

- A. All materials in the Work shall meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Tests of materials will be made as specified herein. Engineer shall at all times have access to all materials intended for use in the Work as well as to the plants where such materials are produced. Plant inspection may be made if the quantities are sufficient to warrant such inspection and if it is to the best interest of the Owner. In any case materials may be either inspected or tested when received on the Project.
- C. Materials shall not be used until approval has been received from the Engineer. Approval of materials at the producing plant does not constitute a waiver of the Engineer's right for re-examination at the Project site.
- D. The standards for testing materials unless otherwise specified, shall be as established by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). All tests of materials will be made in accordance with the methods described or designated in the Specifications.
- E. The sampling and testing of all materials not specifically mentioned shall be done by generally accepted methods, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

1.3 CERTIFICATION OF MATERIALS

- A. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with certification that the various materials to be used conform to the standards referred to in the Contract Documents.

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing identified in these specifications as Quality Control, which is required to establish quality of materials, equipment or fabricated items, shall be paid for by the Contractor unless otherwise noted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SITE ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Contractor shall locate roads, drives, walks and parking facilities to provide uninterrupted access to construction offices, mobilization, Work, storage areas, and other areas required for execution of the Contract. Access drives and parking areas shall be hard surfaced unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- B. Contractor shall maintain driveways a minimum of 15 feet (5 m) wide between and around combustible materials in storage and mobilization areas.
- C. Contractor shall maintain traffic areas as free as possible of excavated materials, construction equipment, products, snow, ice, and debris.
- D. Contractor shall not utilize existing parking facilities for construction personnel or for Contractor's vehicles or equipment, unless written permission from owner of parking facility is obtained.

1.2 TRUCKING ROUTE AND PUBLIC ROAD MAINTENANCE

- A. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall submit for review a schedule and list indicating the streets and roads within the municipality that his equipment will use off the Project site.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all safety requirements, weight restrictions and speed limits.
- C. Gravel and dirt roads or streets used shall be maintained by grading, placing dust palliatives and maintenance gravel in sufficient quantities to eliminate dust and maintain traffic.
- D. Paved streets shall be maintained in a reasonable state of cleanliness and the Contractor shall remove accumulations of debris, dirt or mud caused by his operations. Removal shall be done in such a manner as to prevent the release of dust. This shall be done at least every day at the close of each day's operation or additionally when requested by the Engineer.
- E. Any roads or streets damaged by the Contractor's operations, shall be repaired or removed and replaced to satisfactions of the agency having jurisdiction at no additional cost to the Project.
- F. In order to ensure adequate street maintenance and restoration as outlined above, the Contractor may be required to deposit with the Agency having jurisdiction a cash Road Protection Bond. This Bond, if required, will be held in escrow until final release is given by the Agency having jurisdiction.
 - 1. In the event the Contractor fails or neglects to maintain or restore the streets to the satisfaction of the Agency having jurisdiction, the Agency having jurisdiction shall have the required maintenance or restoration work done and the cost incurred shall be deducted from the Road Protection Bond.

2. At the completion of the Project, the Agency having jurisdiction shall return the Road Protection Bond less any monies expended by the Agency having jurisdiction and shall render to the Contractor an accounting of all monies so expended.

G. Contractor shall not store any equipment, supplies, construction material or excess excavated material on any roads or streets unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

1.3 EMERGENCY ACCESS

A. Contractor shall at all times provide emergency access to property in the vicinity of the construction for police vehicles, fire equipment, ambulances or other emergency vehicles to protect life, health and property. Any areas damaged by emergency vehicles shall be restored by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.4 PRIVATE OR PUBLIC ROADS, SIDEWALKS, AND PARKING AREAS

A. Where public roads, driveways, parking areas and sidewalks are encountered throughout the community, the Contractor shall maintain those portions affected by the construction operations in a passable condition until such time as final restoration of these improvements can be made as specified.

1. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the public safety is in danger or the necessity exists for maintaining traffic, the Engineer may direct that backfilling be completed immediately.

2. In the event that the necessary backfill material and equipment are not available when direction is given for immediate backfill, the trench shall be backfilled with native material to provide for the necessary maintenance of traffic and safety; however, the native material shall be removed within 48 hours and the trench properly backfilled as specified.

B. Where private roads are encountered throughout the community, the Contractor shall maintain those portions affected by its construction operations in a passable condition. These roads shall be maintained by the use of 21A road maintenance gravel, stone or slag.

1. In the event the original subbase has been destroyed, the Contractor shall furnish and install 1-inch to 2-inch aggregate to stabilize the existing subbase.

C. Upon completion of the construction activities, the Contractor shall shape and regrade these roads leaving them in a condition as good as or better than original, and adequate for normal travel.

1.5 WORK WITHIN RAILROAD COMPANY RIGHT-OF-WAY

A. Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the requirements of the Railroad Company for all Work of the Project and/or temporary crossings for trucking routes. Unless otherwise provided by an item of these Specifications, the Contractor shall bear all costs and expenses incidental thereto, including, but not limited to, protection, flagmen, construction engineering inspection by the railroad, and incidental work such as drainage facilities and removal, alteration and replacement of railroad fences.

1.6 ROAD CLOSING

- A. No street, road or section thereof shall be closed to through traffic unless otherwise provided for on the Plans, Specifications, or authorized by the agency with jurisdiction over the roads. Prior to closing a street, road, or section thereof, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of a detour plan approved by the agency having jurisdiction over the roads.
- B. In the event roads or streets are to be closed, the Contractor shall notify the local fire department, police department, local road authority, ambulance and emergency services, Department of Public Works, public transit authority and public school system daily as to what streets will be partly blocked or closed, the length of time the streets will be blocked or closed and when the streets will be reopened to traffic. Contractor shall designate one responsible employee to carry out the requirements of this condition.
- C. During the time that the road is closed, the Contractor shall make provision for trash, leaf, and rubbish pickup.

1.7 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

- A. Contractor shall provide access for local traffic to property along the Project by means of temporary roads, drives, culverts or other means approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall grade, add surfacing materials, and dust palliatives to such temporary roads and drives as necessary for the proper maintenance of traffic.
- B. Where the shoulder is used to maintain traffic, the shoulder shall be graded, surfaced, treated for dust, constructed, or reconstructed, as specified herein or as shown on the Plans.
- C. If the construction work is suspended due to weather conditions, winter shut down or for any other reason, sufficient labor, materials and equipment shall be ready for immediate use at all times for the proper maintenance of traffic. Surfacing materials and dust palliatives shall be applied at such times and locations and in such amounts as necessary to safely maintain traffic and as determined by the Engineer.
- D. Where shoulders are low, high, soft or rough, adequate provisions shall be taken to inform and protect the traveling public by means such as construction warning signs, barricades, lighted devices, etc. Such shoulder hazards shall be eliminated as soon as practicable.
- E. Contractor shall furnish, erect and maintain all signs, barricades, lights, and traffic regulators, in accordance with the requirements of the current "Michigan Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices".
 - 1. Furnish all flagmen and watchmen as are necessary to maintain and safeguard traffic along the entire Project. Failure to comply with these requirements may be cause for the Owner to issue a stop Work order, which shall remain in effect until all necessary devices are in place and operational. The issuance of a stop Work order shall not be reason for granting additional compensation or an extension to the Contract Time.
 - 2. Furnishing, installing, and maintaining traffic control devices shall be incidental to the Project unless otherwise provided for in the Proposal.

1.8 EXISTING SIGNS

- A. No stop sign, traffic control or warning device or sign shall be taken down until the agency having jurisdiction over the roads has been notified and arrangements for the immediate reinstallation has been made. Contractor shall provide temporary signs, traffic control devices, warning devices, or watchmen continuously from the time the item is removed until it is reinstalled. Signs removed shall be replaced with signs meeting requirements of the agency having jurisdiction over the roads.

1.9 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY AND LIGHTING

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for and pay all costs for the installation and removal of circuit and branch wiring, with area distribution boxes located so that power and lighting is available throughout the construction by the use of construction-type power cords and shall pay all costs of electrical power used.
- B. Electrical wiring and distribution shall conform to the National Electrical Code as adopted by the State of Michigan.

1.10 TELEPHONE

- A. Contractor is required by MIOSHA regulations to provide telephone service for contacting emergency services. Such emergency telephone service shall also be available for the use of the Owner and Engineer whether or not a field office is required for the Project. Emergency phone numbers are required to be posted per MIOSHA regulations
- B. Contractor shall pay all costs for installation, maintenance and removal, and service charges for local calls to provide service for his construction site office as well as for the Engineer's field office. Toll charges for calls relating to Project business shall be at the Contractor's expense.

1.11 USE OF WATER

- A. Contractor shall acquire any and all permits, post any bonds and pay all fees required by the local agency having jurisdiction prior to using any hydrant or any other source of water. Contractor shall reimburse the local community for all water consumed during course of the Project at the current rate as set by the agency having jurisdiction.

1.12 SANITARY PROVISIONS

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for installation, maintenance and removal of temporary sanitary facilities per MIOSHA regulations for use of construction personnel including the OWNER and Engineer. Rules and regulations of the State and local health officials shall be observed, with precautions taken to avoid creating unsanitary conditions.

1.13 POTABLE WATER

- A. Contractor shall furnish a supply of potable water per MIOSHA requirements, available for use of construction personnel including the Owner and Engineer.

1.14 MEDICAL SERVICES AND FIRST AID

- A. Contractor shall furnish first aid supplies and a person trained in first aid with a valid first aid certificate, per MIOSHA requirements, available for use of construction

personnel including the Owner and Engineer. Contractor shall also furnish a communication system for contacting emergency services. The telephone numbers of the physician, hospital, or emergency services shall be conspicuously posted at the job site.

1.15 BY-PASS PUMPING

- A. Contractor shall maintain flow in existing sewers at all times by pumping, bypassing, or fluming as necessary. During wet weather events, the flow in the sewer will rise rapidly and may become surcharged. Contractor shall maintain flow in such a manner as the existing flow can be adequately transported including wet weather flow. Contractor shall furnish, install, operate, and maintain temporary pumping facilities to service the upstream area including piping, temporary channels, pumps, sumps, controls, temporary plugs, and bulkheads.
- B. For sanitary sewerage, by-pass piping shall be PVC Schedule 80, ABS truss pipe, equivalent with solvent welded joints, HDPE with butt fused joints, or _____. Flexible hoses of whatever types are not acceptable. Bypassed flow shall be discharged to a sanitary sewer of acceptable size to handle the bypassed and existing flows. Contractor shall plan construction operations such that there will be no backups, leaks, or discharges of pollutants.
- C. Contractor shall also furnish and have available on-site, redundant pumping facilities in case of any failure of the pumping system including pumps, piping, electrical, connections, etc. Redundant pumping facilities also include having a backup power generator in case the primary power source fails. Contractor shall provide an adequate labor force to oversee the by-pass pumping including providing labor to maintain 24 hour per day operation and emergency backup service.
- D. All costs for pumping and by-passing flow shall be included in the unit price bid for other items of Work unless otherwise specified in the Proposal.
- E. Contractor shall submit a by-pass pumping/diversion scheme to the Engineer for approval not less than 15 days prior to any anticipated by-pass pumping/diversion. By-pass plan shall include pumping capacity and expected flow rates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BARRICADES, ARROW BOARDS, TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS, AND TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Barricades, Arrow Boards, Temporary Pavement Markings, Temporary Signs, and other traffic control devices shall be in accordance with the current edition of the MDOT Standard Specifications for Construction, and the current edition of the "Michigan Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices".

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 13
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing at project completion, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control devices. Devices include silt fence, straw bales, turbidity barriers, temporary gravel construction entrance/exits, inlet filters, ditch sediment traps, etc.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 2200: Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 8900: Site Construction Performance Requirements
- C. Section 31 2200: Grading
- D. Section 31 2313: Subgrade Preparation
- E. Section 31 2319: Dewatering
- F. Section 31 2333: Trenching and Backfilling
- G. Section 31 3500: Slope Protection
- H. Section 32 9219: Seeding
- I. Section 32 9223: Sodding

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4355/D4355M: Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus
- B. ASTM D4491/D4491M: Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
- C. ASTM D4533/D4533M: Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
- D. ASTM D4632/D4632M: Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
- E. ASTM D4751: Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
- F. ASTM D6241: Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile- Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe

1.4 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall secure all permits, and post all bonds or deposits required to comply with the "Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control," requirements, being Part 91 of PA 451 of 1994 as amended and the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Rules for storm water discharges from construction activity.

- B. Comply with requirements of the agency having jurisdiction. OWNER may withhold payment to CONTRACTOR equivalent to any fines resulting from non-compliance with applicable regulations.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Employ Best Management Practices as defined by standard EPA 832-R-92-005.
- B. Put preventative measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.
- C. Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this Project.
- D. Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this Project.
- E. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall event that might occur in 10 years.
- F. Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this Project. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site. Comply with fugitive dust ordinances of agencies having jurisdiction. Prevent tracking or flowing of mud and sediment onto public or private roads, sidewalks or pavements outside of the site.
- G. Prevent sedimentation of waterways on or off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ditches, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventative measures immediately at no cost to OWNER. Comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
- H. Maintain temporary preventative measures until permanent measures have been established. Remove temporary measures when permanent measures have been established.
- I. If erosion or sedimentation occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, remove deposited sediment or restore eroded areas at no cost to OWNER.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit schedule of Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control activities to agency having jurisdiction. Include events (with days and/or dates of the various activities) for review and approval prior to obtaining a permit.
- B. CONTRACTOR must provide evidence of Storm Water Operator license.

PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All products used for erosion control and restoration must be wildlife-friendly.

2.2 SILT FENCE

A. Polypropylene geotextile fabric, resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; meeting the following requirements:

1. Average Opening Size: 30 US std Sieve , maximum; ASTM D4751.
2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec-1, minimum; ASTM D4491/D4491M.
3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70% of tensile strength; ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
4. Tensile Strength: 100 lb - f minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 lb - f minimum in machine direction; ASTM D4632/D4632M.
5. Elongation: 15 to 30%; ASTM D4632/D4632M.
6. Tear Strength: 55 lb - f minimum; ASTM D4533/D4533M.

B. Posts shall be 2 inch cross section hardwood stakes, minimum 3 feet long.

2.3 TURBIDITY BARRIER

A. Geotextile fabric curtain suspended from flotation devices at the water surface and held in a vertical position by a ballast chain in the lower hem. Turbidity barrier curtain shall meet the following minimum requirements unless otherwise specified on the plans.

1. Consist of vinyl laminate on 1000 denier polyester fabric weighing 18 oz per sq yard minimum.
2. Tensile strength of fabric shall be 220 lb - f minimum.
3. Edges of fabric to be reinforced with minimum 5/8 inch diameter polypropylene rope.
4. Ballast chain minimum 5/16 inch galvanized steel.
5. Buoyancy blocks providing buoyancy of 18 lb - f.
6. Length of curtain (water depth) 5 feet.

2.4 DEWATERING DISCHARGE FILTER BAG

A. UV-stabilized, non-woven geotextile bag to filter sediment from water prior to discharging. Geotextile fabric shall meet the following minimum average roll requirements:

1. Tensile Strength: 180 lb - f minimum; ASTM D4632/D4632M
2. Elongation: 50 percent minimum; ASTM D4632/D4632M
3. CBR Puncture Strength: 300 lb f; ASTM D6241
4. Trapezoidal Tear: 70 lb - f; ASTM D4533/D4533M
5. Flow Rate: 80 gal/min/sft Minimum; ASTM D4491/D4491M
6. Permittivity: 1.4 sec -1 minimum; ASTM D4491/D4491M
7. Apparent Opening Size: 80 US std Sieve; ASTM D4751

8. UV-Stability: 70% retained strength; ASTM D4355 after 500 hours.

2.5 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

A. Machine produced blanket with a consistent thickness of evenly distributed straw or coconut fiber as specified. Unless otherwise specified on the Plans, the erosion control blanket shall have the following minimum properties:

1. Double net 100% straw blanket.
2. Top and bottom photodegradable polypropylene netting, 1.64 lbs per 1000 sft approximate weight.
3. 100% agricultural straw 0.5 lbs per syd.
4. Stitch spacing: 1.5 inch.
5. Pegs shall be 6 inch long, hardwood pegs.

2.6 BONDED FIBER MATRIX

A. Bonded fiber matrix (BFM) shall consist of long strand, residual, softwood fibers joined together by a high-strength, nontoxic adhesive. BFM shall be 100% biodegradable, and be non-toxic to fish, wildlife, and humans. Upon drying the matrix shall form a high strength, porous and erosion resistant mat that shall not inhibit the germination and growth of plants. BFM shall retain its form despite re-wetting.

B. Bonded fiber matrix shall consist of:

1. Seed and Fertilizer per Section 32 9219, Seeding.
2. Wood Fiber Mulch: Thermo-mechanically defibrated long, softwood fibers manufactured from select northern softwood wood chips.
3. Polyacrylamide Binder: Site specific, fully biodegradable, polyacrylamides (PAM's) binders, with cross-linking long organic jute fibers

C. Materials shall be mixed at the rate of 80 lbs per acre of PAM binder and 2500 lbs per acre of wood fiber mulch.

2.7 INLET FILTER FABRIC

A. Filter fabric shall be constructed of 100% continuous polyester needle-punched non-woven engineering fabric. Filter fabric shall be fabricated to provide a direct fit with the drainage structure cover. Filter fabric shall have the following minimum physical properties.

B. Tensile Strength: 80 lb - f minimum; ASTM D4632/D4632M

C. Elongation: 50 percent minimum; ASTM D4632/D4632M

D. CBR Puncture Strength: 300 lb f minimum; ASTM D6241

E. Trapezoidal Tear: 70 lb - f minimum; ASTM D4533/D4533M

F. Flow Rate: 80 gal/min/sft minimum; ASTM D4491/D4491M

G. Permittivity: 1.4 sec -1 minimum; ASTM D4491/D4491M

H. Apparent Opening Size: 100 US std Sieve maximum; ASTM D4751

I. UV-Stability: 70% retained strength; ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours.

2.8 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers include the following:

1. Turbidity Barrier: Tough Guy Type II by Aer-flo Canvas Products, Inc.
2. Wood Fiber Mulch: EcoFibre by Canfor Corporation.
3. Polyacrylamide Binder: HydroTurboNet by Straw Net, Inc.

EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to the greatest extent possible.
- B. Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure or destroy trees or shrubs without ENGINEER's approval. Protect existing trees or shrubs that are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations, with suitable fences or other means as approved by ENGINEER.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Review the drawings and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- B. Revise SWPPP as necessary to address potential pollution from site identified after issuance of the SWPPP at no additional cost to OWNER.
- C. Conduct storm water pre-construction meeting with Site Contractor, all ground-disturbing Subcontractors, site Engineer of record or someone from their office familiar with the site and SWPPP, and state or local agency personnel in accordance with requirements of the special conditions.
- D. Schedule work so that the soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time. Place permanent soil and sedimentation control measures as soon as practical.

3.3 GENERAL

- A. Do not discharge excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm sewer, or to rivers, streams, etc. without authorization from the agency having jurisdiction. Construction site runoff will be prevented from entering any storm drain, river, stream, etc. directly by the use of silt fences or other suitable methods. CONTRACTOR shall provide erosion protection of surrounding soils.
- B. Sedimentation control devices shall be installed prior to CONTRACTOR beginning Work. Soil erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be maintained in an effective functioning condition at all times during the course of the Work.
- C. Immediately bring earthwork to final grade and protect sideslopes and backslopes from erosion. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install silt fences, ditch sediment traps, check dams, inlet filters, temporary gravel construction entrance/exits, turbidity barriers, erosion control blankets and other soil erosion control devices in accordance with the drawings and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, or as may be dictated by site conditions in order to maintain the intent of the specifications and permits.
- B. Deficiencies or changes on the drawings or SWPP shall be corrected or implemented as site conditions change. Changes during construction shall be noted in the SWPP and posted on the drawings.
- C. OWNER has authority to limit surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow and embankment operations and to direct CONTRACTOR to provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures.
- D. Remove temporary control devices after permanent measure are established. Remove and replace temporary control devices if they become ineffective at no additional cost to OWNER.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall incorporate permanent erosion control features, paving, permanent slope stabilization, and vegetation into project at earliest practical time to minimize need for temporary controls.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall permanently seed and mulch cut slopes as excavation proceeds to extent considered desirable and practical.

3.5 DUST CONTROL

- A. Keep dust down at all times, including during non-working periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming is not permitted.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

- A. Erosion control blankets shall be pegged at the pattern and rate as recommended by the manufacturer, however, at a minimum, blankets shall be pegged at the rate of 1.75 pegs per square yard of blanket, unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

3.7 APPLICATION OF BONDED FIBER MATRIX

- A. The slope shall be prepared and graded prior to application of bonded fiber matrix (BFM). Mixture of wood fiber mulch and polyacrylamide binder shall be blended, with the appropriate amount of seed and fertilizer per Section 32 9219, Seeding, according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. BFM shall be hydraulically applied to the soil as a viscous mixture, creating a continuous, three-dimensional blanket that adheres to the soil surface. BFM shall be mixed and applied at the rate as specified in this Section unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

- C. The resulting coverage must be at least 1/8 inch thick over the entire surface area. BFM shall be applied in two applications from alternate directions to eliminate shadowing and shall be applied when no rain is expected for 12 hours.

3.8 DEWATERING DISCHARGE

- A. Should it be necessary for CONTRACTOR to do any dewatering during the course of construction, CONTRACTOR shall filter all discharge through a discharge filter bag or other sediment control device that will filter all discharge water.
- B. No dewatering discharge shall be allowed to flow unfiltered from the construction site.

3.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation control systems as dictated by site conditions, indicated in the construction documents, or as directed by governing authorities or OWNER to control sediment until final stabilization.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall respond to maintenance or additional work ordered by OWNER or governing authorities immediately, but in no case, within not more than 48 hours if required at no additional cost to OWNER.

3.10 INSPECTION

A. General:

1. CONTRACTOR is responsible to obtain and/or serve as the Certified Operator.
 - a. Weekly inspections are to be conducted by CONTRACTOR as a minimum, and after every rainfall event. A copy of the inspection report shall be submitted to the agency having jurisdiction, as well as OWNER and ENGINEER.
2. Inspections shall be performed by a person familiar with the site, the nature of the major construction activities, and qualified to evaluate both overall system performance and individual component performance.
3. Inspector must either be someone empowered to implement BMPs in order to increase effectiveness to an acceptable level or someone with the authority to cause such things to happen.
4. Inspector must be certified as a "Storm Water Professional" through the MDEQ storm water training program. Additionally, the inspector shall be properly authorized in accordance with the applicable General Permit to conduct the certified site storm water inspections.

B. Inspection Frequency Reduction:

1. Inspection frequency may be reduced under the following conditions:
 - a. No active onsite construction activities.
 - b. Temporary cover has been provided across the entire site and no BMPs remain.
 - 1) Situation: waiting for grass to grow, but grass is dormant.
 - c. Ground is frozen and/or snow covered.

C. Weekly Storm Water Meeting:

1. A weekly storm water meeting will be held by CONTRACTOR with those involved in ground-disturbing activities to review the requirements of the permits, the SWPPP, and address any problems that have arisen in implementing the SWPPP or maintaining the BMPs.
2. CONTRACTOR shall maintain a log of weekly meetings and document the issues addressed in the meetings on site.

D. Agency Storm Water Inspections:

1. A log of inspections by federal, state, or local storm water or other environmental agencies shall be kept in CONTRACTOR's SWPPP.
2. The log form should include the date and time of visit and whether a report was issued or will be issued as a result of the inspection.
3. Any reports issued will be sent to ENGINEER within 24 hours.

3.11 PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. Remove temporary soil erosion and sedimentation control devices as soon as permanent measures have been established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall provide for expeditious transportation and delivery of materials and equipment to the Project site in an undamaged condition and on a schedule to avoid delay of the Work. Materials and equipment shall be delivered in original containers or packaging with identifying labels intact and legible.
- B. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel at the site to unload and handle materials and equipment in a manner to avoid damage. Materials and equipment shall be handled only at designated lifting points by methods to prevent bending or overstressing.

1.2 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall store materials and equipment immediately on delivery, and protect it until installed in the Work.
- B. Products subject to damage by elements shall be stored in weather-tight enclosures with temperature and humidity ranges as required by manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Loose granular materials shall be stored on solid surfaces to prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- D. The place of storage shall be located so as to minimize interference with traffic and to provide easy access for inspection. No material shall be stored closer than five (5) feet (1.5 m) to the edge of a pavement or traveled way open to the public.
- E. Materials that have been stored shall be subject to retest and shall meet the requirements of their respective specifications at the time they are to be used in the Work.
- F. The CONTRACTOR shall provide protection of stored or installed materials and equipment as necessary to prevent damage from traffic and subsequent operations.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When the Contract Documents require that installation of Work shall comply with manufacturer's instructions, the Contractor shall obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation including two (2) copies to the Engineer.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements. Should Project conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with ENGINEER for further instructions.

1.4 PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within four (4) days of request, the Contractor shall submit a complete list of major products proposed to be used, with the name of the manufacturer and the installing subcontractor, if applicable, to the Engineer.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. For products specified only by reference standard, the Contractor shall select any product meeting that standard.
- B. For products specified by naming several products or manufacturer's the Contractor shall select any one of the products or manufacturers named, which complies with the specifications.
- C. For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturers and "or equal," the Contractor must submit a Substitution Request Form for any product or manufacturer not specifically named, in accordance with Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions.
- D. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, there is no option.

1.6 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Contractor shall perform a comprehensive startup and demonstration of equipment performance and compliance with the design requirements. When there is more than one mode of operation, the equipment shall be operated in every mode to verify proper operation.
- B. When equipment is to operate in conjunction with other equipment as a system, each piece of equipment shall be operated both by itself and automatically as a system to verify its proper operation.
- C. Contractor is to provide to the Engineer, in advance of startup, a schedule and listing of startup and testing procedures for review by the Engineer. Checklists and diagrams may be required to ensure adequate startup and testing. Engineer may recommend changes to the startup procedure as necessary.
- D. All equipment is to be inspected prior to operation for debris or other obstructions. Equipment is to be properly lubricated and calibrated prior to operation. Contractor shall make all adjustments necessary to assure correct operation. When required, equipment installation and operation is to be witnessed and checked by manufacturer.
- E. When required, the Contractor shall train the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of each piece of equipment and the system as a whole.
- F. All equipment startup is to be witnessed by the Owner and the Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 71 23.26
CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT AND STAKING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Owner's Representative shall furnish labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to perform construction layout, control, and reference staking for satisfactory completion of the project. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Placing, replacing (if necessary), and maintaining construction layout points;
 2. Preparing construction layout drawings, sketches, and computations; and
 3. Recording data in field books.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
1. Project Construction Records:
 - a. These records detail information that Engineer uses to determine the template line for the as-built cross sections, which defines the computation line for unclassified excavation. These records include:
 - 1) Survey records
 - 2) Bound field notebooks
 - 3) Computer printouts that record the Project's construction
 2. Survey Documents:
 - a. Furnish the Engineer with a copy of survey documents that relate to construction layout. Provide these documents when Engineer requests, or as they are completed. Engineer may check the documents for accuracy and may require revisions where necessary. The documents become property of Owner and will be included in the permanent Project records.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Personnel:
1. Staking shall be performed under the direct supervision of a Land Surveyor licensed by the State in which the Project is located,
 2. Owner's Representative shall furnish personnel, working under the supervision of a Registered Professional Engineer or Registered Land Surveyor, who are fully qualified and capable of establishing or reestablishing line and grade points necessary to complete the work within the generally accepted surveying tolerances, and ensure that they are acceptable for the work being performed.
- B. Equipment:

1. Equipment shall be of a quality and condition to provide the required accuracy. The equipment shall be maintained in good working order and in proper adjustment. Records of repairs, calibration tests, accuracy checks and adjustments shall be maintained and be available for inspection by Engineer. Equipment shall be checked, tested, and adjusted as necessary in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HUBS

- A. Hubs shall be 1-1/2 inch x 1-1/2 inch x 16 inch oak and witness stakes shall be 1 inch x 1 inch x 36 inch oak or other hardwood.
- B. Hubs with tacks shall be used for control points, centerline or baseline offsets and structure stakeout and shall be accompanied by witness stakes marked with the pertinent information. For supplemental stakeout only, witness stakes alone may be used. For laser grade control and the verification of the laser elevation a hub with witness shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General Pre-Construction:
 1. Before beginning construction ensure that plan dimensions, alignment, and elevations are compatible with existing field conditions. Make adjustments where necessary.
 2. Ensure alignment tie-ins by coordinating construction layout with that of others whose work abuts any portion of the work. Adjustments are subject to Engineer's approval.
- B. Limits of Clearing and Grubbing:
 1. The boundary of the area(s) to be cleared and grubbed shall be staked or flagged at a maximum interval of 200 feet, closer if needed, to clearly mark the limits of work. When Contractor staking is the basis for determining the area for final payment, all boundary stakes will be reviewed by the Engineer before start of this work item.
- C. Excavation and Fill:
 1. Slope stakes shall be placed at the intersection of the specified slopes and ground line. Slope stakes and the reference stakes for slopes shall be marked with the stationing, required cut or fill, slope ratio, and horizontal distance from the centerline or other control line.
- D. Structures:
 1. Centerline and offset reference line stakes for location, alignment, and elevation shall be placed for all structures.

3.2 GENERAL

- A. Verify plan elevations for all bridge bearing seats on the substructure.
- B. Verify bent layout at each major phase of the construction to ensure that the bent is properly positioned in relation to adjacent bents.
- C. Establish the Centerline:
 - 1. Establish or reestablish the centerline from the monuments and/or reference points Owner/Engineer will provide.
 - 2. On widening or reconstruction Projects, establish the horizontal and vertical alignment of the existing roadway and bridges.
 - 3. Modify the Plan horizontal and vertical alignment to conform to the existing alignment as necessary.
- D. Verify the Accuracy of the Benchmark(s):
 - 1. Owner/Engineer will furnish at least one benchmark that Owner's Representative shall preserve, and if necessary, relocate as follows:
 - a. Verify the accuracy of the benchmark(s) and report discrepancies to ENGINEER.
 - b. Establish additional benchmarks needed for construction.
 - c. Maintain the benchmarks for necessary Owner/Engineer checks.
- E. Flag In-Place Survey Control Monuments:
 - 1. Flag and protect in-place survey control monuments and reference points, including Right-of-Way/property line intersections, as follows:
 - a. Pay for and replace destroyed or disturbed stakes or monuments.
 - b. When included as Pay Items, stake Right-of-Way markers.
- F. Line, Grades, and Stakes:
 - 1. Set other line and grade stakes needed to construct the job, including stakes needed to relocate utilities and restake flattened slopes, minor grade or alignment changes, and other incidentals.
- G. Stake Centerline Control Alignments:
 - 1. Stake centerline control alignments shown on the Plans or adjusted as described above when Engineer needs accurate measurement of quantities for payment. Stake these control alignments as follows:
 - a. Stake the alignments to an accuracy of 1:5000.
 - b. Stake alignments just before Owner takes aerial photography or field cross sections for both original and final cross sections.
 - c. Take intermediate cross sections required because of stage construction, detours, or other reasons.

H. Provide Graphic Sketches:

1. Prepare and use graphic sketches of superelevation runout on curves on multi-lane roadways and of tie-ins of ramps to mainline on freeways and expressways to help provide positive drainage, adequate superelevation, and a pleasing appearance. Prepare and use similar sketches for street or roadway intersections.

I. Maintain the Stakes:

1. After construction has begun in any segment of the Project, maintain the stakes that identify construction station numbers and locations as follows:
 - a. Ensure that stakes are placed at intervals not to exceed 200 feet (60 m) and use even, 100 feet (30 m) stations. Mark and flag stakes so that they are visible to Owner/Engineer in that segment of the Project until construction is complete.
 - b. During grading activities in fills or cuts over 20 feet (6 m), extend slope stakes up or down the slopes in intervals of 10 feet (3 m) or less to achieve an accurate cross section.

J. Traffic Markings:

1. When traffic markings are to be placed by either or others, furnish the layout and clean and preline the surface to allow the placement of permanent pavement markings on the Project.
2. When traffic markings are not included in the Project plans, Owner/Engineer will provide striping plans and/or standard drawings for Owner Representative's use.

K. Provide Bridge Construction Layout:

1. Provide alignment control, grade control, and calculations to set these controls for bridge construction.
2. For new bridges, Owner/Engineer will furnish the necessary input data upon Owner Representative's request. Owner/Engineer will process the data to help the Owner's Representative obtain finished deck elevations.
3. Data processing is available only as an alternate service to determine elevations. If this service is elected for use, prepare the input data and Owner/Engineer will furnish the output data. The following limitations apply:
 - a. Owner/Engineer will not assume liability for the accuracy of either input or output data.
 - b. Owner/Engineer will limit this service to two programs per bridge. This service is not available for existing bridges that are to be widened. Finished deck elevations for bridges that are to be widened will not be furnished.

3.3 QUALITY ACCEPTANCE

- A. Engineer's acceptance of Owner Representative's layout shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility to secure proper dimensions for the completed work. Contractor shall, at his own expense, correct work incorrectly located due to layout error

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

GENERAL

1.1 CLEANING

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall perform periodic cleaning to keep the Work, the site and adjacent properties free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and wind-blown debris, resulting from construction operations.
- B. Waste material, debris and rubbish shall be periodically removed from the site and disposed of at legal disposal areas away from the site.
- C. Prior to OWNER acceptance the CONTRACTOR shall conduct an inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and all Work areas, to verify that the entire Work is clean.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall broom clean exterior paved surfaces and rake clean other exterior surfaces of the site.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall deliver one (1) copy of all Specifications, Plans, Addenda, Shop Drawings and Samples, annotated to show all changes made during the construction process, to the ENGINEER upon completion of the Work. Submittal of the record documents shall be made with a transmittal letter containing:
 - 1. Date
 - 2. Project Title and Number
 - 3. CONTRACTOR's Name and Address
 - 4. Title and Number of each Record Document
 - 5. Certification that each Document as submitted is complete and accurate
- B. Record Documents
 - 1. Shall be a complete set based upon the fully conformed Project Manual. annotations shall include all changes during the execution of the work resulting from Requests for Information, Field Orders, Construction Change Directives, and the as built conditions which differ from the proposed plans.
 - 2. Underground utilities installed as part of the Project and utilities exposed during execution of the Work shall be surveyed to record their location and elevation. The location shall be based upon available Project data (i.e.:coordinate system, benchmarks, etc.).
 - 3. The utility information shall include:
 - a. Straight run data every 100-feet.
 - b. Bends, valves, fittings, wyes/tees, hydrants, etc.
 - c. Crossings of other utilities.

4. The record plans shall be in Portable Document Format (pdf), and full size (22" x 34").
5. Annotations:
 - a. dimension changes with strike through and as built dimension.
 - b. changes clouded.
 - c. sketches, photos, etc. as appropriate.

C. Documents shall be submitted in good order and in a legible condition.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, the CONTRACTOR shall fully instruct OWNER's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all products, equipment and systems specified.
- B. Operation and maintenance data required by the individual Specification sections and the manufacturer's operation and maintenance data required in Section 01 3300, Submittal Procedures, shall constitute the basis of such instruction.

1.4 START UP

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate efforts between the OWNER, ENGINEER, any equipment manufacturers, subcontractors and governing agencies in the start up of applicable portions of the Work.

1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. Written warranties from the manufacturer shall be provided for major equipment supplied under this Contract. The manufacturer's warranty period shall be concurrent with the Contractor's warranty period. The warranty from the manufacturer shall not relieve the Contractor of the one-year warranty starting at the time of Project Substantial Completion. The Owner can request written warranties for equipment not classified as major.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Certification that the Work is substantially complete shall be in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.7 FINAL PAYMENT AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. The final inspection, final application for payment and acceptance shall be in accordance with the General Conditions.

PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 89 00
SITE CONSTRUCTION PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes general performance requirements for earthwork complete with, removal and disposal of structures and obstructions, protection of existing sewers, tiles and mains; protection of existing building and improvements, protection of trees and other types of vegetation, protection of utility lines, requirements for pavement replacement, restoration of driveways and parking areas, restoration of sidewalks, restoration of lawns and disturbed areas, transportation and disposal of excess excavation.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 5713: Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- B. Section 31 2313: Subgrade Preparation
- C. Section 31 2316: Structural Excavation and Backfill
- D. Section 31 2319: Dewatering
- E. Section 31 2333: Trenching and Backfilling
- F. Section 32 1216: Bituminous Paving
- G. Section 32 1313: Concrete Paving
- H. Section 32 1315: Sidewalks and Driveways
- I. Section 32 9219: Seeding
- J. Section 32 9223: Sodding

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:
 - 1. MDOT: Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.
 - 2. ASTM D698: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

1.4 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall comply with Section 01 5713, Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control. The CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall secure all permits, and post all bonds or deposits required to comply with the Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control, requirements, being Part 91 of PA 451 of 1994 as amended.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all requirements of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Program for Construction Activities, Part 31 of PA 451 of 1994 as amended.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall provide, maintain and remove such temporary and/or permanent Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control measures as specified on the Plans or as determined by the ENGINEER.

1. The measures shall prevent surface runoff from carrying excavated materials into the waterways, to reduce erosion of the slopes, and to prevent silting in of waterways downstream of the Work.
2. Measures should include provisions to reduce erosion by the wind of all areas stripped of vegetation, including material stockpiles.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Written permission for the use of all disposal and borrow sites shall be obtained and copies shall be furnished to the ENGINEER.

1.6 PROTECTION OF PLANT LIFE

- A. All trees, shrubs, and other types of vegetation not within the limits of the Work or not designated on the Plans or by the ENGINEER to be removed, shall be carefully protected from damage or injury during the various construction operations.
- B. Any tree, shrub or other type of vegetation not designated to be removed but which is damaged by the CONTRACTOR's operation shall be repaired or replaced by the CONTRACTOR, at his expense, as determined by the ENGINEER.

1.7 PROTECTION OF ENDANGERED SPECIES LIFE

A. Eastern Massasauga

1. Materials used for erosion control and site restoration must be wildlife-friendly.
2. Selected Contractor must review the EMR factsheet and watch MDNR's 60-second snakes.

B. Northern Long Ear Bat

1. During Project implementation, contractor must report sightings to the FWS within 24 hours regarding the Northern Long-Eared Bat:
2. Any cutting/trimming of potential roost trees must occur during the period of September 1 through April 30. This activity cannot occur outside of this time period

1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. All existing culverts, sewers, drainage structures, manholes, water gate wells, hydrants, water mains, utility poles, overhead lines, underground conduits, underground cables, pavement, or other types of improvements within the construction limits, not designated on the Plans to be removed, shall be carefully protected from damage during the construction operations.
- B. Any existing structure or improvement not designated to be removed, but which is damaged by the CONTRACTOR's operations shall be repaired or replaced by the CONTRACTOR, to the satisfaction of the owner, at his expense.

- C. Any deposits of dirt or debris in sewers, culverts, tiles, drainage structures, manholes, gate wells, etc. caused by the CONTRACTOR shall be cleaned out at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

1.9 MAINTAINING DRAINAGE

- A. All existing open drains, field and roadway ditches, drainage tile, sewers, enclosed drains, natural and artificial watercourses, surface drainage or any other types of drainage within the limits of the Work shall be maintained and free to discharge during construction.
- B. Drainage facility not designated to be abandoned, but which is damaged, or any drainage interrupted by the CONTRACTOR's operation shall be immediately repaired, replaced, or cleared by the CONTRACTOR.
- C. Costs incurred shall be incidental to the excavating, backfilling and compacting or grading operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANULAR MATERIAL

- A. Bank run sand meeting the requirements of MDOT, Granular Material Class II.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR SHOULDERS, PARKING AREAS, DRIVEWAYS OR ROADS

- A. Crushed Limestone, Natural Aggregate or Slag and meeting the requirements MDOT Section 902.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEWATERING

- A. The area within the vicinity of the new Work shall be dewatered prior to commencing any construction activities. The depth of the dewatering shall be sufficient to allow the Work area to remain in a dry condition during the various construction operations.
- B. The costs incurred for furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing the dewatering equipment shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
- C. Refer to Section 31 2319, Dewatering, for additional requirements.

3.2 GENERAL

- A. The various construction operations shall be restricted to the existing right-of-way or the areas indicated on the Plans. If the CONTRACTOR requires additional area, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish the ENGINEER with written permission obtained from the property owner for any part of the operations he conducts outside of the right-of-way or limits indicated.

3.3 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall expose existing sewers and structures to which the new Work is to be connected and notify the ENGINEER of same. The ENGINEER will verify the vertical and horizontal locations of the existing system and shall inform the CONTRACTOR as to the necessary adjustments required to align the new Work with the existing system.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. When existing utilities are shown on the Plans, their locations are approximate only, as secured in the field investigation and/or from available public records. The CONTRACTOR, prior to the start of construction, shall contact Miss Dig and the public agency or utility having jurisdiction to request the verification of all utilities within the construction area.
- B. When existing utility lines, structures or utility poles are encountered during the performance of the Work, the CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall perform his operations in such a manner that the service will be uninterrupted.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall expose all existing utility lines prior to any excavation operation, to determine any conflict with the proposed improvement. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any relocation required as a result of any conflict of existing utilities shown on the plans, with the proposed improvement.
- D. Should it become necessary to move any utility structure, line or pole shown on the Plans or otherwise found necessary to be moved, the CONTRACTOR shall make all arrangements with the OWNER of the utility for the moving. All costs incurred for such moving shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless indicated otherwise. However, before disturbing a utility line, structure or pole, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish the ENGINEER with satisfactory evidence, in writing, that proper arrangements have been made with the Owner of the utility.

3.5 UTILITY POLES

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any removal or relocation required as a result of any conflict of existing utility poles (including street light poles, guy poles, telephone poles, etc.) with proposed improvements.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall make all arrangements for removing or relocating utility poles with the owner of the utility pole.
- C. Prior to disturbing any utility pole, the CONTRACTOR shall provide the ENGINEER with written evidence that proper arrangements have been made with the owner of the utility pole.
- D. When required by the Work, CONTRACTOR shall temporarily support poles in the vicinity of the Work at no additional cost to the OWNER. Support shall be in accordance with and to the satisfaction of the utility company.

3.6 EXISTING SEWERS, TILE, AND MAINS

- A. Existing sanitary sewers, storm sewers, drain tile, septic tank bed tiles, water mains or building services or leads, that are encountered during the performance of the Work that require relocation or are damaged, shall be restored with new materials equal in quality and type to the materials encountered.
- B. The new material shall be installed as specified in the Contract Documents and per the requirements of the local agencies. The bedding and backfill material, unless otherwise specified, shall be an approved Class II granular material, compacted to 95% of its maximum unit weight.

- C. Seepage bed tile and water mains shall be replaced in accordance with the requirement of the agency having jurisdiction.
- D. The relocation or protection of existing sewers, tiles, tile field, water mains or building services and leads shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

3.7 EXISTING STRUCTURES

- A. Existing surface and subsurface structures may be shown on the Plans, in locations considered most probable from information secured in the field investigation or from available public records.
- B. Neither the correctness nor completeness of such information is guaranteed or implied.
- C. Structures shall be protected, preserved or restored by the CONTRACTOR, to the satisfaction of the structure owner, at no additional cost to the Project.

3.8 EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. Existing buildings or structures may be encountered throughout the Project within limits of the presently established right-of-way or easement. Good construction methods and procedures shall be employed by the CONTRACTOR, at his expense, to protect the structures.
- B. When it becomes necessary for the CONTRACTOR to move one of these buildings or structures in order to proceed with construction, the CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall exercise all due care in moving the building or structure to prevent undue damage.
- C. Prior to moving an existing building or structure, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish the ENGINEER with satisfactory evidence, in writing, that proper arrangements have been made with the owner.
- D. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the length of the move shall be maintained to a minimum which will allow for construction of the improvement.

3.9 REMOVAL OF SEWERS AND CULVERTS

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall remove any abandoned culvert, pipe, sewer, structure or part of a structure which is to be replaced or rendered useless by the new construction.
- B. When a sewer or culvert is removed at a structure, the CONTRACTOR shall install a masonry bulkhead in the structure.
- C. Removal of a culvert or sewer also includes the removal and disposal of any end treatments or headwalls.

3.10 REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES

- A. The removal of existing structures shall consist of removing and salvaging the existing frame and cover. The ends of the existing pipe shall be plugged and braced. The complete structure shall be removed entirely and disposed of. The excavation shall be backfilled with sand and compacted to 95 percent of its maximum unit weight. Maximum unit weight shall be determined by ASTM D698, Method B.

- B. If a structure is to be removed from a system that is to remain in service, a bypass system, approved by the ENGINEER, shall be installed and maintained by the CONTRACTOR, during the rebuilding period.

3.11 ABANDONING STRUCTURES

- A. The structure shall be broken down to at least 30 inches below the subgrade.
- B. Pipes connected to the structure shall be plugged with a brick, masonry or concrete bulkhead approved by the ENGINEER.
- C. The structure shall be backfilled with flowable fill to 12 inches above the pipes and the remainder of the structure backfilled with sand-cement mixture at a 10 to 1 ratio to subgrade elevation or to 12 inches below finished grade.
- D. The remainder of the excavation shall be backfilled with a granular material, compacted to 95% of its unit weight, and shall meet with the approval of the ENGINEER. Maximum unit weight shall be determined by ASTM D698, Method B.

3.12 SALVAGED MATERIAL

- A. Salvaged materials shall become the property of the CONTRACTOR unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, and shall be disposed of by the CONTRACTOR, at his expense.

3.13 CROP DAMAGE

- A. In areas where crops are encountered along the route of the construction, a written agreement shall be arrived at by the CONTRACTOR and the crop owner as to the type and nature of the crop concerned prior to any construction within the area.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for making full reimbursement to the owner of the crop damage on the basis of the following procedure:
 - 1. The area of the crop damage shall be determined by measurements taken by the ENGINEER, and this area shall include those portions of the crop which may extend into the public right-of-way.
 - 2. The average yield of the crop shall be established by the County Office of the U.S. Agricultural Extension Service.
 - 3. The cost of the crop shall be determined by using the prevailing price at the time of harvest as furnished by the U.S. Agricultural Extension Service.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the ENGINEER with satisfactory evidence that payment for crop damage was made, prior to receiving final payment on the Project.

3.14 REMOVE AND REPLACE TREE

- A. Tree removal and replacement may be accomplished in two ways.
 - 1. The CONTRACTOR may completely remove and dispose of the existing trees, and after the new improvement has been completed, tested, accepted and rough grading has been completed, the CONTRACTOR shall plant new trees, in approximately the same location as the existing trees, of size and species per the following (existing trees to be replaced with like specie):

- a. "Acer Rubrum" October Glory Red Maple, 2-1/2 inch, B&B (min)
 - b. "Malus Centzam" Centzam Crabapple, 2 inch, B&B (min)
 - c. "Crataegus Phaenopyrum" Washington Hawthorn, 8 foot, B&B (min)
 - d. "Pinus Nigra" Austrian Pine 6 foot, B&B (min)
 - e. "Picea Pungens" Colorado Spruce, 5 foot, B&B (min)
 - f. "Quercus Rubra" Red Oak, 2-1/2 inch, B&B (min)
 - g. "Pyrus Calleryana" Redspire Pear, 2 inch, B&B (min)
2. The CONTRACTOR may remove and preserve the existing trees.
- a. The trees shall be properly cared for and maintained in a healthy condition.
 - b. After the new improvement has been installed, tested, accepted and rough grading completed, the trees shall be replanted in approximately the same location.
 - c. Any trees damaged, destroyed or which die, shall be replaced at no additional cost.
- B. All trees, whether replanted or planted new, shall be guaranteed for a period of two years from the date of substantial completion.

3.15 REMOVING PAVEMENT

- A. The removal of concrete and bituminous pavement as called for on the Plans shall consist of removing and disposing of pavement and shall include base courses, surface courses, integral and separate curbs, integral and separate curb and gutters, sidewalks and end headers.
- B. The pavement shall be removed to an existing joint or cut parallel to the existing pavement joints.
- C. The cutting shall be accomplished by using a power-driven concrete saw approved by the ENGINEER. The depth of the saw cut shall be a minimum of 6 inches, to insure that the removal of the old pavement will not disturb or damage the section of pavement remaining in place.
- D. Residual concrete pavement shall not be less than 5 feet measured transversely, nor less than 6 feet longitudinally measured from a joint.
- E. In removing a concrete base course, where part of the existing bituminous surface is to remain in place, the bituminous surface shall be cut the full depth by the use of a power-driven saw, approved by the ENGINEER along a line parallel to and at least 12 inches from either side of the base course removal.
- F. Old pavement with a concrete cap shall be considered as only one (1) pavement, whether or not there is a separation layer of earth, aggregate, or bituminous material between the old material and the concrete cap.
- G. Removal of Curb for Curb Drop

1. Where curb is to be removed for a curb drop, the operation shall be performed by saw cutting or by cold milling, approved by the ENGINEER, so as to leave a neat surface with a maximum 1 inch lip, without damage to the underlying pavement.

H. Removal of Curb and Gutter

1. Where curb and gutter are to be removed, the operation shall be performed by saw cutting. The limits of the removal shall be as called for on the Plans, or as approved by the ENGINEER. However, in no case shall the width of removal be less than 18 inches for sections with rolled or straight curb or less than 24 inches for mountable curbs.
- I. If during the pavement removal operation any concrete or bituminous pavement or surfacing is damaged beyond the removal limits designated, the damaged pavement or surfacing shall be removed and replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
- J. Any earth which may be removed during the pavement removal operation shall be replaced by backfilling to the proposed subgrade with a suitable material, approved by the ENGINEER, at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

3.16 GUARDRAIL

- A. Beam guardrail shall be relocated or shall be removed as specified on the Plans or as determined by the ENGINEER. If any of the existing material is damaged or destroyed, the CONTRACTOR shall replace the material at his expense.
- B. Where guardrail is encountered during construction, and its removal was not called for on the Plans, it shall be replaced or restored, at the CONTRACTOR's expense, to a condition comparable to that prior to construction.
- C. After the guardrail removal or relocation operations are complete, all surplus material shall be removed and disposed of by the CONTRACTOR, at his expense, unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents.
- D. Any holes or voids resulting from the guardrail removal operation shall be backfilled with a Class II granular material, approved by the ENGINEER.

3.17 FENCES

- A. Fences shall be removed and replaced or shall be removed as indicated on the Plans. If any of the existing material is damaged or destroyed, the CONTRACTOR shall replace the material at his expense.
- B. Where fencing is encountered during construction, and its removal was not called for on the Plans, it shall be replaced or restored, at the CONTRACTOR's expense, to a condition comparable to that prior to construction.
- C. After the fence removal or relocation operations are complete, all surplus material shall be removed and disposed of by the CONTRACTOR, at his expense, unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents.
- D. Any holes or voids resulting from the fence removal operation shall be backfilled with a suitable material, approved by the ENGINEER.

- E. Where fences are encountered that are being used to confine livestock or to provide security, the fence shall be immediately replaced following construction. During construction, the CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall provide, install and maintain a temporary fence, meeting the approval of the ENGINEER.

3.18 HOLES

- A. Earth removed during any phase of the excavation or removal operations, resulting in a hole or void, shall be replaced by backfilling to the proposed subgrade with a suitable granular material. The material shall be placed by the controlled density method or other effective means having the approval of the ENGINEER and shall be compacted to 95% of maximum unit weight.
- B. The furnishing, placing and compacting of the backfill material shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

3.19 RESTORATION IN RIGHT-OF-WAY AND YARD AREAS

- A. The right-of-way and yard areas not paved or aggregate surfaced shall be restored in accordance with the type and location specified herein unless indicated otherwise on the Plans. The disturbed areas may be shaped by "Machine Grading" or another method approved by the ENGINEER to achieve the cross section, line and grade shown on the Plans. Areas where slopes are 1 on 4 or flatter shall be restored with topsoil, seed and mulch. Slopes steeper than 1 on 4 shall be restored with sod.
- B. Any excess material from the restoration operation shall be disposed of by the CONTRACTOR at his expense.
- C. The disturbed areas shall be graded to receive either topsoil and seed or topsoil and sod. The topsoil, seed, sod, fertilizer and mulch shall conform to the requirements specified on the Plans and in Section 32 9219, Seeding or Section 32 9223, Sodding.
- D. The CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall furnish, place, and compact any additional fill, meeting the approval of the ENGINEER, needed to restore the disturbed areas to the cross sections called for on the Plans or as determined by the ENGINEER.

3.20 RESTORATION OF AGGREGATE SURFACES

A. Shoulders

1. The shoulder shall be regarded as the area between the edge of pavement and the ditch, or the area within 10 feet of the pavement, whichever is the lesser.
2. The backfilling of trenches in the shoulder area shall be carried to within 5 inches of the existing surface as specified under Trench "A" or Trench "B" of Section 31 2333 Trenching and Backfilling. The remaining depth shall be backfilled with a minimum of 5 inches of compacted 22A or 23A aggregate with calcium chloride applied, at the rate of 6 pounds per ton of aggregate.
3. The CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall furnish, place and compact all materials necessary to complete the backfilling and restoration operation within the shoulder area.

B. Driveways and Parking Areas

1. Aggregate driveway areas shall be regarded as the area from the right-of-way line to the edge of the traveled roadway and shall include the shoulder area.
2. The backfilling of trenches crossing aggregate surfaced driveways and parking areas shall be carried to the bottom of the proposed base course as specified under Trench "B". The remaining depth shall be backfilled with a minimum of 6 inches of compacted 22A or 23A aggregate, with calcium chloride applied at the rate of 6 pounds per ton of aggregate.
3. Any aggregate surfaced areas beyond the limits of the actual excavation which are disturbed, as determined by the ENGINEER, by such operations as temporary storage of materials or passage of equipment, shall be resurfaced, at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
 - a. The upper three 3 inches of disturbed areas shall be removed as necessary to allow the final elevation of the resurfacing course to be at the elevation of the drive or parking area which existed prior to excavation.
 - b. Disturbed area shall be resurfaced with a minimum of 3 inches of 22A or 23A compacted aggregate, with calcium chloride applied at the rate of of aggregate.
4. The CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall furnish, place, and compact all materials necessary to complete the backfilling and restoration operations within the driveway and parking area.

C. Roads and Streets

1. Backfilling of trenches crossing aggregate surfaced roads or streets shall be carried to within 12 inches of the existing surface as specified under Trench "B" of Section 31 2333 Trenching and Backfilling. The remaining depth shall be backfilled with two 6 inches layers of compacted 22A or 23A aggregate, with calcium chloride applied at the rate of 6 pounds per ton of aggregate.
2. The CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall furnish, place, and compact all materials necessary to complete the backfilling and restoration operations within the roadway or street area.
3. Also, any settlement of the aggregate surface shall be restored by placing additional aggregate, up to the original grade, and shall be done at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

D. Compaction

1. The compaction of all aggregate shall be performed by a pneumatic-tired roller or a vibratory compactor until the material forms a stable surface.

3.21 RESTORATION OF PAVED SURFACES

- A. The CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall provide the materials necessary to complete the backfilling and restoration operations, which shall include furnishing, compacting, forming, placing, rolling, floating, jointing, finishing, curing and providing protection against elements.

B. Restoration of any roadways that are partially damaged shall include a minimum replacement of one (1), full width lane of roadway. The length of replacement shall be at least equal to the width.

C. Concrete

1. The backfilling of trenches crossing concrete driveways, sidewalks, roads, streets or parking areas shall be carried to the bottom of the proposed pavement as specified under Trench "B" of Section 31 2333 Trenching and Backfilling.
2. Unless otherwise specified on the Plans or as determined by the ENGINEER, the concrete removed shall be replaced with 3500 psi concrete of the thickness removed and shall include reinforcing equal to the existing, if the existing pavement was reinforced.
3. The construction of concrete pavements shall be in accordance with Section 32 1313, Concrete Paving.
4. Restoration of sidewalks shall also include the construction of sidewalk ramps at the intersection of the curb and shall conform to the current rules and regulations of the state of Michigan and to Section 32 1315, Sidewalks and Driveways, and unless otherwise indicated in the Proposal, shall be considered incidental to the Project.

D. Bituminous

1. The backfilling of trenches crossing bituminous driveways, sidewalks, roads, streets or parking areas shall be carried to the bottom of the base course as specified under Trench "B" of Section 31 2333 Trenching and Backfilling.
2. Bituminous pavement or bituminous surface course with an aggregate base shall be replaced in accordance with Section 32 1216, Bituminous Paving.
3. Bituminous surfaced areas beyond the limits of the actual excavation which are disturbed by such operations, as temporary storage of materials or passage of equipment, shall be resurfaced with an approved bituminous mixture the same thickness as removed, but in no case less than 2 inches in thickness. Replacement material shall extend to smooth-cut edges, shall be uniform in direction and shall be at an elevation which provides a uniform surface between the undisturbed abutting surfaces.
4. Restoration of any bituminous chip seal shoulders that are damaged or partially damaged, as determined by the ENGINEER, shall include complete replacement full width and length (extending a minimum of 25 feet beyond the damaged area both ways). Existing bituminous chip seal shoulders shall be brought to proper grade with compacted 22A or 23A aggregate and resurfaced with a double chip seal per Section 32 1216, Bituminous Paving.

3.22 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. CONTRACTOR shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 5713, Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control. Prior to commencing any type of earthwork, the CONTRACTOR shall obtain a Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control permit from the local enforcing Agency.

- B. The CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall obtain all approvals, secure all permits and post all bonds and deposits required to comply with the Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Act, Part 91 of PA 451 of 1994, as amended, and those of the enforcing agency.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the ENGINEER with a copy of the soil erosion permit issued by the local enforcing agency for the Project, prior to commencing any type of earthwork on the Project.

3.23 EXCESS EXCAVATION

- A. Excess excavation shall be defined as all surplus earth material realized from the construction that is free of brush, roots, stumps, broken concrete, pipe, debris, and other extraneous material.
- B. The CONTRACTOR, when requested by the OWNER, shall transport all excess excavation to a site(s) designated by the OWNER.
 - 1. The excess excavation shall be graded by the CONTRACTOR to provide positive surface drainage of the site(s).
 - 2. Grading shall be done such that adjacent properties are not damaged or affected. The grading shall include removal of all surface irregularities to provide a smooth surface ± 3 inches.
- C. When the excess excavation has not been requested by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall remove and properly dispose of the material at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- D. Proper disposal of all excess excavation, including transportation, grading, and protection of adjacent properties shall be considered as a final cleanup item. No additional payment will be made for this item.
- E. Brush, roots, stumps, broken concrete, pipe, debris, and other extraneous material from the construction shall become the property of the CONTRACTOR, and shall be disposed of per all applicable Laws, rules or regulations. Removal and disposal of this material shall be considered as part of final cleanup. No additional payment will be made for this item.
- F. OWNER approval of the final site(s) condition in writing will be required prior to final payment authorization.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 13
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Contractor shall furnish labor, materials and equipment necessary for the removal and subsequent disposal of the area(s) slated for demolition as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein. In addition, various utilities shall be cut, abandoned and capped, or completely removed; miscellaneous clearing and grubbing of trees, brush, and vegetation at boundary area shall be performed.
 - 1. Work includes the removal and disposal of the building materials and debris including the removal and disposal of miscellaneous site debris, including but not limited to building area debris, woods, piping materials, bricks, roof materials, metal equipment and all other non-specified material and debris found at the site.
 - 2. Work includes the removal and disposal of the building debris and concrete materials generated by the demolition of the structures listed above. Removal and disposal of concrete, rebar, and steel is incidental to the project. It is recommended that steel be recycled. Contractor may recycle concrete and asphalt to reduce cost.
- B. Contractor has salvage rights to all salvageable equipment, electrical equipment, metals, salable items, and other recyclable materials unless indicated otherwise.
 - 1. Contaminated building materials shall not be salvaged and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- B. Section 01 31 19 - Project Meetings
- C. Section 31 23 16 - Structural Excavation and Backfill

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to the Owner's designated storage area.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Owner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition legally at Contractor's theoption.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit each of the following items in accordance with Section 01 33 00:
 - 1. Work Plan: Prior to proceeding with the demolition, removal and disposal work, the Contractor shall submit a work plan which includes the means, methods and procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the removal and disposal work.
 - a. Means, methods and procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work; careful removal and disposition of buildings and structures, and solid materials and wastes; and protection of property that is to remain undisturbed.
 - b. Procedures shall provide a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations.
 - c. The name and location of disposal facilities for all removed materials shall be submitted in the Work Plan.
 - d. Work plan shall be based on work experience, and the guidance provided in this specification. The cost of work plan preparation is incidental to the project.
 - 2. Demolition Schedule: Contractor shall submit a complete coordination schedule for demolition work, including shut-off and continuation of utility services, with the Engineer's approval prior to start of the work.
 - a. Schedule shall indicate proposed methods and operations of facility demolition, and provide a detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted operation of occupied areas.
 - b. Any cutting/trimming of Northern Long Ear Bats potential roost trees must occur during the period of September 1 through April 30. This activity cannot occur outside of this time period.
 - 3. Disposal Documents: Contractor shall provide copies of all licenses, certifications, permits, agreements, manifests, chain of custody records, weigh tickets, meter recordings, delivery tickets, and receipts required or issued for the disposal of materials, the methods used, and the disposal areas and facilities. Contractor shall also provide a copy of the results of tests performed to comply with the requirements of each disposal facility.
 - 4. Manifests: Contractor shall submit a copy of the official manifest for each shipment of removed materials including, but not limited to, building and structure debris, concrete and brick debris, and miscellaneous site debris and solid wastes evidencing delivery of the material to an approved licensed disposal facility. All manifests shall be in accordance with the requirements of all the applicable federal, state and local regulations. Manifests shall be signed by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

5. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped utilities, concealed utilities discovered during demolition, and subsurface obstructions in accordance with Section 01 77 00.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has successfully completed selective demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing Environmental Protection Agency notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with Section 01 31 19.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Condition of Facilities: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of facilities to be demolished. Contractor shall visit the site and inspect the existing facilities.
- B. Occupancy: Owner may continuously occupy areas of site immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition. Conduct demolition work in manner that will minimize need for disruption of the Owner's normal operations.
- C. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to protect the public from injury due to selective demolition work.
 1. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of the Owner, tenants, vehicles, and general public to areas directly affected by demolition activities and those adjacent to such activities.
 2. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
 3. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.
 4. Protect floors with suitable coverings when necessary.
 5. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces and installation of new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing structures.
 6. Provide temporary dust and debris barriers of fire resistant materials to control dust and debris and to confine demolition of existing and finished work.
 7. Remove protections at completion of work.
- D. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work.
- E. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close, block, or otherwise obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without approval from the Owner and providing alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways.
- F. Flame Cutting: Do not use cutting torches for removal until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as interior of pipe spaces, verify condition of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- G. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.
- H. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.
1. General:
 - a. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Owner. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities or schedule work to install interrupted utilities first, as acceptable to the Owner.
 - b. Maintain fire protection services during selective demolition operations.
 - c. Provide temporary support and protection of existing utilities, which cross the proposed piping trench.
 - d. Permits shall be obtained from utility or agency having jurisdiction, if necessary. Contractor is responsible for all permit fees.
 - e. If relocation of any utility is necessary, the Contractor shall be responsible for associated fees or expenses, unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Electrical Disconnection: Contractor shall verify that on site electrical wiring entering all structures to be demolished or in close enough proximity to be damaged by the demolition operations shall be disconnected and/or de-energized prior to proceeding with demolition operations.
 - a. Contractor shall coordinate with the local electrical utility company for any necessary relocation of utilities and be responsible for any associated fees or expenses.
 3. Water Disconnection: Contractor shall perform or verify that on-site water lines entering all structures or in close enough proximity to be damaged by the demolition operations shall be disconnected and/or capped prior to proceeding with demolition operations.
 4. Sewer Disconnection: Contractor shall locate and bulkhead all sewer connections from the building structure prior to proceeding to demolition. The work shall be performed as indicated on Site Plans in accordance with .
 5. Gas Disconnection: Contractor shall verify that on-site gas lines/mains entering all structures or in close enough proximity to be damaged as a result of the demolition operations shall be disconnected and/or capped prior to proceeding with demolition operations.

6. Telephone and Cable Disconnection: Contractor shall verify that on-site gas lines/mains entering all structures or in close enough proximity to be damaged as a result of the demolition operations shall be disconnected and/or capped prior to proceeding with demolition operations.
- I. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other methods to limit dust and dirt migration. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
 1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- J. Provide ventilation to maintain non-toxic unpolluted working area for adjacent the Owner's operating areas and construction/demolition areas. Welding and cutting torches producing smoke or toxic fumes must be adequately ventilated.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 1. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 2. Contractor shall use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Provide written pre-demolition report to the Engineer prior to start of Work. The report shall contain the following information:
 1. Determination of condition of framing, floors, and walls, and possibility of unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structure where employees may be exposed.
 2. Various phases of demolition and description of how employees will be protected from unplanned contact with active utilities, exposure to toxic materials and gases, falling objects, structural collapse, and any other hazards routinely associated with demolition activities.
- B. Locate existing utilities within project limits prior to any demolition. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

1. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure nature and extent of conflict and promptly submit a written report to the Engineer.
 - a. Pending review of the report by the Engineer, the Contractor shall rearrange the selective demolition schedule, and notify the Engineer and the Owner as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris in manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities designated to remain.
 1. Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required for safety and security.
 2. Provide barriers and appropriate to restrict pedestrians from wandering into construction areas.
 3. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces and installation of new construction to ensure no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas.
- C. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust or dust migration, and to separate areas from fumes and noise, if necessary.
- D. Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structures and adjacent facilities that are not part of demolition.
- E. Provide acceptable temporary security barriers where physical security of buildings or fences is compromised due to demolition work.

3.3 SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with the Owner to identify structure and/or building components and equipment required to be removed and delivered to the Owner subsequent to demolition.
 1. Owner shall tag components and equipment designated for salvage.
- B. Contractor shall protect designated salvage items from demolition operations until items can be removed.
 1. Carefully remove components and equipment indicated to be salvaged.
 2. Disassemble as required to permit removal .
 3. Package small and loose parts to avoid loss.
 4. Mark equipment and packaged parts to permit identification and consolidation of components of each salvaged item.

5. Deliver salvaged items to the Owner and obtain signed receipt from the Owner indicating that the Owner has received tagged items.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Contractor shall provide patching, replacing, repairing, and refinishing of damaged areas involved in demolition as necessary to match the existing adjacent surfaces whether shown or not shown, with materials and procedures approved by the Engineer.
- B. Return structures and surfaces not part of demolition, to conditions existing prior to commencement of demolition work.
- C. Contractor shall repair all damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition as directed by the Engineer at no cost to the Owner.
- D. Contractor shall make a detailed inspection after patching and repairing has been completed, and shall carefully remove splattering of mortar from adjoining work (particularly, but not limited to, plumbing fixtures, trim, tile, and finish metal surfaces), and make good any damage caused by such cleaning operations.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Contractor shall remove and legally dispose of demolished materials, site debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations shall be promptly removed.
 1. Demolition and removal of debris shall be conducted to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities which shall not be closed or obstructed without permission from the Owner.
 2. If the Contractor encounters material during removal that is suspected to be potential hazard, stop work immediately and notify the Engineer.
 3. Disposal shall conform to Federal, State and local requirements.
 4. Removed materials shall be documented by manifests and disposal facility tickets with copies given to the Engineer 48 hours after removal from the site.
- B. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures shall not be permitted on site.

3.6 RECYCLING

- A. Owner encourages the recycling of demolition debris where appropriate. Contractor has the option to recycle any material found or demolished on site in order to reduce costs or project duration.
- B. Although the materials are not limited, it is recommended that at least steel and concrete be recycled.
 1. Steel and concrete to be recycled can be stockpiled on site and eventually removed. Steel separated from demolition rubble may be recycled and becomes the property of the Contractor.
 2. Contractor will not be allowed to abate on site any lead paint found on the steel unless appropriate procedures and federal, state and local codes or regulations are followed.

3. Any material stockpiled for recycling shall be removed from the site prior to the contract end date and/or site restoration.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. During and upon completion of work, the Contractor shall promptly remove unused tools and equipment, surplus materials, rubbish, debris, and dust and shall leave areas affected by work in a clean, approved condition in Division 1.
- B. Contractor shall clean adjacent structures and facilities of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition, as directed by the Engineer or Owner, and return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to start of work.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 03 11 00
CONCRETE FORMING**

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes formwork for cast-in-place concrete, complete with furnishing, preparation, installation, coating, protection, adjustment, removal and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03 15 00 - Concrete Accessories
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
- D. Section 31 23 16 - Structural Excavation and Backfill

1.3 DESIGN STANDARDS

- A. The formwork shall be designed for the loads, lateral pressure, and allowable stresses outlined in "Guide to Formwork for Concrete" ACI 347R and for design considerations, wind loads, allowable stresses and other applicable requirements of the local building code. The design and construction of the formwork shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. The formwork shall be true in every respect to produce hardened concrete to the required shape, size, grade and alignment as indicated on the Plan, and of sufficient strength, bracing and rigidity to maintain their position and shape under the loads and operations incidental to placing and curing the concrete, as well as all other forces resulting from the movement of the forms.
- C. The forms shall be mortar-tight at the time concrete is placed in them and shall be so constructed that the surfaces of the finished concrete will be reasonably free from ridges, fins, offsets, or similar defects.
- D. Adequate and suitable means for removing the forms without injury to the surfaces or edges of the finished concrete shall be provided.

1.4 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

- A. Formwork shall be constructed such that the hardened surfaces shall conform to the tolerance limits of ACI 347R , except as modified below:
 - 1. Variation from plumb in lines and surfaces of piers, walls, or columns
 - a. In any 10 feet of length: 1/4 inch
 - b. Maximum for entire length: 1 inch
 - 2. Variation from the level or from the grades
 - a. In any 10 feet of length: 1/4 inch
 - b. Maximum for entire length: 3/4 inch
 - 3. Variation of distance between walls, columns and beams

- a. In any 10 feet of distance: 1/4 inch
- b. Maximum for entire distance: 1 inch
4. Variation of the linear lines from established position as indicated on the Plan
 - a. In any 20 feet (6 m) of length: 1/2 inch
 - b. Maximum for entire length: 1 inch
5. Variation in sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall openings
 - a. Minus: 1/4 inch
 - b. Plus: 1/2 inch
6. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and thickness of slabs and walls
 - a. Minus: 1/4 inch
 - b. Plus: 1/2 inch
7. Variations of footing dimensions from plan dimensions
 - a. Minus: 1/2 inch
 - b. Plus: 2 inch
8. Thickness \pm 5%, up to maximum of 1 inch

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 347R: Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- B. ASTM C31/C31M: Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature for form coating.
- B. Submit formwork layout plans, design data and procedures if requested by the Engineer.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle form coating to prevent contamination of coating in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequence installation of formwork with the Work of Section 03 20 00, Section 03 15 00, and Section 03 30 00.

PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Use lumber that is straight, uniform width and thickness, free from knots, offsets, holes, dents, warpage and other surface defects.

- B. Use plywood product of standard psi, waterproof, resin-bonded, exterior-type Douglas Fir, face adjacent to concrete shall be Grade B or better.
- C. Metal forms to be smooth metal plate free of surface irregularities.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Use clear white pine, surface against concrete planed, 1 inch bevel width or cant strip.

2.2 FORM COATING

- A. Use nonstaining form oil or other mineral oil which will neither discolor nor otherwise injuriously affect the concrete.

2.3 FORM TIES

- A. Use permanently embedded body type with removable end cones on outer ends, permanently embedded portion 1 inch back from concrete face.

2.4 FORMS - GENERAL

- A. Use forms that conform to ACI 347R. Fabricate with facing materials that produce the specified tolerance requirements outlined in Part 1 of this Section; produce true surfaces, sharp corners and true lines; and are free of offsets, ridges, bulging, waves and concave or convex areas.

2.5 LAYOUT

- A. Use regular and uniform pattern; long dimension of panels vertical; joints horizontal, vertical and aligned; form ties uniformly spaced and aligned in horizontal and vertical rows.

EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms and embedded materials shall be cleaned of any mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material or water before coating is placed in them.
- B. Forms shall be coated in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. Surplus coating on form surfaces, or any coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FORMS

- A. Forms shall be sufficiently tight to prevent loss of mortar from the concrete, set true to the lines and elevations indicated on the Plans, tied and braced to remain true during and after concrete placement within tolerances outlined in Part 1 of this Section. The Engineer may at any time condemn any section or sections of forms found deficient in any respect, and such form shall be promptly removed and replaced.
- B. No wooden spreaders shall be allowed to remain in the concrete. No metal shall be within 1 inch of any surface.

- C. Place chamfer strips in forms to bevel all corners, edges, joints and other structural elements exposed to view, including use of dummy chamfer and false joints to provide neat and uniform appearance. Exposed corners and edges shall have 3/4 by 3/4 inch - 45 degree chamfers, unless otherwise indicated on the Plan.
- D. Provide temporary openings at the base of wall forms and at the other points when necessary to facilitate cleaning and inspection immediately before depositing concrete.
- E. Secure in position wedges used for final alignment and items to be embedded in concrete.
- F. Forms for keyways shall be prepared in advance of pouring concrete. Keyway forms in slab edges and vertical wall joints shall be rigidly secured in place before the concrete is poured. Forms for keyways for horizontal joints in walls may be placed at the conclusion of the pour, but proper provision shall be made for obtaining and holding the full depth and form of the keyway.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT OF FORMS

- A. Positive means of adjustment should be provided to permit realignment or readjustment of shores if excessive settlement occurs.
- B. A pair of wedges may be used at the top or bottom of shores, but not at both ends, to facilitate vertical adjustment, to correct uneven settlements, or to facilitate dismantling of the formwork.
- C. Screw jacks for pipe shores or scaffold-type shoring may be used at both top and bottom so long as they are secured by the shore or scaffold leg against loosening or falling out, to avoid lateral deflections.
- D. During and after concreting, but before initial set of the concrete, the elevations, camber, and plumbness of formwork systems shall be checked, using telltale devices. Appropriate adjustments shall be promptly made where necessary. If, during construction, any weakness develops and the formwork shows any undue settlement or distortion, the Work shall be stopped, the affected construction removed if permanently damaged, and the formwork strengthened.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Forms, wedges or shoring shall not be removed or disturbed until the concrete has attained sufficient strength to safely support all superimposed dead, temporary construction, and live loads. When forms or shoring are removed, there shall be no excessive deflection or distortion of the concrete. Forms shall be removed in an orderly fashion; with care to avoid surface gouging, corner or edge breakage, or other damage or injury to the concrete surface or physical property; and without impact or shock, to permit the concrete to carry its share of the loads gradually and uniformly. Form removal shall not impair the safety and serviceability of the structure or concrete members.
- B. Forms and shoring in the formwork used to support the weight of concrete in beams, slabs, and other structural members shall remain in place a minimum of 14 days or until the concrete has reached a minimum of 75% of the design compressive strength. The cylinder strength shall be based on test specimens cured in the field, as described in

ASTM C31/C31M, under conditions which are not more favorable than the most unfavorable conditions for the portions of the concrete which the test specimens represent and shall be determined in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

- C. Formwork for columns, walls and other vertical members shall remain in place a minimum of five (5) days or until the concrete has attained a minimum of 75% of its design strength. Where such formwork also supports the formwork of beams and slabs, the removal times of the latter shall govern. Face and edge forms shall be removed as soon as practicable and permitted by the Engineer in order to facilitate effective repair of voids or broken corners before the surface has dried.
- D. Forms and shoring in the formwork shall not be removed without the approval of the Engineer. The minimum in-place times are for ordinary conditions and represent cumulative number of days, not necessarily consecutive, after the concrete was placed, during which the temperature of the air surrounding the concrete is above 50 degrees Fahrenheit. The times may be increased or decreased as directed by the Engineer, dependent on air temperatures, cement type, concrete additives or other conditions of the Work in accordance with ACI 347R.

3.5 RESHORING

- A. When removing forms before structural members are strong enough to carry dead load and/or construction loads, reshores shall be installed to assure safe distribution of loading. Reshoring operations shall be planned in advance and shall be subject to the Engineer's review. During reshoring, no construction loads shall be permitted on the new construction.
- B. Reshores shall be placed as soon as practicable after form removal, but in no case later than the end of the working day on which form removal occurs, and shall remain in place until the concrete has acquired the required strength.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 15 00
CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes joint fillers, joint sealants, waterstops, and miscellaneous embedded items in concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03 11 00 - Concrete Forming
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A193/A193M: Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
- B. ASTM A194/A194M: Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both
- C. ASTM A563/A563M: Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
- D. ASTM B633: Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
- E. ASTM D994/D994M: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type)
- F. ASTM D1751: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- G. ASTM D1752: Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
- H. ASTM D6690: Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
- I. ASTM F436/F436M: Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
- J. COE CRD-C 513: Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
- K. COE CRD-C 572: Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit certified manufacturer's affidavits for expansion joint filler, joint sealant and waterstops to verify compliance with the applicable Specifications.

- B. Submit a schedule of concrete pouring and indicate locations of proposed construction and expansion joints. This schedule is subject to approval of the Engineer.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Environmental requirements relative to temperature for placing joint sealants are specified in Part 3 of this Section.

1.6 SEQUENCING

- A. Contractor shall sequence installation of miscellaneous embedded items with the Work of Section 03 11 00, Section 03 20 00 and Section 03 30 00.

PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT FILLER

- A. Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type) ASTM D994/D994M .
- B. Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) ASTM D1751.
- C. Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Concrete ASTM D1752.

2.2 JOINT SEALER

- A. Joint Sealants, Hot-Poured, For Concrete and Asphalt Pavements ASTM D6690 Type II.
- B. Joint Sealants, Hot-Poured, Elastomeric Type, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements ASTM D6690, Type II or III.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

- A. PVC waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or COE CRD-C 513 styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR). Flat ribbed type shall be used in joints in walls and slabs where shown on the plans. Center bulb type shall be used in expansion joints.
- B. Bentonite waterstops shall be a compound of 75% high swelling sodium bentonite and 25% butyl rubber. Bentonite waterstops require an adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer to adhere the waterstop to the substrate.
- C. Hydrophilic rubber waterstop shall be a combination of chloroprene rubber and chloroprene rubber modified to impart hydrophilic properties. The waterstop shall have a delay coating to inhibit initial expansion due to moisture present in fresh concrete. Hydrophilic rubber waterstops require an adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer to adhere the waterstop to the substrate.

2.4 CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. General:

1. Select type and size to achieve required loading capacity using information provided by manufacturer. If required type is not indicated, select type appropriate to conditions and item being fastened.
2. Maintain critical edge distance and spacing per manufacturer's recommendations for all anchors. Provide tamper proof hardware when called for on the plans.

B. Adhesive Anchors:

1. Combination capsule adhesive and insert system; chisel pointed threaded rod with hex nut/washer, reinforcing bar, or internally threaded insert, installed into pre-drilled anchor hole using rotary hammer drill, crushing glass capsule containing two part epoxy acrylate resin (vinyl ester) with quartz aggregate and hardening agent, forming adhesive mortar.
2. Threaded rod: ASTM A193/A193M Grade B7, ASTM A194/A194M Grade 2H or ASTM A563/A563M Grade DH nuts, and ASTM F436/F436M washers; plated in accordance with ASTM B633, SC1, with Type II yellow chromate treatment or Type 304 stainless steel when specified on the plans.
3. Threaded Insert: Carbon steel tubular insert, internally threaded, plated in accordance with ASTM B633, SC1.

C. Wedge Type Anchors:

1. One piece body with expansion mechanism installed in pre-drilled hole using matching tolerance bit.
2. Carbon steel anchor body, washers, nuts and wedges, plated in accordance with ASTM B633, SC1, Type III or Type 304 stainless steel anchor body, washers, nuts and wedges when so indicated on plans.

EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION

- A. Inspect the locations and surfaces to receive joint filler, joint sealer, or miscellaneous embedded items and correct defects or conflicts which will affect the proper performance of the item to be placed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. All accessories to be embedded into concrete shall have contact surfaces free of dirt, curing compound, protrusions of hardened concrete or any other foreign material which would affect bond with concrete.

- B. Prime surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT FILLERS

- A. Details, including materials and methods of installation of joint fillers shall be as indicated on the Plans and as approved by the Engineer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant, air or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit. Bond breaker and backup material shall be installed where required as indicated on the Plans or manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

- A. Waterstops shall be of maximum practicable length to minimize joints.
- B. Waterstops shall be positioned as indicated on the Plans in a manner to permanently retain flexibility.
- C. Splice in length or at intersections shall be performed by heat sealing and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Reform splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. When cooled and bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible, the splice shall show no sign of separation.
- E. Provide support and protection of the waterstops during the progress of the work. Any waterstop punctured or damaged shall be replaced or repaired at Contractor's expense. Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated in the vicinity of the waterstop. Suitable guards shall be provided to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued.

3.6 CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared. Do not proceed with installation if substrate preparation is unsatisfactory.
- B. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and as required by applicable code. Anchor applied items neatly, with item mounted plumb and level unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Engineer reserves the right to require the anchor manufacturer's representative to demonstrate proper installation procedures for post-installed anchors and to observe Contractor's installation procedures, at no extra cost to Owner. Engineer reserves the right to require pullout or shear tests to determine adequacy of anchors, at no extra cost to Owner.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Inserts and other embedded items required for adjoining Work or for its support shall be placed prior to concreting.
- B. Embedded items shall be positioned accurately and supported against displacement. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete into the voids.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00
CONCRETE REINFORCING

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes the furnishing, fabrication, placement and care of material used as concrete reinforcement.
- B. Latest or current ACI Standards and Code Requirements for "Concrete and Reinforced Concrete" shall govern all concrete Work except where otherwise specified herein. Copies of standards can be obtained from the American Concrete Institute.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03 11 00 - Concrete Forming
- B. Section 03 15 00 - Concrete Accessories
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.3 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

A. Fabrication

- 1. Sheared length: ± 1 inch
- 2. Depth of truss bars: $+0, -1/2$ inch
- 3. Stirrups, ties, and spirals: $\pm 1/2$ inch
- 4. Other bends: ± 1 inch.

B. Placement

- 1. Concrete cover to form surfaces: $\pm 1/4$ inch
- 2. Minimum spacing between bars: $-1/4$ inch
- 3. Top bars in slabs and beams:
 - a. Members 8 inches deep or less: $\pm 1/4$ inch
 - b. Members more than 8 inches but not 24 inches over deep: $\pm 1/2$ inch
 - c. Members more than 24 inches deep: ± 1 inch
- 4. Crosswise of members: Spaced evenly within 2 inches of stated separation.
- 5. Lengthwise of members: ± 2 inches
- 6. Maximum bar movement to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items: 1-bar diameter, with approval from the Engineer.

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Reinforcing steel shall be subject to inspection at the source of supply, fabricator, or after delivery to the Project Site at the discretion of the Engineer.

- B. Contractor may be required to furnish additional test of reinforcing steel for each 100 ton or fraction thereof. Testing for bend, pull, elongation and weight to assure compliance with Specifications shall be in accordance with ASTM A370.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI SP-66: ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 301: Specifications for Concrete Construction
- C. ACI 318: Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
- D. ASTM A184/A184M: Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
- E. ASTM A370: Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
- F. ASTM A615/A615M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- G. ASTM A706/A706M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- H. ASTM A996/A996M: Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- I. ASTM A1064/A1064M: Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
- J. ASTM C55: Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick.
- K. ASTM E329: Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
- L. CRSI (DA4): Manual of Standard Practice

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings indicating the size and dimensions for fabrication and placing of reinforcing steel, including bar schedules, stirrup spacing, and diameter of bend bars. Bar supports type and grade shall be indicated.
- B. Contractor shall submit test certificates of the manufacturer's laboratory, identifying chemical and physical analysis of each load of reinforcing steel delivered.
- C. Contractor shall submit test certificates of a qualified independent testing agency evaluation of the mechanical splice devices to assure compliance with ACI 318.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver reinforcement to Project site in bundles tagged and marked in accordance with CRSI (DA4).
- B. Reinforcing steel shall be stored above ground on platforms or other supports, in an orderly manner to facilitate inspection and checking, and be protected from physical injuries or contamination.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Contractor shall coordinate placement of the reinforcing in a manner which will not prevent the proper and timely completion of dependent construction phases.

PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCING BARS

- A. Reinforcement shall be of the grade and type as specified herein unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or Shop Drawing.
- B. Bars
 - 1. Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.
 - 2. Rail-Steel and Axle Steel Deformed and Plain Bars: ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.
 - 3. Low Alloy Steel Deformed Bars: ASTM A706/A706M.
- C. Mats
 - 1. Fabricated steel bar or rod mats of the clipped type shall conform to ASTM A184/A184M.

2.2 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

- A. Welded wire fabric shall be in flat mats only.
- B. Plain
 - 1. Conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, 6 x 6 – w2.9 x w2.9 unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
- C. Deformed
 - 1. Conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, 6 x 6 – w2.9 x w2.9 unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

2.3 TIE WIRE

- A. Plain
 - 1. Conform to Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement ASTM A1064/A1064M, 16-gage minimum size.
- B. Deformed
 - 1. Conform to Deformed Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement, ASTM A1064/A1064M, size D-4 minimum.

2.4 BAR SUPPORTS

- A. Metal bar supports shall be fabricated from cold-drawn steel wire in accordance with current CRSI Standards.
- B. Stainless steel supports shall be of Type 1, with stainless steel wire conforming to ASTM A493 attached to the tips of the support so the nonstainless wire will lie no closer than 1/4 inch from the form surface.

- C. Plastic coated supports shall be of Type 1, with plastic coating of polyethylene conforming to ASTM D1248 on the legs and tips.
- D. Precast concrete brick supports shall conform to ASTM C55, Type 1, Grade N.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Bars shall be bent cold to the shapes and dimensions as indicated on the Plans, or as required by the current "Manual of Standard Practice" of the CRSI. Steel shall not be bent or straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Bars with kinks or improper bends shall not be used.
- B. The diameter of bend measured on the inside of the bar for standard hooks, other than stirrups and tie hooks, shall not be less than the values of the following table.

Minimum Diameters of Bend	
Bar Size	Minimum Diameter
#3 through #8	6 bar diameters
#9, #10 and #11	8 bar diameters
#14 and #18	10 bar diameters

- C. Bends for stirrups and ties with number #5 bar and smaller shall not be less than four bar diameters. For bars larger than No.#5, shall be according to the “Minimum Diameter of Bend” table above.
- D. Bends for stirrups and ties for welded wire fabric shall not be less than 4-bar diameters for deformed wire larger than D-6 and 2-bar diameters for all other wires. Bends with inside diameter of less than 8-bar diameters shall not be less than 4-bar diameters from nearest welded intersection.

EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION

- A. Contractor shall examine the areas in which the reinforcing steel is to be placed to assure proper lines and levels.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose mill scale, excessive rust, and foreign matter that will reduce bond with concrete or splicing method.
- B. Ends of bars to be butt spliced shall be cut square and smooth.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Reinforcing shall be placed as indicated on the approved Shop Drawings, within allowable tolerances. Bar supports, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings, or in Specifications, shall be used for proper separation and support of reinforcing steel.

3.4 MINIMUM COVER AND SPACING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans, the minimum spacing of bars shall be the following:

- B. Footings and other principal structural members in which the concrete is deposited against the ground shall have 3 inches of concrete between the bar and the ground contact surface.
- C. Concrete surfaces which, after removal of the forms, are to be exposed to the weather or in contact with the ground or liquids, shall be protected with 2 inches of concrete.
- D. The concrete protective covering for any reinforcement at surfaces not exposed directly to the ground, liquids or weather shall be 3/4 inch for slabs and walls and 1-1/2 inches for beams and girders.
- E. Column spirals or ties shall be protected everywhere by a covering of concrete cast monolithically with the core and shall be at least 1-1/2 inches .
- F. Concrete protection for reinforcement shall in all cases be at least equal to the diameter of bars, except for concrete slabs as noted above.
- G. The minimum center to center distance between parallel bars shall be 2-1/2 times the diameter of the bars. In no case shall the clear spacing between bars be less than 1 inch nor less than 1-1/3 times the maximum size of the coarse aggregate. The maximum center to center distance in parallel bars shall be 18 inches.
- H. Where reinforcement in beams and girders is placed in two (2) or more layers, the clear distance between layers shall be not less than 1 inch, and the bars in the upper layers shall be placed directly above those in the bottom layer.
- I. Welded wire fabric designated as load-carrying reinforcement shall be overlapped wherever successive mats are continuous in such a way that the overlap measured between outermost cross wires of each fabric sheet is not less than the spacing of the cross wires plus 2 inches. It shall be supported as required for reinforcing bars.

3.5 SPLICING

- A. Splices shall be avoided at points of maximum stress. Splicing of bars shall be in accordance with ACI 318.
- B. Splicing of bars shall be done by overlapping in accordance with ACI SP-66, and securely laced with wire unless indicated otherwise on the Plans or approved Shop Drawing.
- C. Lap adjoining wire mesh by no less than one (1) full mesh and lace securely with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous splice.
- D. Welded wire fabric reinforcement shall be overlapped wherever successive mats are continuous in such a way that the overlap measured between outermost cross wires of each fabric sheet is not less than one full mesh spacing plus 2 inches. The fabric shall extend across supporting beams and walls and to within four 4 inches of concrete edges. It may extend through contraction joints where alternate wires are field cut. It shall be adequately supported during placing of concrete to insure its proper position in the slab either by the methods of Part 3 of this Section or by laying the fabric on a layer of the fresh concrete of the correct depth before placing the upper layer of the slab.
- E. Vertical bars in columns shall be offset at least 1-bar diameter at lapped splices. To ensure proper placement, templates shall be furnished for all column dowels.

- F. Bars of size #14 and #18 or larger, where size #11 bars are butt spliced to larger sizes and/or when approved by the Engineer shall be welded in accordance with ACI 301 by full penetration butt welds. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided by the Contractor to support, align and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars in a straight line.
- G. Bars larger than #11 may be butt spliced by mechanical devices approved by the Engineer, in accordance with ACI 318. Splices shall be made using manufacturer's standard jigs, clamps, ignition devices and other required accessories to support, align and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars in a straight line.

3.6 SECURING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be securely laced with wire to supports or reinforcing to prevent displacement during the concrete placement, as required by the current CRSI (DA4).

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engineer shall inspect the reinforcing steel after it has been installed, and the reinforcing steel placement shall be approved by the Engineer prior to placement of concrete.
- B. Contractor shall avoid displacement of the reinforcing steel during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes all monolithic cast-in-place concrete work complete with materials, mixes, installation and testing.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 2200: Unit Prices
- B. Section 03 1100: Concrete Forming
- C. Section 03 1500: Concrete Accessories
- D. Section 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing:
- E. Section 04 0511: Mortaring and Grouting
- F. Section 05 1200: Structural Steel Framing
- G. Section 05 5000: Metal Fabrications
- H. Section 07 1000: Dampproofing and Waterproofing:
- I. Section 31 2319: Dewatering

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 312.3R: Report on Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- B. ACI 301: Specifications for Concrete Construction
- C. ACI 304R: Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
- D. ACI 305R: Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
- E. ACI 306R: Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
- F. ACI 318: Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19)
Commentary on Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- G. ASTM C42: Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
- H. ASTM C31/C31M: Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
- I. ASTM C39/C39M: Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- J. ASTM C94/C94M: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
- K. ASTM C143/C143M: Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
- L. ASTM C150/C150M: Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- M. ASTM C172/C172M: Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

- N. ASTM C183: Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
- O. ASTM C231: Method of Test for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
- P. ASTM C260/C260M: Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- Q. ASTM C309: Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- R. ASTM C494/C494M: Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- S. ASTM C595/C595M: Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
- T. ASTM C618: Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
- U. ASTM C989/C989M: Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
- V. ASTM D75 / D75M - 19 Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates

1.4 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The latest or current ACI Standards and Code Requirements for "Concrete and Reinforced Concrete" shall govern all concrete Work except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition (MDOT)

1.5 TESTING AGENCY

- A. All inspections and tests required by this Section shall be performed by organizations acceptable to the ENGINEER.

1.6 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

- A. See Section 03 1100, Concrete Forming, for the allowable tolerances for concrete surfaces.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Mixes shall be designed and tested for each size and gradation of aggregates and for each consistency intended for use. Design quantities and test results of each mix shall be submitted for review.
- B. Necessary construction joints are shown on the Plans. Modification of location or placement of construction joints not indicated on the Plans shall be subject to approval of the ENGINEER. In general, they shall be located within the middle one-third of the span of slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam.

- C. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs. Beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as slabs. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement.
- D. Expansion joint locations and details shall be as shown on the Plans. In no case shall any fixed metal be continuous through a expansion joint.
- E. Keyways shall be provided in all joints where required to provide for either shear or watertightness. Unless otherwise required, the width of keys shall be at least one-third the thickness of the section at that point and their depth at least one-third their width.

1.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Furnish tests of cement and aggregates. Material sampling shall conform to the following ASTM Standards:
 - 1. Cement C183
 - 2. Aggregates D75.
- B. Testing shall be in accordance with applicable ASTM Standards to assure compliance with Specifications.
- C. Make tests for the following quantities, or fraction thereof:
 - 1. Cement: 550 tons
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: 2,000 tons
 - 3. Course Aggregate: 2,000 tons
- D. Use same brand cement for any given structure produced by a single mill unless otherwise provided by authorization of the ENGINEER.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings showing the location of joints. Included shall be a schedule of the concrete pouring. The location of joints and pouring schedule shall be subject to approval by the ENGINEER.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall submit test reports for cement and aggregates to assure compliance with the Specifications.
- C. Concrete mixture designs and test data shall be submitted for review by the ENGINEER with a written request for approval. No concrete shall be placed until the CONTRACTOR has received such approval in writing.
- D. Each mixture report shall include:
 - 1. Slump on which design is based.
 - 2. Total gallons of water per cubic yard (l/m³).
 - 3. Brand, type, composition, and quantity of cement.
 - 4. Brand, type, composition, and quantity of pozzolan or other mineral admixtures.
 - 5. Brand, type, composition, and quantity of ground granulated blast furnace slag.

6. Specific gravity and gradation of each aggregate.
 7. Ratio of fine to total aggregates.
 8. Weight (surface dry) of each aggregate, lbs./c.y. (kg/m³).
 9. Brand, type, ASTM designation, active chemical ingredients, and quantity of each admixture.
 10. Air content.
 11. Compressive strength based on 7-day and 28-day compression tests.
 12. Time of initial set.
- E. Submit manufacturer's literature of abrasive wear resistant floor finish and of chemical curing compound for review by the ENGINEER.
- F. Submit a sample concrete delivery ticket for review by the ENGINEER.
- G. Submit tickets collected at the site of concrete placement accompanying each load of concrete. A printout system for producing these tickets in connection with automatic batching will be permitted.
1. Each ticket shall be serially numbered, show the charging time, quantity and grade of concrete, location of delivery and the signatures of inspectors at the plant and site. Transit mixed concrete tickets shall also include revolution counter reading at charging and mixing completion.
- H. Submit reports of the sampling and testing of slump, air content and strength performed.
- I. Submit reports of nondestructive, core and/or liquid retention testing required for acceptance of concrete in place.

1.10 MATERIAL STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be stored and handled in accordance with ACI 304R and as specified below.
- B. When permission is given to store cement in the open, a floor at least 6 inches above the ground and a waterproof covering shall be provided and so placed as to insure runoff in case of rain.
- C. Cement sacks shall be thoroughly shaken when emptying sacks into the batch. Cement salvaged by the CONTRACTOR by cleaning sacks mechanically or otherwise, or from discarded sacks of cement, shall not be used in the Work. The use of a fractional sack of cement will not be permitted unless the fractional part is measured by weight. At the time of its use in the Work, the cement shall be free from lumps.
- D. No aggregates which have become intermixed prior to proportioning shall be used. Sufficient aggregate shall be available at the site to preclude the possibility of damaging delays while placing the concrete.
- E. Cars used for shipping aggregates shall be clean and in good repair. The use of straw, marsh, hay or other similar materials for closing cracks or holes in cars will not be tolerated.

- F. Pozzolans and other cementitious materials shall be stored and handled in the manner of cement.
- G. Store and handle curing compound in a manner to prevent contamination.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Environmental requirements shall be in accordance with ACI 305R for hot weather concreting, and ACI 306R for cold weather concreting.
- B. Specific temperature requirements are contained in Part 2 of this Section for mixing and Part 3 of this Section for placing.

PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. The materials shall meet the requirements of ACI 301, ACI 318, and MDOT Specification, Division 9.
- B. Concrete materials shall be tested and inspected as the Work progresses. The review and/or check-test of the proposed materials, securing of production samples of materials at plant stockpiles and/or review of the manufacturer's reports for compliance will be performed at no cost to the CONTRACTOR.
- C. Testing and inspection required due to substitution or change of materials requested by the CONTRACTOR shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

2.2 CEMENT

- A. Cement shall be the type as indicated on the Plans or as specified.
 - 1. Type I and IA, conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, air-entraining Portland cement when special properties are not specified.
 - 2. Type III and IIIA, conforming to ASTM C150/C150M , air-entraining Portland cement for use when high-early strength is specified.
 - 3. Type IS and IS-A, conforming to ASTM C595/C595M, air-entraining Portland blast-furnace slag cement for use in general concrete construction.
 - 4. Type IP and IP-A, conforming to ASTM C595/C595M , air-entraining Portland-Pozzolan cement for use in general construction. The addition of suffix (MS) signifies that moderate sulfate resistance is specified. The addition of suffix (MH) signifies that moderate heat of hydration is specified.

2.3 AGGREGATES

- A. Washing will be required to eliminate the dust, clay, or silt coating. Aggregates which have been washed shall not be used sooner than 24 hours after washing, unless approved by the ENGINEER.
- B. Coarse aggregate shall be gravel or crushed rock, conforming to MDOT Section 902.03. Class 17A for members 8 inches or less in thickness and Class 6AA for other construction.

1. Gravel shall consist of hard, clean, durable particles of rock or pebbles and shall be free from lumps of clay.
 2. Crushed rock shall consist of angular fragments of crushed hard heads or boulders or crushed igneous rock free from weathered rock and of uniform quality.
 3. All sieve and screen analyses determination of clay, silt, and dust content and percentages of objectionable particles will be based on dry weights and conform to MDOT Section 902.03, Table 902-1, "Grading Requirements for Coarse Aggregates, Dense-Graded Aggregates, and Open Graded Aggregates" and Table 902-2, "Physical Requirements for Coarse Aggregate, Dense Graded Aggregates and Open Graded Aggregates."
- C. Fine aggregate shall be sand size 2NS, MDOT, Section 902.08.
1. Fine aggregates shall consist of sharp sand which shall be composed of clean, hard, durable grains and shall be free from lumps of clay and organic deleterious substances.
 2. Fine aggregates shall conform to MDOT Section 902.09 and Table 902-4, "Grading Requirements for Fine Aggregates."

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Admixtures shall be used to achieve concrete as indicated on the Plans or specified herein. Calcium chloride shall not be used.
1. Air-entraining, conforming to ASTM C260/C260M.
 2. Pozzolan and Fly Ash, conforming to ASTM C618, Class F.
 3. Water reducing, conforming to ASTM C494/C494M.
 4. Retarder, conforming to ASTM C494/C494M.
 5. Plasticizer, conforming to ASTM C494/C494M.
 6. Ground granulated blast furnace slag conforming to ASTM C989/C989M, grade 100.
- B. Abrasive wear resistant floor finish shall be packaged, dry combination of Portland cement, graded Quartz aggregate and dispersing agents formulated to produce an abrasive and wear resistant monolithic surface.

2.5 JOINT FILLER

- A. See Section 03 1500, Concrete Accessories.

2.6 WATER

- A. Water shall be free from oil, acid, alkali, organic matter, and any other deleterious substances. Water approved by the Local Board of Health may be used without testing. Water from other sources shall be tested before using.

2.7 CURING COMPOUND

- A. Shall be adequate to prevent checking, cracking and loss of moisture, conforming to ASTM C309.

2.8 MIXES

- A. Concrete shall consist of a mixture of air-entraining Portland cement, coarse and fine aggregate, Class F Fly Ash, and water with admixtures if required. Admixtures shall not be used without the ENGINEER's review.
- B. The mixture, combined in proportions, shall meet the requirements of MDOT, Specification Section 701, and ACI 211.1.
- C. Concrete shall be classified and proportioned on the basis of minimum compressive strength at 28 days when cured in a moist room at a temperature within the range of 68 - 75 degrees F. The desired strength of the concrete shall be shown on either the Plans or in the Specifications.
- D. Table 1 shows for each grade of concrete the minimum compressive strength, cement content, and the modulus of rupture. Concrete shall be 3,500 psi, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Concrete Grade	Coarse Agg	Type of Cement	Cement Content	Min Compressive Strength @ 28 days	Min Modulus of Rupture @ 28 days	% Air
4500 psi	6AA	I, IA, IS, IS-A	658 lbs/cyd	4500 psi	725 psi	4 - 6
4000 psi	6AA or 17A	I, IA, IS, IS-A	611 lbs/cyd	4000 psi	700 psi	4 - 6
3500 psi	6AA or 17A	IS, IS-A, IP, IP-A	564 lbs/cyd	3500 psi	650 psi	4 - 6

1. Maximum water cement ration shall be 0.45
 2. Structural concrete for walls and slabs shall be placed with a slump of 4 inches maximum.
 3. Ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS) may be substituted for cement on a pound for pound basis from a minimum of 25% up to a maximum of 40% GGBFS and 60% cement
 4. Minimum fly ash content in the mix shall be 25%, additional fly ash may be substituted for cement on a pound for pound basis up to a maximum of 40% fly ash and 60% cement when approved by the ENGINEER.
 5. Maximum total replacement of cement shall not exceed 40%.
- E. Aggregates shall be proportioned by weight, except for small structures and for incidental Work requiring less than 10 cubic yards of concrete, in which case they may be proportioned by volume when approved by the ENGINEER.
 - F. Cement in bulk, when permitted, shall be proportioned by weight.
 - G. When proportioned by volume, the amount of each aggregate required for a single batch shall be measured separately and accurately. Shovel methods of measuring will not be permitted. The unit of volumetric measurement shall be 1 cubic yard.

- H. When proportioned by weight, the amount of each aggregate required for a single batch shall be weighed in a separate container. The equipment for weighing shall be of an approved type, and of such accuracy that there shall not be an error of more than one (1) percent in any one (1) batch.

2.9 BATCHING ADMIXTURES

- A. The batching of admixtures to achieve and maintain production of the mix design of concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 212.3R.
- B. If the air content is found to be less or greater than the specified amount, the CONTRACTOR shall immediately discontinue Work and correct the air content.
- C. Decreasing the air content may be accomplished by blending air-entraining Portland cement with Portland cement, manufactured at the same mill, in a ratio which will reduce the air content to a value within the specified limits, this blending shall be reviewed by the ENGINEER.
- D. Increasing the air content may be accomplished by adding to each batch a sufficient amount of air-entraining admixture to bring the air content up to the designed amount.
- E. Pozzolan and ground granulated blast furnace slag shall be proportioned based on the mix design approved by the ENGINEER to produce watertight concrete.
- F. Water Reducer can be used to reduce the water requirement of concrete to obtain consistency of slump, modify workability, increase strength or any other approved use.

2.10 TEMPERATURE LIMITS OF MIXTURE

- A. The temperature of the cement, at the time of delivery to the mixer, shall not exceed 165 degrees F. The cement shall be stored at the CONTRACTOR's expense until cooled to that temperature.
- B. The temperature limits of aggregates and water entering the mixer shall be as follows:

Component	Minimum	Maximum
Water	75°F (24°C)	140°F (60°C)
Fine Aggregate	65°F (18°C)	140°F (60°C)
Coarse Aggregate	65°F (18°C)	110°F (43°C)
Concrete (resulting)	60°F (15°C)	90°F (32°C)

2.11 MIXERS AND MIXING

- A. Concrete mixing operations shall be in accordance with ACI 304 and MDOT, Section 701, and shall be subject to random inspection during the progress of the Work at no charge to the CONTRACTOR.
- B. Central Mixed Concrete
 - 1. Mixers shall be capable of quickly and completely discharging without segregation or loss.
 - 2. Efficiency of the mixers shall be maintained at all times through repair or replacement of worn parts when necessary.

3. Mixers shall be provided with readily adjustable, automatic devices which will measure the cement and water within one (1) percent and admixtures within three (3) percent.
4. The drum of the mixer shall be kept free from hardened concrete and shall be completely emptied before recharging.
5. Retempering or remixing concrete that has partially set will not be permitted.
6. Mixer shall be cleaned thoroughly each time when out of operation for more than 1/2 hour.
7. Recommended mixing time is a minimum time of 1 cubic yard, with an additional 15 seconds for each additional 1 cubic yard.
8. Concrete shall be delivered to the site in clean, tight truck bodies designed for this purpose and painted with paraffin if necessary for easy dumping.
9. The concrete at the point of delivery shall have the proper consistency and shall be free from segregation.
10. Mechanical agitators in the truck bodies will be required if the period of time from the mixing plant to the point of dumping exceeds 30 minutes.
11. No concrete shall be dumped if the elapsed time from the mixing plant to the point of dumping exceeds 60 minutes.

C. Transit Mixed Concrete

1. Transit-mix concrete shall be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. If transit-mix concrete is used, it shall meet all the foregoing requirements specified for central mixed concrete and, in addition, the following:
 - a. The batched materials shall be properly proportioned and in a dry state. The proper amount of water shall be added to the mixer on the trucks, and no additional water shall be added. No admixtures or accelerators shall be added except as herein noted, without the approval of the ENGINEER.
 - b. Trucks shall not be loaded beyond their rated capacity and shall have mixing drums cleaned of all set-up materials at frequent intervals while in use. Trucks with leaking water valves shall not be used.
 - c. Recommended mixing speed should be no less than 12 revolutions per minute, with a minimum of 90 revolutions or until the mix is satisfactory.
 - d. Mixing shall be continuous after water is added to the mix in the drum, but no concrete shall be placed in the forms more than 90 minutes after water is added to the mix.
 - e. Truck-mixed concrete shall be delivered to the site of the Work and discharged from the mixer within the maximum period of 1-1/2 hours from the first introduction of water to the mix. Any concrete which remains in the mixer after this period and any concrete which appears too stiff to be properly workable or which appears to have begun to take its initial set shall be rejected and removed from the site of the Work.

D. OWNER may employ an independent testing laboratory to provide a qualified inspector to be present at the plant where batching of concrete occurs. The inspector shall verify the compliance of the mix with the Specifications and shall sign a form indicating the quantity of concrete and the concrete mixture of each load.

2.12 CHANGE OF MIXTURE

A. If CONTRACTOR requests a change or substitution of approved batch proportioning, mixing, or delivery operations additional testing and/or inspection shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense.

2.13 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers of abrasive wear resistant floor finish include: Master Builders Company "Mastercon Aggregate," Sonneborn Building Products "Harcot," or equal.

EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF FORMWORK, REINFORCING, AND SUBGRADES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall inspect formwork, reinforcement and subgrades to confirm compliance with the related Work specified elsewhere.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall verify the location, from certified vendor or applicable engineering drawings, of all embedded items including anchor bolts, wall sleeves, wall casting, railing post sleeves and miscellaneous pipes and conduits and shall install the items accurately at the locations determined.

3.3 BUILDING IN OTHER WORK

A. CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary provisions in concrete Work for other Work installed by this or other contractors, and build in all required steel beams, frames, curbs, expansion joints, inserts, hangers, pipes, floor drains, pipe trench covers and frames, anchors, sleeves, floor ducts, fiber and steel conduit, pipe hanger sockets, and all other Work furnished by either this or other contractors.

B. CONTRACTOR shall build in all anchors, ties, etc., specified under brick and other Work, in faces of concrete Work which are to be faced with masonry, and any other Work shown or noted to be built into concrete. In addition, CONTRACTOR shall provide all openings and holes in concrete Work as shown or as needed to accommodate other Work.

3.4 SPECIAL CONCRETE

A. CONTRACTOR shall verify the use and/or locations of watertight concrete and/or high-early strength concrete.

3.5 PREPARATION

A. CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER two (2) working days prior to placement of concrete.

- B. Before depositing new concrete on or against existing concrete the existing concrete shall be roughened, thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter and laitance and saturated with water. The cleaned and saturated surface of the hardened concrete, including vertical and inclined surfaces, shall be coated with a bonding agent or slushed with a minimum 2 inch thick coating of concrete without coarse aggregate grout against which the new concrete shall be placed before the mixture has attained its initial set.
- C. Before concrete is placed in any unit, the forms and the placing and fixing of all steel and incidental items shall be complete, and the forms, steel and adjacent concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted down.
- D. Where indicated on the Plans, the CONTRACTOR shall bridge the subgrade with at least 2000 psi, 3 inch thick lean concrete before placing the reinforcement. This shall be at no extra cost.
- E. No concrete shall be deposited in any unit until the area has been completely dewatered in accordance with Section 31 2319, Dewatering, and not until after the CONTRACTOR has made satisfactory provisions to eliminate all possibility of water entering or flowing through the concrete while it is being poured or is taking its set. No concrete shall be placed under or on water.

3.6 CONVEYING

- A. Concrete handling equipment shall be of such a nature and shall be so located that the concrete after leaving the mixer will reach its destination with a minimum lapse of time, with no segregation, and loss of slump. The use of drop chutes, except at or in the forms, is prohibited.
- B. The interior hopper slope of concrete buckets shall be not less than 60 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least five (5) times the nominal maximum size aggregate and the area of the gate opening shall be not less than 2 square feet.
 - 1. Maximum dimension shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension.
 - 2. Bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically or hydraulically operated except for buckets larger than 2 cubic yards shall not be manually operated.
 - 3. Design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.
- C. Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing.
- D. Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when authorized by the ENGINEER. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy duty flexible rubber hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least three (3) times the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped. The maximum size coarse aggregate shall not be reduced to accommodate the pumps.

- E. The distance to be pumped shall not exceed limits recommended by the pump manufacturer. The concrete shall be supplied to the pump continuously. When pumping is completed, concrete remaining in the pipeline shall be ejected without contamination of concrete in place. After each operation, equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, and flushing water shall be wasted outside of the forms.

3.7 PLACING

- A. All concrete shall be so deposited as to maintain the top surface level, unless otherwise shown on the Plans, and also as to avoid any appreciable flow in the mass.
- B. Where placing operations involve dropping the concrete more than 3 feet in the forms, it shall be deposited through sheet metal or other approved spouts or pipes. These spouts or pipes shall have suitable receiving hoppers at the upper ends, and the lower ends shall be kept within 6 inch of the newly placed concrete so as to prevent segregation and avoid spattering the reinforcing steel with mortar. Under no circumstances shall concrete that has partly hardened be deposited in the Work.
- C. Each layer of concrete shall be plastic when covered with the following layer and the forms shall be filled at a rate of vertical rise of not less than 2 feet per hour. Concrete vibrators shall penetrate the initial layer when placing the following layer. Vertical construction joints shall be provided as necessary to comply with these requirements.
- D. Concrete shall be placed and compacted in wall or column forms before any reinforcing steel is placed in the system to be supported by such walls or columns. The portion of any wall or column placed monolithically with a floor or roof slab shall not exceed 6 feet of vertical height. Concrete in walls or columns shall set at least two (2) hours before concrete is placed in the structural systems to be supported by such walls or columns.
- E. Concrete shall be set when top finished. All laitance, debris, and surplus water shall be removed from concrete surfaces at tops of forms by screeding, scraping, or other effective means. Wherever the top of a wall will be exposed to weathering, the forms shall be overfilled and after the concrete has settled, the excess shall be screeded off.
- F. No concrete shall be placed in contact with frozen ground. Time between charging and placement of concrete shall not exceed 1-1/2 hours.
- G. Concrete shall be compacted by continuous vibrating, tamping, spading or slicing. Care shall be taken to eliminate all voids and to provide full bond on reinforcing steel and embedded fixtures. Mechanical vibration shall be employed. Concrete shall be compacted and thoroughly worked with suitable tools combined with the use of vibrators applied internally and providing a frequency not less than 7,000 revolutions per minute. All such vibrating, including the methods and equipment, shall be subject to the review of the ENGINEER.
- H. The time of vibrating in any area shall only be sufficient to get efficient compaction, but shall in no case be carried to the point where there is segregation of the fine and coarse materials of the mix. There shall be an absolute minimum of direct vibration of the steel or forms during the process of vibrating. Vibrators shall be inserted and withdrawn from the concrete at numerous locations, from 18 - 30 inches apart, but shall not be used to

transport concrete within the forms. The CONTRACTOR shall have a stand by vibrator on the job site during all concrete pouring operations.

3.8 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. The unformed surfaces of all concrete shall be screeded and given an initial float finish followed by steel troweling.
- B. Screeding shall provide a concrete surface conforming to the proper elevation and contour with all aggregates completely embedded in mortar. All screeded surfaces shall be free of surface irregularities with a height or depth in excess of 1/4 inch as measured from a 10 foot straightedge.
- C. Screeded surfaces shall be given an initial float finish as soon as the concrete has stiffened sufficiently for proper working. Any piece of coarse aggregate which is disturbed by the float or which causes a surface irregularity shall be removed and replaced with mortar. Initial floating shall produce a surface of uniform texture and appearance with no unnecessary working of the surface. Floating shall be performed with hand floats or suitable mechanical compactor floats.
- D. Troweling shall be performed after the second floating when the surface has hardened sufficiently to prevent an excess of fines being drawn to the surface. Troweling shall produce a dense, smooth, uniform surface free from blemishes and trowel marks. The top surface of driveways, and sidewalks shall be given a broomed finish after troweling.
- E. Unless specified to be beveled, exposed edges of floated or troweled surfaces shall be edged with a tool having 1/4 inch corner radius.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. After removal of forms, the finishing of all concrete surfaces shall be started as soon as its condition will permit.
- B. Grind all seams, fins or projections flush with the concrete surface.
- C. Fill and point all honeycomb, tie holes and voids.
- D. Dampen the surface with water and apply a cement and silica sand slurry to the entire surface to fill small defects and air voids.
- E. Remove excess slurry from concrete. Surfaces to be finished shall receive an application of dry Portland cement which shall be rubbed into the slightly dampened surface with a suitable cloth.
- F. After pointing and removal of projections as specified herein, exposed surfaces of concrete, including walls, columns, beams, pilasters and the undersides of slabs, shall be given a rubbed surface finish.

3.10 FLOORS

- A. Concrete floor finish shall be applied to all building floors not receiving further floor finish. At these locations, the concrete shall be brought to the proper elevation and screeded. The surface shall be given two (2) steel trowelings when the concrete has set sufficiently to finish smoothly. Floors shall be sloped uniformly toward floor drains at a slope of 1/8 inch per foot.

- B. The concrete finish on steps and loading platforms shall be wood troweled to true and uniform surface and then steel troweled. The surface shall then be slightly roughened with a broom or by dragging burlap across the surface.
- C. Concrete floors shall be finished with an abrasive resistant floor finish in the areas noted on the finish schedule on the Plans. Premixed floor hardener shall be applied to the surface of the freshly floated concrete floor, in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Color to be selected by the OWNER.

3.11 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Comply with the requirements of Section 03 1500, Concrete Accessories. Expansion joints shall have removable polystyrene joint caps secured to the top thereof and shall be accurately positioned and secured against displacement to clean, smooth concrete surfaces.
- B. Joint caps shall be of the size required to install filler strips at the desired level below the finished concrete surface and to form the groove for the joint sealant to the size shown on the Plans.
- C. Joint caps shall not be removed until after the concrete curing period.

3.12 CONCRETE CURING

- A. All concrete shall be cured for a period not less than seven (7) consecutive days. The CONTRACTOR shall have adequate equipment and curing material on the job site before concrete placement begins, and it shall be adequate to prevent checking and cracking and loss of moisture from all the surfaces of the concrete. The concrete shall be protected from rain, flowing water, wind and the direct rays of the sun. Openings in concrete shall be sealed to prevent drying of the concrete during the curing period.
- B. Curing compounds shall not be used on surfaces to which additional concrete or other material are to be bonded.
- C. Curing compounds when used shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Concrete cured with water shall be kept wet by covering with ponded water or fog spraying to keep all surfaces continuously wet.
- E. Horizontal construction joints and finished surfaces cured with sand shall be covered a minimum thickness of 1 inch, uniformly, and kept saturated during the curing period.
- F. Burlap used for curing shall be treated to resist rot and fire and free of sizing or any substances that are injurious to Portland cement or cause discoloration. Strips shall be lapped by half widths. The burlap shall be saturated with water after placement and during the curing period.
- G. Straw or hay shall be in a layer no less than 6 inch thick and held in place by screens, wire or other means to prevent dispersion by the wind. Care shall be observed to avoid discoloration of the concrete surface from the vegetable fibers and for the flammability of the material. The straw shall be saturated with water after placement and during the curing period.

3.13 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide cold or hot weather protection in accordance with ACI and as specified herein. There shall be no additional cost for hot or cold weather protection of the concrete.
- B. Cold Weather Protection
 - 1. When placing concrete in cold weather, the CONTRACTOR shall plan and prosecute his Work in a manner which shall assure results free from damage through freezing, contraction, and loss of concrete strength.
 - 2. No concrete shall be poured when the surrounding temperature is below 40 degrees F, unless the aggregates and water are properly heated. Concrete which has been poured at higher temperatures but has not attained a strength equal to 75% of the required strength of the class of concrete involved, shall be housed and protected in accordance with the provisions of this Section whenever the surrounding temperature falls below 40 degrees F.
 - 3. Application of heat to the materials shall be made in a manner which will keep these materials clean and free from injurious substances.
 - 4. Aggregates may be heated only by steam coils or steam jets, except in the case of small quantities of concrete when other methods may be approved by the ENGINEER. A sufficient quantity of properly heated aggregates shall be on hand prior to starting the pouring of any unit.
 - 5. Concrete shall be properly housed with canvas, burlap, or other windproof material in such a manner that any necessary removal of the forms or finishing of the concrete can proceed without undue damage to the concrete from the elements. Heating of the housing shall be done in a manner which will maintain a temperature between 50 - 70 degrees F, at all times for at least five (5) days after the pour is complete and 12 hours before the pour begins. All supplemental heating units shall have exhaust vented to the exterior and shall not cause deleterious reactions or deposits to occur to concrete.
- C. Hot Weather Protection
 - 1. Concrete deposited in hot weather shall not have a placing temperature that will cause difficulty from loss of slump, flash set, or cold joints. Concrete temperature shall be less than 90 degrees F.
 - 2. In hot weather, suitable precautions shall be taken to avoid drying of the concrete prior to finishing operations. Use of windbreaks, sunshades, fog sprays, or other devices shall be provided.

3.14 ADDITION OF WATER

- A. To increase workability, adding water to the mix shall be limited to a one time addition of 1 gallon per cubic yard and mixed with a minimum of 30 revolutions at a rate of 12 to 15 revolutions per minute. Addition of water shall be within the slump requirements.

3.15 CONCRETE DELIVERY TICKET

- A. A ticket system shall be used for recording the transportation of concrete from the batching plant to point of delivery. This ticket shall be issued to the truck operator at the point of loading and given to the ENGINEER upon delivery. The ticket shall as a minimum indicate the time of mixer charging, quantity of concrete, type of mixture including amount of cement, and the plant where the concrete was batched.

3.16 CONCRETE DELIVERY REJECTION

- A. Concrete not permitted for inclusion in the Work by the ENGINEER shall be removed from the site. Rejection of concrete will be determined through concrete testing and elapsed time from mixer charging to delivery.

3.17 CONCRETE TESTING AT PLACEMENT

- A. Tests shall be made of fresh concrete for each 50 cubic yards, or whenever consistency appears to vary. The sampling and testing of slump, air content and strength will be performed at no cost to the CONTRACTOR.
- B. Composite samples shall be secured in accordance with the Method of Sampling Fresh Concrete, ASTM C172/C172M.
- C. Slump Test
 - 1. A tolerance of up to 1 inch above the indicated maximum slump shall be allowed for individual batches provided the average for all batches or the most recent ten (10) batches tested, whichever is fewer, does not exceed the maximum limit.
- D. Air Content
 - 1. Air content of normal weight concrete will be determined in accordance with ASTM C231, Method of Test for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
- E. Compressive Strength
 - 1. A set of cylinders for compressive strength tests will consist of four cylinders per each set. The temperature of concrete sample will be determined for each strength test.
 - 2. Molding and curing specimens from each set shall be in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Any deviations from the requirements of this Standard shall be recorded in the test report.
 - 3. Testing specimens will be in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. One (1) specimen shall be tested at seven (7) days for information and two (2) shall be tested at 28 days for acceptance.
 - a. Acceptance test results shall be the average of the strengths of the two (2) specimens tested at 28 days. If one (1) specimen in a test manifests evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, it shall be discarded and the strength of the remaining cylinder shall be considered the test result.
 - 4. The strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the averages of all 28 day strength test results equal or exceed the specified 28-day

strength and no individual strength test result falls below the specified 28-day strength by more than 500 psi.

5. If the strength test is not acceptable, further testing shall be performed to qualify the concrete.

3.18 TESTING OF CONCRETE IN PLACE

- A. Additional testing of materials or concrete occasioned by their failure by test or inspection to meet specification requirements shall be at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.
- B. Testing by impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by the ENGINEER to determine relative strengths at various locations in the structure as an aid in evaluating concrete strength in place or for selecting areas to be cored. Such tests, unless properly calibrated and correlated with other test data, shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection.
- C. When required by the ENGINEER, cores at least 2 inch in diameter shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C42.
 1. If the concrete in the structure will be dry under service conditions, the cores shall be air dried (temperature 60° to 80°Fahrenheit (15°-25°Celsius), relative humidity less than 60%) for 7 days before test and shall be tested dry.
 2. If the concrete in the structure will be more than superficially wet under service conditions, the cores shall be tested after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42.
- D. At least three (3) representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores shall be determined by the ENGINEER so as to least impair the strength of the structure. If, before testing, one or more of the cores shows evidence of having been damaged subsequent to or during removal from the structure, it shall be replaced.
- E. Concrete in the area represented by a core test will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85% of and if no single core is less than 75% of the specified 28-day strength.
- F. Core holes shall be filled by low slump concrete or mortar.

3.19 RETENTION TESTING

- A. Tanks or structures designed to hold or retain water, wastewater or other liquids shall be retention tested.
- B. To test a tank or structure for leakage, the CONTRACTOR shall clean, disinfect (if required) and fill the tank or structure with water to its maximum level.
- C. The water shall be allowed to remain 24 hours with all associated valves and appurtenances tightly closed.
- D. During this 24-hour period, the water level as measured by a hook gage shall show no measurable loss.

- E. If this test fails, the CONTRACTOR shall dewater the tank or structure, make such repairs as necessary to achieve a watertight tank or structure, clean, disinfect (if required), and retest.
- F. Tests and repairs shall be repeated until the tank or structure is accepted by the ENGINEER.

3.20 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. If, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, the defects in the concrete are of such a nature as to warrant condemnation, that portion of the pour may be ordered replaced in its entirety and the CONTRACTOR shall promptly replace same without additional compensation.
- B. Defective concrete shall be repaired by cutting out the defective area and placing new concrete which shall be formed with keys, dovetails or anchors to attach it securely in place.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 11 68 13
PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Playground layout (staking).
- B. Concrete footings for playground equipment.
- C. Playground equipment.
- D. Location of each item of playground equipment is indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 32 18 16.13 - Playground Protective Surfacing: Protective surfacing in playground area.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Play Event: A piece of playground equipment that supports one or more play activities.
- B. Use Zone: Area under and around a play event within which the ground surfacing must meet fall impact attenuation requirements of ASTM F1292 when tested at the fall height specified for the play event.
- C. Fall Height: Vertical distance between the finished elevation of the designated play surface and the finished elevation of the protective surfacing beneath it, as defined in ASTM F1487.
- D. Protective Surfacing: Resilient ground surfacing, specified in Section 32 1816.13. The characteristics of the protective surfacing are based on the fall height of the playground equipment. Changes in either the surfacing or the fall height, particularly reducing the resilience of the protective surfacing or increasing the fall height, will reduce safety-related performance.
- E. Subgrade: Surface of the ground on which the protective surfacing is installed; the subbase for the protective surfacing is installed over the subgrade.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A135/A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe; 2021.
- C. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2021a.
- D. ASTM A513/A513M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing; 2020a.
- E. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2018, with Editorial Revision.

- F. ASTM B108/B108M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings; 2019.
- G. ASTM B179 - Standard Specification for Aluminum Alloys in Ingot and Molten Forms for Castings from All Casting Processes; 2018.
- H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- I. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- J. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2021b.
- K. ASTM D648 - Standard Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position; 2018.
- L. ASTM D3363 - Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test; 2022.
- M. ASTM D6662 - Standard Specification for Polyolefin-Based Plastic Lumber Decking Boards; 2022.
- N. ASTM F1292 - Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials Within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- O. ASTM F1487 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use; 2021.
- P. AWWA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2022.
- Q. CPSC Pub. No. 325 - Public Playground Safety Handbook; 2015.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For manufactured equipment, provide manufacturer's product data showing materials of construction, compliance with specified standards, installation procedures, safety limitations, and the number of users permitted.
 - 1. Treated Wood Products: Provide information on wood treatment chemical content, toxicity level, and life-cycle durability.
 - 2. Wood Finishes: Provide information on wood finish chemical content and toxicity level.
 - 3. Certifications: Provide International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association (IPEMA) certification that product complies with ASTM F1487, excluding section 10 and 12.6.1.
- C. Product Data: For fabricated items, provide the following:
 - 1. Treated Wood Products: Provide information on wood treatment chemical content, toxicity level, and life-cycle durability.
 - 2. Wood Finishes: Provide information on wood finish chemical content and toxicity level.

3. Galvanized Steel: Certification of galvanized coating thickness.
- D. Shop Drawings: Detailed scale drawings showing play event layout, Use Zone perimeters, and fall height for each play event.
 1. Show locations and dimensions of footings and anchorage points.
 2. Clearly identify mounting elevations in relation to a fixed survey point on site and to subgrade elevation and depth of protective surfacing.
 3. Show locations of underground utilities, storm drainage system and irrigation system.
 4. Show locations of related construction such as walkways and roadways, fences, site furnishings, and plantings.
- E. Samples: For each item that a color must be selected, provide color chart showing full range of colors and finishes.
- F. Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer's recommended maintenance instructions and list of replaceable parts for each equipment item, with address and phone number of source of supply.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Report.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of the latest edition of ASTM F1487 and CPSC Pub. No. 325 at project site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company regularly engaged in manufacturing materials and products specified in this section, with not less than three years of experience.
 1. Provide documentation showing that playground equipment similar to that specified has been installed in at least ten sites and in successful service for at least five years; provide addresses.
 2. Provide certificate of Insurance AA rated for minimum 1,000,000 dollars covering both product and general liability.
 3. Manufacturer's Representative: Provide product rep's name, company name and address, and playground safety training certificate.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by manufacturer for training and experience installing play events and equipment.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Playground equipment will have been delivered to project site prior to the start of this project.
- B. Store materials in a dry, covered area, elevated above grade.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

- A. Design Assumptions: Because the safety of the playground depends on strict compliance with design criteria, this information is provided for Contractor's information.
 - 1. Playground has been designed for children ages 2 through 5.
 - 2. If deviations from specified dimensions, especially fall heights, is required, obtain approval prior to proceeding; follow approval request procedure as specified for substitutions.
- B. Mount equipment on concrete footings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Playground protective surfacing constitutes a resilient layer installed over a subbase (non-resilient) that is installed over subgrade; top of footings and anchorage devices is to be covered by full depth of resilient portion of protective surfacing.
 - 2. Playground protective surfacing constitutes a resilient layer installed over subgrade; locate top of footings and anchorage devices below surface of subgrade.
 - 3. Protective Surfacing Depth: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Provide supports as required to mount equipment at proper height above finish and sub-grades to allow installation of sufficient depth of protective surfacing; portion of support below top of surfacing must comply with specified requirements for equipment.
 - 5. Paint portion of support that is intended to be installed below top surface of protective surfacing a different color, or mark in other permanent way, so that installers and maintainers of protective surfacing can easily determine whether sufficient depth has been installed.
- C. Provide permanent label for each equipment item stating age group that equipment was designed for, manufacturer identification, and warning labels in accordance with ASTM F1487.

2.2 PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with ASTM F1487 and CPSC Pub. No. 325; provide equipment complying with specified requirements for relevant age group(s).
 - 1. Provide components having factory-drilled holes; do not use components with extra holes that will not be filled by hardware or covered by other components.

2.3 CUSTOM PLAY STRUCTURES

- A. Materials, Configuration, and Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM F1487, unless otherwise indicated; in particular, requirements for sharp points and edges, protrusions, entanglement hazards, crush and shear points, and head and neck entrapment.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Pipe and Tube: Comply with ASTM A135/A135M, ASTM A500/A500M, or ASTM A513/A513M; hot-dipped galvanized and free of excess weld and spatter.
 - 1. Tensile Strength: 45,000 psi, minimum.
 - 2. Yield Point: 33,000 psi, minimum.
 - 3. Galvanizing: Hot-dip metal components in zinc after fabrication, in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M; remove tailings and sharp protrusions and burnish edges.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 or ASTM B221M, Alloy 6061, 6062, or 6063.
 - 1. Tensile Strength: 39,000 psi, minimum.
 - 2. Yield Point: 36,500 psi, minimum.
- C. Hardware: Provide without hazardous protrusions, corners, or finishes, and that require tools for removal after installation; countersunk fasteners are preferred.
 - 1. Use stainless steel for metal-to-metal connections; select type to minimize galvanic corrosion of materials connected by hardware.
 - 2. Use stainless steel for wood-to-wood and wood-to-metal connections.
 - 3. Use stainless steel with plastic components.
 - 4. Bearings: Self lubricating.
 - 5. Hooks, Including S-Hooks: Closed loop; maximum gap 0.04 inches, less than the thickness of a dime.
 - 6. Rails, Loops, and Hand Bars: Same metal as item is mounted on or aluminum; with powder coating.
 - 7. Anchors: In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Boards and Timbers: Free of holes, cracks, and loose knots; do not use wood or wood coatings that contain pesticides; do not utilize used lumber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that playground area has been graded to subgrade elevations required and that excess soil, rocks, and debris have been removed.
- B. Verify that playground equipment footings have been installed in proper locations and at proper elevations.
- C. Verify location of underground utilities and facilities in playground area; damage to underground utilities and facilities will be repaired at Contractor's expense.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake location of playground elements, including Use Zone perimeters, perimeter of protective surfacing, access and egress points, hard surfaces, walls, fences, and structures, and planting locations.
- B. Stake layout of entire Use Zone perimeter before starting any work and before subbase under resilient surfacing is laid.
 - 1. Verify that Use Zone perimeters do not overlap hard surfaces, whether currently installed or not.
 - 2. Verify that Use Zones are free of obstructions that would extend into resilient portion of protective surfacing.
 - 3. If conflicts or obstructions exist, notify Engineer.
 - 4. Do not proceed until revised drawings have been provided, showing corrected layout, and obstructions have been removed.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate work with preparation for and installation of protective surfacing specified in Section 32 18 16.13; install protective surfacing after playground equipment installation.
- B. Install concrete footings with top surface a minimum of 1/2 inch below required subgrade elevation.
- C. Install in accordance with CPSC Pub. No. 325, ASTM F1487, manufacturer's instructions, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- D. Anchor equipment securely below bottom elevation of resilient surfacing layer.
- E. Install without sharp points, edges or protrusions, entanglement hazards, pinch, crush, or shear points.
- F. Do not modify play events on site without written approval of manufacturer.
- G. Install required signage if not factory-installed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner or Owner's representative will inspect playground equipment after installation to verify that playground meets specified design safety and accessibility requirements.
- B. Repair or replace rejected work until compliance is achieved.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 11 00
CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This section includes clearing and grubbing work indicated on the Plans and as required, complete with cutting and removal of trees, shrubs, vegetation, stumps, logs, brush, roots and undergrowth, and disposal of materials.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- C. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements
- D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading
- E. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation

1.3 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall provide, maintain and remove such temporary and/or permanent soil erosion and sedimentation control measures as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
- B. Measures shall prevent surface runoff from carrying excavated materials into the waterways, to reduce erosion of the slopes, and to prevent silting in of waterways downstream of the Work.
- C. Measures should include provisions to reduce erosions by the wind of all areas stripped of vegetation, including material stockpiles.
- D. Comply with requirements of Section 01 57 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

- A. Trees, stumps, brush, hedges, and other vegetation occurring within the contract limits as defined on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer shall be cut off flush with the ground and shall be completely removed.

3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Trees, stumps, brush, shrubs, hedges, roots, corduroy, logs, matted roots, other vegetation and debris occurring within the contract limits as defined on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer, shall be completely removed. Depth of removal shall be in accordance with the requirements specified below.

- 1. Depth of Removal in Excavation Areas

- a. For excavation areas within roadways, parking lots, and other paved areas, the trees, stumps, and roots shall be removed to a depth of not less than 12 inches below the subgrade elevation.
 - b. In all other excavation areas, the trees, stumps, and roots shall be removed to a depth of not less than 12 inches below the finish surface elevation.
 - c. Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or as designated by the Engineer .
2. Depth of Removal in Embankment Areas
- a. Within embankment areas for roadways, parking lots, and other paved areas where the top of finished grade is 5 feet or less in height above the existing ground, the trees, stumps, and roots shall be removed to a depth of not less than 12 inches below the existing ground.
 - b. Within embankment areas for roadways, parking lots, and other paved areas where the top of finished grade is more than 5 feet in height above existing ground, the trees and stumps shall be cut off flush with the existing ground surface.
 - c. For embankment areas other than roadways, parking lots, and other paved areas, the trees and stumps shall be cut off flush with the existing ground surface,
 - d. Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or as designated by the Engineer.

3.3 SELECTIVE CLEARING

- A. Selective clearing shall consist of removing and disposing of dead, diseased, poorly formed, or otherwise undesirable trees, undergrowth, stumps, uprooted trees and debris. Trees to be removed will be marked and the area where the undergrowth is to be removed will be indicated on the Plans or designated by the Engineer.
- B. Selective Clearing, Type I
 - 1. Trees and stumps shall be cut off at an elevation not more than 4 inches above the existing ground level.
- C. Selective Clearing, Type II
 - 1. Trees and stumps shall be chipped or ground down to an elevation approximately 4 inches below proposed ground level.

3.4 REMOVAL OF TREES, STUMPS, AND OTHER VEGETATION

- A. Where trees cannot be felled without danger to traffic or injury to other trees, structures or property, they shall be cut down in sections. Removal of stumps and roots may be accomplished by the use of a shredding machine meeting the approval of the Engineer.

3.5 REMOVING CORDUROY

- A. Logs, stumps, poles, brush, and other unsatisfactory material occurring in the contract limits at or below the surface of the ground and within the depth of 4 feet below the proposed plan grade shall be removed and shall be disposed of by the Contractor.
- B. When material is disposed of outside of the contract limits, disposal shall be as specified in Section 01 89 00.

- C. Burial of trees, stumps and other vegetation, will not be permitted, except at disposal areas indicated on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Trees and stumps buried in these areas shall have a minimum cover of 2 feet.

3.6 HOLES AND TRENCHES

- A. Holes and trenches remaining after the clearing or grubbing operations in embankment areas, shall have the sides broken down or leveled, and shall be refilled with acceptable material.
 - 1. Material shall be moistened and properly compacted in layers by tampers or rollers to the density required under roadways, parking areas, and other special areas, as determined by the Engineer.
 - 2. The same construction procedure shall be applied to all holes and trenches remaining in excavation areas where the depth of holes exceeds the depth of proposed excavation.

3.7 SALVAGING TIMBER

- A. Trees required to be removed and having a diameter of 4 inches or more are classed as merchantable timber. On right-of-way, fee simple, merchantable timber shall become the property of the Contractor, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. When such material is placed outside of the right-of-way, the Contractor shall obtain and provide the Engineer with written permission from the property owner on which the timber is to be placed.
- B. Merchantable timber to be removed from areas outside of right-of-ways, fee simple, shall be cut and piled for the use of property owner, except where the Contractor provides the Engineer with a written agreement from the property owner that he does not desire the salvaged timber. Where the property owner has signed such an agreement, the salvaged timber will become the property of the Contractor.
- C. When such material is placed outside the contract limits, the Contractor shall obtain and provide the Engineer with written permission from the owner of the property on which the timber is to be placed. Timber from 4 to 12 inches in diameter may be left in full tree lengths or cut to commercial lengths, at the option of the Contractor. Timber 12 inches or more in diameter shall be cut into commercial lengths and piled separately from other timber.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 22 00
GRADING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes site grading as indicated on the Plans, complete with removing and salvaging topsoil, rough grading, finish grading, adjusting structures, and reconstructing structures.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- C. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements
- D. Section 31 11 00 - Clearing and Grubbing
- E. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation
- F. Section 31 23 16 - Structural Excavation and Backfill
- G. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding
- H. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding

1.3 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall provide, maintain and remove such temporary and/or permanent soil erosion and sedimentation control measures as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
- B. Measures shall prevent surface runoff from carrying excavated materials into the waterways, to reduce erosion of the slopes, and to prevent silting in of waterways downstream of the Work.
- C. Measures should include provisions to reduce erosion by the wind of all areas stripped of vegetation, including material stockpiles.
- D. Comply with requirements of Section 01 57 13.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D698: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³).
- B. Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT), Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANULAR MATERIAL

- A. Class II granular material meeting the requirements of MDOT Section 902.

2.2 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. 21AA dense graded aggregate conforming to MDOT Section 902.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE GRADING

- A. Sites shall be graded as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Contractor shall carry out the grading operation to prevent standing water and soil saturation detrimental to structures and improvements.
- B. Provisions shall be made to preserve and protect trees and other vegetation specified on the Plans or determined by the Engineer as not to be removed.

3.2 REMOVING AND SALVAGING TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil encountered along the route of the construction shall be pushed back and preserved for use in restoration following completion of the construction. The topsoil must remain on each given parcel and lot throughout the Project including the existing road right-of-way adjoining the parcel or lot where it existed.
- B. Removal of topsoil from the Project or movement of topsoil from one portion of the Project for use in another portion of the Project will not be allowed.
- C. If there is insufficient working area, the topsoil may be removed, stockpiled and later replaced on the original lot or parcel. Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with written permission obtained from the property owner of the property on which the topsoil is to be stockpiled, prior to commencing the stockpiling operation.
- D. Topsoil shall be salvaged in an amount equivalent to the quantity required by the Plans. Topsoil salvaged in excess of that required by the Plans or as required by the Engineer will be disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.
- E. Before removing topsoil, vegetation shall be reduced to a height of approximately 4 inches and all such vegetation and all brush, stones, rocks, and any other objectionable litter or foreign material shall be removed and disposed of before the ground is broken for topsoil removal.
- F. Equipment and methods of operations shall be such as to avoid the lifting of the subsoil. If soil or weather conditions are unsuitable, the Contractor shall cease stripping until stripping can resumed in a suitable manner.
- G. Topsoil shall be removed within the grading limits for cuts and shall be removed to a width and depth specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
- H. Topsoil shall be stockpiled within the limits of construction in areas designated on the Plans, or in areas out of the way of construction as determined by the Contractor.
- I. Stockpiles shall be located and shaped so as to avoid diversion of storm water runoff, either in or out of the limits of construction, towards buildings, creation of standing water or interference of controlled irrigation.
- J. Contractor shall not place topsoil around trunks and root areas of trees to be preserved.

- K. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials that are to be used for embankment and shall be completely removed from any designated area prior to the beginning of regular excavation or placing embankment in the area.
- L. Topsoil stockpiles shall be located as near the original location as possible and no payment will be made for overhaul.
- M. After the completion of construction, the topsoil shall be screened through a 5/8 inch maximum size mesh screen, spread, graded, raked and prepared for seeding or sodding.

3.3 EXISTING SAND ON-SITE

- A. In those instances where the construction takes place within private easements, the sand shall not be removed from each parcel or lot. Sand encountered in existing road right-of-way may be used for construction purposes throughout the Project providing it meets the requirements for the material it is intended to be used for.
- B. Removal of sand from the Project will not be allowed, except for the volume displaced by the new construction.
- C. If there is insufficient working area, the sand may be removed, stockpiled and replaced on the original lot or parcel. Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with written permission obtained from the property owner of the property on which the sand is to be stockpiled, prior to commencing the stockpiling operations.

3.4 ROUGH GRADING

- A. The site shall be graded as necessary to comply with the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. The subgrade shall be roughly established by cut or fill, approximately parallel to proposed finished grades and to elevations which allow for thickness of topsoil and installation of site or roadway improvements.
- B. In fill areas all debris shall be removed from the area to be filled. Material detrimental to site improvement shall be removed from the site and acceptably disposed of as specified in Section 01 89 00.
- C. Original ground shall be scarified and benched or otherwise treated to provide adequate bond and to prevent slippage of fill.
- D. Fill material shall be free of debris or other detrimental material and shall have a moisture content within 2% optimum moisture when placed. Fill shall be compacted to a density not less than 95% of the maximum unit weight and placed in layers no less than 9 inches and no greater than 15 inches. The maximum unit weight shall be determined by ASTM D698, Method B.
- E. If possible fills or embankments shall be constructed when the ground is frost-free and there is favorable weather. However if winter grading is necessary, all ice and snow shall be removed from the surface of the ground before the fill or embankment is placed.
- F. No frozen material will be allowed in the fill area or in the embankment being constructed.

1. Frozen material on a partially completed fill shall be removed before placing any additional fill. Frozen material shall be stockpiled outside the grading limits until thawed.
2. Thawed material from the stockpiled frozen material may be used in the fill and embankment areas.

3.5 FINISH GRADING

- A. Subgrade shall be smoothed parallel to proposed finished grades and elevations specified on the Plans. Subgrade shall be scarified to assure bond with the topsoil prior to spreading of the topsoil.
- B. Topsoil shall be spread uniformly to provide a smooth, even surface at a finish grade specified on the Plans or acceptable to the Engineer. After spreading, the topsoil shall be compacted lightly as necessary to minimize settlement. Final grades shall not vary more than 0.1 foot from the elevations indicated on the Plans.
- C. Finished grading shall be done when the ground is frost-free and weather is favorable.

3.6 ADJUST STRUCTURES

- A. Structures to be adjusted shall be as called for on the Plans or as indicated by the Engineer. Adjustment of structures shall apply where the elevation of the casting is either raised 12 inches or less, or lowered 6 inches or less.
- B. For Rehabilitation/Resurfacing Projects
 1. For structures in existing pavement, the pavement shall be sawcut a minimum of 5-foot by 5-foot unless otherwise shown on the plans.
 - a. For structures in concrete pavement, the structure shall be adjusted, backfilled and compacted as noted below. Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed below the proposed concrete pavement.
 - 1) In areas of new concrete pavement, the concrete pavement around the structure shall be poured integral with the rest of the pavement.
 - 2) For resurfacing projects, expansion or epoxy anchored hook bolts shall be placed 18 inches on center around the edges of the existing concrete pavement, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The concrete pavement, minimum 8 inches thick, shall be replaced around the structure to the grade of the adjoining concrete pavement.
 - b. For structures in bituminous pavement, the pavement shall not be sawcut until after the bituminous base or leveling courses have been completed. The structure shall be adjusted, backfilled and compacted as noted below.
 - 1) Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed below the proposed pavement. A minimum of 8 inches of concrete pavement, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed to the elevation of the adjoining bituminous base or leveling courses.

2) Bituminous wearing course around the structure shall be placed integral with the wearing course on the remainder of the project.

C. For Bituminous Reconstruction or New Construction Projects

1. The frame and cover on new and existing structures shall be removed and the structure plated prior to placing the bituminous base or leveling courses.
2. Bituminous base and leveling courses shall be placed over the plated structures.
3. Prior to placing the bituminous wearing course, the bituminous base and leveling courses shall be sawcut a minimum of 5-foot by 5-foot unless otherwise shown on the Plans. The structure shall be adjusted, backfilled and compacted as noted below.
4. Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, shall be placed below the proposed pavement. A minimum of 8 inches of concrete pavement, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed to the elevation of the adjoining bituminous base course.
5. Bituminous wearing course around the structure shall be placed integral with the wearing course on the remainder of the project.

D. Sawcutting, removal and replacement of concrete and bituminous pavement, and aggregate base course, shall be incidental to the adjusting the structure unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents.

E. Existing frame and cover shall be carefully removed and stored, and shall be reinstalled on the same structure, unless a new frame and cover are called for on the Plans.

F. Brick courses or concrete adjustment rings shall be removed or installed as necessary to adjust the structure's frame and cover to the proper elevation.

G. Brick or concrete adjustment rings shall be set in mortar or installed as shown on the Plans and as determined by the Engineer.

H. The outside surface of the new brick or block structures shall receive a masonry plaster coat, a minimum of 1/2 inch thick.

I. The structure shall be properly backfilled with Granular Material compacted in place, and meeting the approval of the Engineer.

J. The flow in the entire system shall be maintained, at the Contractor's expense, while performing any part of the Work. Also, the structure shall be cleaned and all unsuitable material shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

3.7 RECONSTRUCT STRUCTURES

A. Structures to be reconstructed shall be as called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Reconstruction of structures shall apply where the elevation of the casting must be raised in excess of 12 inches, lowered in excess of 6 inches, or to rebuild portions of the existing structure which are deteriorated.

B. For Rehabilitation/Resurfacing Projects:

1. For structures in existing pavement, the pavement shall be sawcut a minimum of 5-foot by 5-foot unless otherwise shown on the plans.

- a. For structures in concrete pavement, the structure shall be reconstructed, backfilled and compacted as noted below. Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, shall be placed below the proposed concrete pavement.
 - 1) In areas of new concrete pavement, the concrete pavement around the structure shall be poured integral with the rest of the pavement.
 - 2) For resurfacing projects, expansion or epoxy anchored hook bolts shall be placed 18 inches on center around the edges of the existing concrete pavement, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The concrete pavement, minimum 8 inches thick, shall be replaced around the structure to the grade of the adjoining concrete pavement.
- b. For structures in bituminous pavement, the pavement shall not be sawcut until after the bituminous base or leveling courses have been completed.
 - 1) The structure shall be reconstructed, backfilled and compacted as noted below.
 - 2) Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, shall be placed below the proposed pavement. A minimum of 8 inches of concrete pavement, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, shall be placed to the elevation of the adjoining bituminous base or leveling courses.
 - 3) The bituminous wearing course around the structure shall be placed integral with the wearing course on the remainder of the Project.
- C. For Bituminous Reconstruction or New Construction Projects:
 - 1. Frame and cover on all new and existing structures shall be removed and the structure plated prior to placing the bituminous base or leveling courses.
 - 2. Bituminous base and leveling courses shall be placed over the plated structures.
 - 3. Prior to placing the bituminous wearing course, the bituminous base and leveling courses shall be sawcut a minimum of 5-foot by 5-foot unless otherwise shown on the Plans. The structure shall be reconstructed, backfilled and compacted as noted below. Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed below the proposed pavement.
 - 4. A minimum of 8 inches of concrete pavement, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed to the elevation of the adjoining bituminous base course.
 - 5. The bituminous wearing course around the structure shall be placed integral with the wearing course on the remainder of the Project.
- D. Sawcutting, removal and replacement of concrete and bituminous pavement, and aggregate base course, shall be incidental to the reconstructing the structure unless otherwise noted in the Plans.
- E. The existing frame and cover shall be carefully removed and stored, and shall be reinstalled on the same structure unless a new frame and cover are called for on the Plans.

- F. Existing corbel entrance sections or precast concrete chimney type entrance shall be removed along with any additional brick courses or precast concrete sections necessary to achieve the amount of reconstruction called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
- G. The necessary brick work and precast concrete sections shall be installed to meet the design grade.
- H. Manhole steps shall be furnished and shall be installed, as necessary, so that maximum spacing is 24 inches. Brick or concrete adjustment rings shall be set in mortar or installed as shown on the Plans and as determined by the Engineer.
- I. The outside surface of the new brick or block structures shall receive a masonry plaster coat, a minimum of 1/2 inch thick. The structure shall be properly backfilled with granular material, compacted in place, and meeting the approval of the Engineer.
- J. The flow in the entire system shall be maintained, at the Contractor's expense, while performing any part of the Work. The structure shall be cleaned and unsuitable material shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 13
SUBGRADE PREPARATION

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes preparing subgrade for pavement construction complete with excavation, embankments, proof rolling, subgrade undercut and backfill, subgrade stabilization fabric, subbase, right-of-way ditching, right-of-way restoration, field quality control, and appurtenances.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- C. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements
- D. Section 31 11 00 - Clearing and Grubbing
- E. Section 31 22 00 - Grading
- F. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering
- G. Section 31 35 00 - Slope Protection
- H. Section 32 31 00 - Fences and Gates
- I. Section 32 90 00 - Planting
- J. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding
- K. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding
- L. Section 34 71 13 - Guardrails

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:
 - 1. ASTM D1557: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³))
 - 2. ASTM D4491/D4491M: Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
 - 3. ASTM D4533/D4533M: Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
 - 4. ASTM D4751: Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
 - 5. ASTM D4632/D4632M: Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
 - 6. ASTM D6241: Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile- Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe

7. American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials
8. Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT), Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.

1.4 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

- A. Finish subgrade surface shall be shaped to conform to plan grade and cross section within a tolerance of 1 inch in 10 feet.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports:

1. Testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the sieve analysis of the backfill material.
2. Testing of the material and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.
3. Testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the compaction and moisture tests of the backfill and subgrade materials.
4. Testing of the materials and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

B. Samples:

1. Submit sample of the proposed subgrade stabilization fabric measuring not less than 1 syd in area, and the manufacturer's certification that the proposed fabric meets or exceeds therequirements listed in Part 2 of this Section.
2. Submissions shall be made not later than 10 working days prior to any installation.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Geotextile fabric shall be furnished and stored in a wrap that will protect the geotextile from ultraviolet radiation and abrasion. Geotextile shall be covered with the aggregate base as per plan within two (2) weeks of its placement.

1.7 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall provide, maintain and remove such temporary and/or permanent soil erosion and sedimentation control measures as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
- B. Measures shall prevent surface runoff from carrying excavated materials into the drain, to reduce erosion of the slopes, and to prevent silting in of drain downstream of the Work.
- C. Measures should include provisions to reduce erosions by the wind of areas stripped of vegetation, including material stockpiles.
- D. Comply with requirements of Section 01 57 13.

PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANULAR MATERIALS

- A. Granular Material shall conform to the requirements for Class II granular material as specified in MDOT Section 902.

2.2 AGGREGATE MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate materials, used for undercut backfill shall be crushed limestone, natural aggregate, blast furnace slag, or crushed concrete, meeting the requirements of 21AA, 21A, or 22A as specified in MDOT Section 902. Crushed concrete shall be free of all steel and other deleterious materials.

2.3 SUBGRADE STABILIZATION FABRIC

- A. Subgrade stabilization fabric shall be composed of synthetic fibers formed into a woven fabric. The fibers shall be composed of 85% propylene or ester polymers. The geotextile shall conform to the following requirements listed below:

Property	Test Procedure	Test Result
Grab Tensile	ASTM D4632/D4632M	270 lbs. (min)
Elongation	ASTM D4632/D4632M	15% (min)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D4533/D4533M	100 lbs. (min)
CBR Puncture Strength	ASTM D6241	900 lbs. (min)
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D4751	40 – 70 U.S. Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D4491/D4491M	0.05 per sec (min)

2.4 SEPARATOR FABRIC

- A. Furnish geotextiles of either woven or nonwoven polyester, polypropylene, stabilized nylon, polyethylene, or polyvinylidene chloride. Geotextile must have the minimum required strength values in the weakest primary direction. Contractor may use nonwoven geotextile that is one or a combination of the following:
1. Needle punched, heat bonded, or resin bonded
- B. Furnish a manufacturer's certified report of test or analysis that shows the geotextile delivered meets the requirements of this specification to the Engineer at least 15 days before use in the Work. Mark the delivered geotextile to clearly identify it with the applicable test report furnished to the Engineer.
- C. If using sewn seams, furnish a field sewn seam sample produced from the geotextile and thread sewn with the equipment that will be used on the project, before incorporating into the work.
- D. Furnish geotextile conforming to the following physical properties:

Test	Method	Value
Minimum grab tensile	ASTM D4632/D4632M	170 lb

strength		
Minimum puncture strength	ASTM D6241	350 lb
Maximum apparent opening size	ASTM D4751	No. 70 sieve
Minimum permittivity	ASTM D4491/D4491M	0.35 s-1

1. Numerical values represent minimum/maximum average roll values. Average test results from all rolls in a lot must conform to the tabulated values.

EXECUTION

3.1 REMOVING STRUCTURES

- A. Structures and sewers to be removed shall be called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Removal or abandonment of structures shall be in accordance with Section 01 89 00.

3.2 HOLES

- A. Earth removed during any phase of the excavation or removal operations, resulting in a hole or void, shall be replaced by backfilling to the proposed subgrade with a suitable Granular Material approved by the Engineer.
- B. Material shall be compacted to 95% of its maximum unit weight.
- C. The furnishing, placing and compacting of the backfill material shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 SALVAGING AND STOCKPILING TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil, within the grading limits for cuts, and where the fill is less than 5 feet in height to the top of proposed road, shall be removed to a depth and width specified on the Plans.
- B. Topsoil from peat and muck areas shall not be removed.
- C. Topsoil salvaged in excess of that required by the Plans will be disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.
- D. Removing and salvaging topsoil shall be in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

3.4 PREPARING ROADWAY SUBGRADE

- A. Muck, peat and other unsuitable material within the roadway shall be removed, displaced or otherwise treated, as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Deposits of frost heave material within lines 2 feet outside the proposed roadbed shall be removed to a depth of 3 feet below the surface of the earth grade, unless otherwise shown on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
- C. Ice and snow shall be removed from the surface of the ground before the embankment is placed.
- D. Muck, peat, frost heave material and other unsuitable material shall be disposed of outside the highway limits or shall be spread uniformly in low places beyond the roadway limits when so approved by the Engineer.

- E. Old road surfacing or gravel, crushed stone, or other nonrigid type surfacing, occurring within the area of the roadbed and underlying proposed embankment less than 1 foot in depth, and which is not to be salvaged and incorporated in the new Work, shall be plowed or scarified full depth, spread and compacted to form a uniform foundation, before any new embankment is placed.
- F. Old pavement and other rigid structures, occurring within the area of the roadbed and underlying the proposed embankment less than 1 foot in depth and which are not to be incorporated into the new Work, shall be broken up, removed and disposed.

3.5 SUBGRADE

- A. Area to be paved shall be excavated and smoothed to the line, grade and cross section as indicated on the Plans.
- B. Subgrade between the lines 2 feet on either side of the proposed edge of pavement or curb shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum unit weight for a depth of 7 inches, by rolling with a roller weighing not less than 10 tons.
- C. Subgrade shall be completed ahead of placing forms or paving a distance equal to the distance of one day's average paving operation. Prior to the paving operation, the subgrade shall be shaped and compacted to the Plan cross section by approved mechanical means.

3.6 PAVEMENT EXCAVATION

- A. Pavement excavation shall consist of Work required to construct the earth grade and its appurtenances true to the lines, grades, and cross sections called for on the Plans and in accordance with these Specifications.
- B. Excavation shall consist of the following items, any of which or all of which may be included or incidental to it; removing trees, stumps, hedges, roots, culverts, sewers, miscellaneous structures, roadway excavation, removing of asphalt or concrete pavements, curbs, curb and gutters, sidewalks, end headers, removing aggregate surfaces, salvaging and stockpiling topsoil, subgrade undercut, excavation for structures, trimming and finishing earth grade, fine grading, right-of-way ditching and restoration, and the disposal of unsuitable material.
- C. Large stones, trees, stumps, brush, shrubs, logs, matted roots, other vegetation and debris occurring between lines 3 feet outside the grading limits or as otherwise shown on the Plans shall be completely removed and properly disposed of as specified in Section 31 11 00.
- D. Earth and other existing materials shall be excavated for the full depth and width of the cross section as shown on the Plans. Material shall be excavated sufficiently for setting of forms or slip-form equipment. Excavation shall be limited to 3,000 linear feet of right-of-way unless additional lengths are requested in writing and approved by the Engineer.
- E. Excess excavated material shall be removed from the project by the Contractor along approved routes to disposal sites approved by the Owner. Disposal of excess excavation and maintenance of the dump sites shall be considered incidental to the price paid for excavation and shall be as specified in Section 01 89 00.

3.7 BORROW EXCAVATION

- A. Materials which are secured from locations outside of the project limits for the purpose of completing embankments and other items, will be considered as borrow excavation. Borrow pits and the materials to be removed therefrom shall be subject to the inspection of the Engineer and shall be secured by the Contractor, unless otherwise provided.
- B. Borrow excavation will be measured by volume in cubic yards compacted in place, based on the neat lines called for on the Plans or as authorized by the Engineer. To facilitate the accurate measurement of borrow quantities, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall perform all the regular excavation and grading with existing materials for any designated area and the Engineer will cross section these areas prior to the Contractor furnishing and placing the required borrow material. Engineer will then resection the completed area and compute the volume of borrow material in its compacted-in-place state. Borrow material placed beyond the neat lines called for on the Plans or which is not authorized by the Engineer in writing will not be measured and computed as borrow excavations. Measurement of borrow material by truck count will not be acceptable.
- C. Public and private roads used by the Contractor between the source of borrow and the Project shall be maintained by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, including repairs of any damage caused by Contractor's operations. Also included is the application of a dust palliative when necessary, as determined by the Engineer.

3.8 EMBANKMENTS

- A. Embankments shall be constructed with sound earth. The materials shall be deposited and compacted by either the Twelve Inch Layer Method, or the Controlled Density Method. The Controlled Density Method will be required unless the Twelve Inch Layer Method or some other method is specifically called for on the Plans.
- B. The topsoil shall be stripped from the entire fill area. The depth of the topsoil to be removed shall be as shown on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. After the topsoil is removed, the entire area upon which the embankment is to be constructed shall be compacted to not less than 90% of the maximum unit weight, to a depth of 9 inches.
- C. Where stones are prevalent, the material shall be carefully placed so that all large stones will be well distributed and the crevices completely filled with smaller stones, earth, sand or gravel so as to form a solid embankment. Rock or fragmental material of such size as would prohibit it from being placed in layers of the specified depth shall not be placed in the embankment. In no case shall stones over 3 inches in diameter be placed within 12 inches of the surface of the earth grade within the areas between lines 2 feet outside of the edges of proposed roadbed.
- D. Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankment be placed upon frozen material.
- E. Construction requirements for the two (2) methods of placing and compacting embankments are as follows:
 - 1. Twelve-Inch Layer Method:

- a. The material shall be deposited and spread in layers not more than 12 inches depth, loose measure, parallel to the finished grade and extending to the full width of the embankment. The material shall be deposited by operating the conveying equipment over the layer being placed, insofar as feasible.
 - b. Each layer shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the maximum unit weight as determined at the existing moisture content. The operation of compacting shall be continued until each layer is compacted to the required density for its full width.
2. Controlled Density Method:
- a. The material for the embankment shall be deposited and spread in layers not more than 9 inches in depth, loose measure, and extending to the full width of the embankment, except that granular material may be spread and compacted in layers not more than 15 inches in thickness if the specified density is obtained.
 - b. The material for embankments of 5 feet or less and the bottom 4 feet of embankments of more than four 4 feet above the surface of the ground upon which the embankment is to be constructed shall have not more than the optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.
 - c. The material for that part of the embankment more than 5 feet above the surface of the ground upon which the embankment is to be constructed shall have a moisture content of not greater than 3% above optimum at the time of compaction, except that the moisture content of the top 3 feet of the embankment shall not exceed optimum.
- F. If granular material is used to construct the embankment, it shall be at a moisture content below saturation.
 - G. If the material contains an excess of moisture, it shall be dried to the required moisture content before being compacted.
 - H. Each layer of material containing the required amount of moisture shall be compacted to not less than 95% of its maximum unit weight, unless otherwise specified, before the succeeding layer is started.
 - I. When the original ground upon which the embankment is being placed, or any section of compacted embankment, or the soil in cut sections becomes rutted or distorted by the Contractor's equipment, the method of operation shall be changed to eliminate this condition. Contractor shall reshape and recompact any areas so rutted or distorted at his own expense. This shall be done before any succeeding layers are placed.

3.9 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Contractor shall rough grade as close as possible to finished subgrade leaving a minimum to be removed in fine grading.
- B. Any excavated material removed during grading and stored along the line of Work between curb and sidewalk on improved lawns shall not be left longer than 48 hours. Lawns or otherwise improved areas shall be left in a neat and clean state within the specified 48 hours.

- C. During the excavation operation, including the placing of the subbase, the Work area shall be kept free of water. A dewatering system shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. The dewatering system shall remain in operation until the paving is completed.

3.10 PROOF ROLLING

- A. After removal of topsoil or other overburden and after construction of embankments, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a minimum 15 ton pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to assure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2.5 and 3.5 miles per hour.
- B. When proof rolling under structures, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes.
- C. Proof rolling shall be done in the presence of the Engineer. Rutting or pumping shall indicate unsatisfactory material and that material shall be undercut as determined by the Engineer, and replaced with the appropriate fill material.
- D. Perform proof rolling only when weather conditions permit. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades. Materials degraded by proof rolling a wet or saturated subgrade shall be replaced by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer at no cost to the Owner. Notify the Engineer 3 days prior to proof rolling.

3.11 SUBGRADE UNDERCUT EXCAVATION

- A. Unsuitable subgrade excavation shall be the operation of:
 - 1. removing unsuitable soils as determined by the Engineer, below the level of the ground after topsoil has been stripped in fill areas where the embankment is to be 5 feet or less in height to plan grade, or;
 - 2. the removal of unsuitable soils below the subgrade elevation, as determined by the Engineer in cut areas after the subgrade has been established.
- B. In fill areas, after topsoil has been stripped in accordance with this Section, the Engineer will inspect the embankment area to certify the adequacy of the native soils and to determine the extent of any additional excavation of unsuitable soils prior to placing the first lift of the embankment.
- C. In cut areas after the subgrade elevation has been established by the mass grading operation, the Engineer will inspect the subgrade to determine the extent of any additional excavation of unsuitable soils.
- D. The areas excavated of unsuitable material, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, shall be backfilled with nonfrost heaving material similar to the adjacent soil. However, in areas as determined by the Engineer where free water due to seepage is present, the excavation shall be backfilled with MDOT Granular Material, Class II and drainage shall be provided. The backfill shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the maximum unit weight, unless otherwise specified.

3.12 SUBGRADE STABILIZATION FABRIC

- A. Place Subgrade Stabilization Fabric on prepared subgrade or subbase in the manner and at the location as called for on the plans. The fabric shall be laid smooth and free of tension stress, wrinkles or creases.
- B. Fabric strips shall be placed to provide a minimum overlap of 24 inches for each joint. Fabric shall be placed so that the upper strip will overlap the next lower strip.
- C. Should the geotextile be damaged during construction, the torn or punctured section shall be repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is sufficiently large to cover the damaged area plus 24 inches to adjacent undamaged geotextile in all directions.

3.13 GEOTEXTILE SEPARATOR FABRIC

- A. Before placing the geotextile, smooth, shape, and compact the subgrade to the required grade, section, and density. After placing the geotextile on the subgrade, do not allow traffic or construction equipment to travel directly on the geotextile.
- B. Roll the geotextile out on the roadway and pull taut manually to remove wrinkles. Join separate pieces of geotextile by overlapping or sewing. Place the geotextile in the overlapped joints so it overlaps at least 18 inches.
- C. Engineer may require the use of weights or pins to prevent the wind from lifting the geotextile.
- D. After placing, do not expose the geotextile longer than 48 hours before covering.
- E. Place backfill material over the geotextile by back dumping with trucks and leveling with a crawler dozer. Do not use construction equipment that causes ruts deeper than 3 inches. Fill ruts with additional material. Do not smooth ruts without adding additional material. Cover damaged areas with a patch of geotextile using a 3 foot overlap in all directions.

3.14 TRIMMING AND FINISHING EARTH GRADE

- A. After the earth grade has been constructed to the required grade, all stones and rocks more than 3 inches in diameter, appearing on the surface of the subgrade shall be removed.
- B. Earth grade and the subgrade shall be trimmed to the grade called for on the Plans. Subgrade, where a subbase or base course is required, shall be trimmed to the established grade within ± 0.1 foot. Where a subbase or base course is not required, the subgrade shall be trimmed to the established grade within $\pm 3/4$ inch.
- C. The earth grade outside the subgrade shall be trimmed, all irregularities made smooth and the entire site or roadway completed to the required lines, grades, and cross sections. Backslopes and fill slopes shall be finished as either Class A or Class B slopes. Class A slopes shall be required unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Class A Slopes:

- a. Class A slopes shall be finished to the average slopes shown on the Plans with no variations at any point more than 0.1 foot above or below the established grade measured at right angles to the slopes.
2. Class B Slopes:
 - a. Class B backslopes shall be finished to the average slopes shown on the Plans with no variations at any point more than 0.5 foot above or below the established grade measured at right angles to the slope.
 - b. Class B fill slopes shall be finished to within 0.2 foot of the established grade and cross section from the outside shoulder line for a distance of 3 feet down the slope. The remainder of the completed fill slope shall conform to the requirements for Class B backslopes.
3. The degree of finish of the slopes shall be that obtainable from machine operations. The smoothness of surface finish ordinarily associated with template or string line and hand operations will not be required, but abrupt variations will not be permitted.
4. Debris except sod, leaf mold and rotted forest litter shall be removed and loose clods of earth extending beyond the slope tolerance specified shall be broken or removed.
5. Where waste earth or other surplus material is deposited on fill slopes, the slopes may be flattened or otherwise altered as directed by the Engineer, to produce a uniform cross section which blends with the topography and presents a pleasing appearance.
- D. Where trees or other restrictions do not interfere, the tops of backslopes, bottoms of fill slopes and all other angles in the lines of the cross section shall be rounded to form vertical curves as shown on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Transitions in length of vertical curves shall be gradual and shall present a uniform and attractive appearance. When ditches are constructed in peat, vertical curves may be omitted.

3.15 SUBBASE

- A. Granular material for subbase shall be evenly spread and compacted as specified in MDOT Section 301.
- B. The thickness of each layer placed shall be determined by the required density obtained but shall not exceed 15 inches in depth, loose measure.
- C. The subbase shall be constructed to the alignment, grade and cross section shown on the Plans. Should the subgrade at any time prior to or during the placing of the subbase become soft or unstable such that rutting occurs in the subgrade, or if the subgrade material is forced up into the subbase material, the operation shall immediately cease and the mixed material shall be removed and disposed of. The subgrade shall be corrected and new subbase material placed and compacted. This Work shall be considered incidental to the construction of the Project.

3.16 SCARIFY, RE-GRADE AND COMPACT EXISTING SUBGRADE

- A. The existing subgrade (base) shall be scarified to a depth of 9 inches within the limits as shown on the plans. The subgrade shall then be re-shaped to the cross section as shown

on the plans and compacted to 95% of its maximum unit weight by rolling with a roller weighing not less than 10 tons.

3.17 ROADWAY DITCHING

- A. Ditching shall be constructed at the locations called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. The ditch may be shaped by machine grading or another method approved by the Engineer to achieve the cross section, line and grade shown on the Plans.
- B. The excess material from the ditch construction shall be disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.
- C. The ditch section shall be graded to receive topsoil and seed, topsoil and sod, or _____.
 - 1. Topsoil, seed, fertilizer and mulch shall conform to the requirements specified on the Plans and in Section 32 92 19.
 - 2. Topsoil and sod shall conform to the requirements specified on the Plans and in Section 32 92 23.
- D. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall furnish, place and compact any additional material needed to construct the ditch at the location and cross sections called for on the Plans.

3.18 RIGHT-OF-WAY RESTORATION

- A. The right-of-way shall be restored in accordance with the type and location specified on the Plans. The right-of-way may be shaped by machine grading or another method approved by the Engineer to achieve the cross section, line and grade shown on the Plans.
- B. Excess material from the right-of-way restoration operation shall be disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense, as specified in Section 01 89 00.
- C. The right-of-way shall be graded to receive topsoil and seed, topsoil and sod, or _____.
 - 1. Topsoil, seed, fertilizer and mulch shall conform to the requirements specified on the Plans and in Section 32 92 19.
 - 2. Topsoil and sod shall conform to the requirements specified on the Plans and in Section 32 92 23.
- D. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall furnish, place, and compact any additional fill, meeting the approval of the Engineer, needed to construct the right-of-way to the cross sections called for on the Plans.

3.19 MACHINE GRADING

- A. The Work of machine grading shall consist of light grading of such character that, in general, the excavation from ditches and roadbed will be utilized in shaping shoulders and adjacent shallow fills and the work can be performed by a blade grader or similar equipment. Machine grading shall apply on the sections shown on Plans or specified in the Contract Documents.

- B. Work shall include all necessary scarifying, plowing, discing, moving and shaping the earth to develop the cross section shown on Plans.
- C. Ditches shall be in reasonably close conformity with the line and grade as shown on the Plans or as directed and must drain runoff waters to outlets shown on the Plans or designated by the Engineer.
- D. The roadbed shall be finished to grade with a blade grader or equivalent equipment.
- E. Intersections, approaches, entrances, and driveways shall be graded as shown or as directed, except that loading and hauling of earth will not be required as part of this Work.

3.20 MAINTENANCE AGGREGATE

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install MDOT 21A, 21AA or 22A maintenance aggregate to maintain pedestrian and traffic access. Aggregate shall be placed and compacted to maintain access in areas as determined by the Engineer.
- B. Maintenance aggregate will be incidental to the Project unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.

3.21 TESTING

- A. During the course of the Work, the Engineer may require testing for compaction, sieve analysis and moisture content of the backfill and subgrade materials.
- B. Taking of samples and the testing required shall be performed by a testing laboratory suitable to the Owner and approved by the Engineer.
- C. Engineer shall determine the location and number of samples to be made. The testing laboratory shall furnish the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the results of all tests.
- D. Testing procedures shall conform to current MDOT Standards for Construction .
- E. Maximum unit weight when used as a measure of compaction or density of soils shall be understood to mean the maximum unit weight per cubic foot (or cubic meter) as determined by ASTM D1557, Method D, modified to include all the material passing the 1 inch sieve.

3.22 DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Any portion of the backfill, subbase or subgrade which is deficient in the specified density shall be corrected by methods meeting the approval of the Engineer.
- B. Any extra testing or sampling required by the Engineer, because of deficiencies, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 33
TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes open trench construction for utility installation, complete with trenching, sheeting, bracing, bedding, bedding materials, backfilling, backfill materials, and compaction.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- B. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements
- C. Section 31 11 00 - Clearing and Grubbing
- D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading
- E. Section 31 23 16 - Structural Excavation and Backfill
- F. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering
- G. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding
- H. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding
- I. Section 33 11 00 - Water Utility Distribution Piping
- J. Section 33 30 00 - Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping
- K. Section 33 34 00 - Sanitary Utility Force Mains
- L. Section 33 41 00 - Storm Utility Drainage Piping

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:
 - 1. ASTM C94/C94M: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - 2. ASTM C150/C150M: Standard Specification for Portland Cement
 - 3. ASTM C595/C595M: Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
 - 4. ASTM C618: Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
 - 5. ASTM C1479/C1479M: Standard Practice for Installation of Precast Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Using Standard Installations
 - 6. ASTM D1557: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³))
 - 7. ASTM D2321: Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
 - 8. American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials

9. Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT), Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.4 TEST REPORTS

- A. Testing laboratory shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the compaction of the backfill.
- B. Testing for compaction and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

1.5 MIX DESIGN

- A. Submit mix designs for any concrete or flowable fill mixtures to be used on the Project. Include certified test results for seven day and 28 day strengths, together with any technical information for admixtures.

1.6 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall provide, maintain and remove such temporary and/or permanent soil erosion and sedimentation control measures as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
- B. Measures shall prevent surface runoff from carrying excavated materials into the drain, to reduce erosion of the slopes, and to prevent silting in of drain downstream of the Work.
- C. Measures should include provisions to reduce erosions by the wind of all areas stripped of vegetation, including material stockpiles.
- D. Comply with requirements of Section 01 57 13.

PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANULAR MATERIALS CLASS II

- A. Granular Material Class II shall conform to the requirements for granular material Class II, as specified in MDOT Section 902 except as follows. The granular material shall be natural bank run sand with a maximum size of 1-1/2 inches.

2.2 CRUSHED STONE BEDDING

- A. Crushed, angular, natural stone material, meeting the requirements of 21AA coarse aggregate as specified in MDOT Section 902. Crushed concrete and slag are not allowed.

2.3 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall conform to MDOT Section 1004 ; use 3,000 psi strength; Type IA cement; MDOT 6A coarse aggregate; MDOT 2NS fine aggregate; 3 inch maximum slump; no admixtures without Engineer's approval.

2.4 FLOWABLE FILL FOR BACKFILLING

- A. Materials
 - 1. Fly Ash shall have a maximum loss on ignition of 12% and meet the other requirements of ASTM C618 (Class F).

2. Water shall meet the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.
 3. ASTM C150/C150M or ASTM C595/C595M, Type I or Type IA.
- B. Mixture (Strength 100 to 120 psi)
1. Fly Ash: 2,000 lbs per cyd min
 2. Cement: 70 lbs per cyd min
 3. Water: Sufficient water to produce desired flowability 700 lbs per cyd
- C. The temperature of the flowable fill mix as manufactured and delivered shall be at least 50 degrees Fahrenheit.
- D. The flowable fill can be mixed by pugmill, central concrete mixer, ready mix truck, turbine mixer, or other acceptable equipment or method.

EXECUTION

3.1 DEWATERING

- A. The area within the vicinity of the trenching operation shall be dewatered in accordance with Section 31 23 19 prior to the trenching operation.
- B. Depth of the dewatering shall be sufficient to allow the trench excavating operation including backfilling and compacting to proceed in a dry condition.

3.2 TRENCH EXCAVATION

- A. Open cut trench excavation shall include the site clearing and grubbing, the excavating of all materials encountered, the supporting and protecting of all structures and/or utilities encountered above and below the ground surface, and the removal of water from the construction site.
- B. The trenching operation shall commence at the downstream or outlet end of the new Work and proceed upstream, unless otherwise specified on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.
- C. The trench shall be excavated in reasonably close conformity with the lines and grades specified on the Plans or as established by the Engineer.
- D. The excavated materials shall be temporarily stored along the trench in a manner that will not cause damage to trees, shrubs, fences, improvements, utilities, private property, public property or traffic. The excavated materials shall not be placed at such locations that will endanger the trench banks by imposing loads thereon.
- E. For rigid pipe, the trench shall be of sufficient width to provide adequate working space to permit the installation of the pipe and the compaction of the bedding material under and around the pipe. However, for rigid pipe, the width of the trench from below the pipe bedding to 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall not exceed the following dimensions:

Diameter of Pipe	Width of Trench
6 thru 12 inch pipe	30 inches wide
15 thru 36 inch pipe	outside diameter plus 16 inches

42 thru 60 inch pipe	outside diameter plus 20 inches
over 60 inch pipe	outside diameter plus 24 inches

1. To support the additional load of the backfill when the maximum trench width as specified for rigid pipe is exceeded, the Contractor shall install, at Contractor's expense, concrete encasement which shall completely surround the pipe and shall have a minimum thickness at any point of 1/4 of the outside diameter of the pipe or 4 inches whichever is greater; or at Contractor's expense, install another type bedding, approved by the Engineer. The concrete encasement shall consist of 3,000 psi strength concrete.
- F. For flexible pipe, the minimum width shall be not less than the greater of either the pipe outside diameter plus 16 inches or the pipe outside diameter times 1.25, plus 12 inches. The maximum trench width for flexible pipe shall not exceed the minimum width by more than 6 inches.
1. To support the additional load of the backfill when the maximum trench width as specified for flexible or semi-rigid pipe is exceeded, the Contractor shall install, at Contractor's expense, crushed stone bedding material to the full width between undisturbed trench walls or at least 2.5 pipe diameters on each side of the pipe.
- G. When, through the Contractor's construction procedure or because of unsuitable existing ground conditions, it becomes impossible to maintain alignment and grade properly, the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall excavate below the normal trench bottom grade and shall fill the void with a large size aggregate or 3,000 psi (21 MPa) concrete as approved by the Engineer to ensure that the pipe when laid in the proper bedding will maintain correct alignment and proper grade.
- H. Trench excavations, including those for shafts and structures, shall be adequately braced and/or sheeted where necessary to prevent caving or squeezing of the soil.

3.3 SHEETING, SHORING, AND BRACING

- A. Contractor shall furnish, place and maintain sheeting, shoring, and bracing of the trench and/or shaft as may be required for safety of the workmen and for protection of the new Work or adjacent structures, including pavement, curbs, sidewalks, pipe lines, and conduits next to or crossing the trench; and for the protection and safety of pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the complete design of all sheeting, shoring and bracing Work. The design shall be appropriate for the soil conditions; and shall be of such strength, quality, dimension and spacing as to prevent caving or loss of ground or squeezing within the neat lines of the excavation; and shall effectively restrain movement of the adjacent soil.
- C. Prior to installing the sheeting, shoring or bracing, the Contractor shall submit plans for this Work to the Engineer for informational purposes only.
- D. Sheeting, shoring, bracing, and excavation shall conform to the current federal or state regulations for safety.

- E. Where indicated on the Plans and where necessary in the Work, install and leave sheeting, shoring, and bracing in place. No additional compensation shall be paid to Contractor for sheeting, shoring or bracing left in place.
- F. Supports for pipes, conduits, etc. crossing the trench shall conform to the requirements of the owners of such facilities and if necessary, shall be left in place.
- G. Furnishing, placing, bracing, maintaining, and removing of sheeting, shoring, and trenching materials shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- H. Contractor shall not remove the trench sheeting, shoring and bracing until the pipe has been properly bedded, and the trench backfilled to sufficiently support the external loads.
- I. Sheeting, shoring, and bracing material shall not come in contact with the pipe, but shall be installed so that no concentrated loads or horizontal thrusts are transmitted to the pipe.

3.4 PIPE BEDDING

- A. Install and compact in 6 inch layers. Particular care shall be taken to assure filling and tamping all spaces under, around, and above the top of the pipe. Work in and around pipe by hand to provide uniform support.
- B. Rigid Pipe Bedding:
 - 1. Rigid pipe bedding shall conform to ASTM C1479, except as noted.
 - 2. Class R-A:
 - a. Pipe shall be bedded in crushed stone bedding material placed on the trench bottom. Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4 inches or 1/4 of the outside diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater; and shall extend up the sides of the pipe to the horizontal centerline.
 - b. The top half of the pipe shall be covered with a monolithic plain concrete arch having a thickness of at least 4 inches or 1/4 of the inside diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater, at the pipe crown; and a minimum width equal to the outside diameter of the pipe plus 8 inches or 1-1/4 of the diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater.
 - 3. Class R-B:
 - a. Pipe shall be bedded in crushed stone bedding material placed on the trench bottom. Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4 inches or 1/8 of the outside diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater, and shall extend up the sides of the pipe to the horizontal centerline.
 - b. Backfill from pipe horizontal centerline to a level not less than 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall be granular material Class II. This material shall be placed in 6 inch layers with each layer thoroughly compacted by mechanical means with the finished compacted material a minimum of 12 inches above the top of pipe.
 - 4. Class R-C:

- a. Pipe shall be bedded in granular material Class II placed on the trench bottom. Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4 inches or 1/8 of the outside diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater, and the bedding shall extend to a level not less than 12 inches above the top of the pipe.
- b. This material shall be placed in 6 inch layers with each layer thoroughly compacted by mechanical means with the finished compacted material a minimum of 12 inches above the top of pipe.

C. Flexible Pipe Bedding:

1. Flexible pipe bedding shall conform to ASTM D2321, except as noted. A continuous and uniform bedding shall be provided in the trench for all buried pipe.
2. Class F-I:
 - a. Pipe shall be bedded in crushed stone bedding material placed on the trench bottom. The bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4 inches and shall extend up the sides of the pipe until the top of pipe is covered by a minimum thickness of 12 inches.
 - b. Where allowable trench widths are exceeded, bedding shall be used to the full width between undisturbed trench walls. Concrete cradle bedding shall not be used.
3. Class F-II:
 - a. Pipe shall be bedded in crushed stone bedding material placed on the trench bottom. Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4 inches or 1/8 of the outside diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater; and shall extend up the sides of the pipe to the horizontal centerline.
 - b. Backfill from pipe horizontal centerline to a level not less than 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall be granular material Class II. This material shall be placed in 6 inch layers with each layer thoroughly compacted by mechanical means with the finished compacted material a minimum of 12 inches above the top of pipe.
 - c. Where allowable trench widths are exceeded, bedding shall be used to the full width between undisturbed trench walls. Concrete cradle bedding shall not be used.
4. Class F-III:
 - a. Pipe shall be bedded in granular material Class II placed on the trench bottom. Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of four 4 inches or 1/8 of the outside diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater, and the bedding shall extend to a level not less than 12 inches above the top of the pipe. This material shall be placed in 6 inch layers with each layer thoroughly compacted by mechanical means with the finished compacted material a minimum of 12 inches above the top of the pipe.

- b. Where allowable trench widths are exceeded, bedding shall be used to the full width between undisturbed trench walls. Concrete cradle bedding shall not be used.

3.5 BACKFILLING TRENCHES

- A. Backfill material shall be placed on sections of bedded pipes only after such pipe bedding and backfill materials have been approved by the Engineer.
- B. The trench backfilling shall follow the pipe laying as closely as possible. However, at no time shall the pipe laying in any trench precede backfilling of that trench by more than 100 feet, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- C. Backfilling shall not be done in freezing weather except by permission of the Engineer. Frozen materials shall not be used in trench backfilling.
- D. The following trench backfill specifications are for use in that portion of the trench beyond the scope of the pipe bedding requirements which normally stops at a point 12 inches above the top of pipe. Backfill material to be placed above pipe bedding shall be free of cinders, ashes, refuse, boulders, roots, stumps, trees, timbers, brush, debris, or other extraneous materials which in the opinion of the Engineer, are unsuitable. Rocks or stones having a dimension larger than 6 inches shall not be placed within three 3 feet of the top of the pipe. Large stones may be placed in the remainder of the trench backfill only if well separated and arranged so that no interference with backfill settlement will result.
- E. The type and method of backfilling is dependent on its location and function and shall conform to the following requirements:
 - 1. Trench B:
 - a. Trenches under road surfaces, pavement, curb, driveway, sidewalk and where the trench edge is within three 3 feet of the pavement and as noted on the plans shall be backfilled with natural bank run sand meeting the requirements of granular material Class II, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
 - b. Trenches under pavement to be constructed in the near future, as noted or shown on the Plans, shall be backfilled with natural bank run sand, meeting the requirements of granular material Class II, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
 - c. Where a pipe is installed under an existing or proposed utility, the backfill between the two shall be natural bank run sand meeting the requirements of granular material Class II, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans, constructed as herein specified.
 - d. The material shall be placed in uniform layers that can be adequately compacted and tested from the surface of that layer and shall be compacted to 95% of the materials maximum unit weight, unless otherwise specified on the Plans or by the Engineer.
 - 2. Trench A;

- a. All other trenches shall be backfilled with suitable excavated material placed in uniform layers that can be adequately compacted and tested from the surface of that layer.
 - b. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical methods to a density equivalent to the undisturbed adjacent soil or 90% of its maximum unit weight, whichever is less.
3. Unless otherwise specified on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer, the trench backfill shall be carried to the adjacent existing ground or proposed grade whichever is higher.
 4. Where any backfill or bedding as shown on the plans or specified is to be flowable fill, care shall be used to avoid displacing any pipes or structures due to fluid pressure. Pipes in backfill areas may need to be secured to avoid the buoyancy effect.

3.6 COMPACTING BACKFILL

- A. Compaction of the backfill will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered incidental to the Work of installation of the pipe and backfilling and shall include all the Work of manipulating the soil to obtain the specified densities. No additional compensation will be allowed for any delay required to obtain the specified moisture content or the specified density.

3.7 CLEANUP

- A. Immediately following the placing and compacting of the backfill, the excess material shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, as specified in Section 01 89 00. The construction area shall be leveled and left in a neat workmanlike condition.
- B. At a seasonally correct time, approved by the Engineer, the disturbed area shall be raked, having topsoil placed thereon and restored.
 1. Restoration with seed, fertilizer and mulch shall be the requirements of Section 32 92 19 .
 2. Restoration with sod shall be in accordance with Section 32 92 23.

3.8 FIELD TESTING

- A. During the course of the Work, the Engineer may require testing for compaction or density of the backfill. The taking of samples and the testing required shall be performed by a testing laboratory suitable to the Owner and approved by the Engineer.
- B. The maximum unit weight, when used as a measure of compaction or density of soils, shall be understood to mean the maximum unit weight per cubic foot or per cubic meter as determined by ASTM D1557, Method C.

3.9 DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Any portion of the trench backfill which is deficient in the specified density shall be corrected by methods meeting the approval of the Engineer.

- B. Any extra testing or sampling required because of deficiencies shall be at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 23
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes aggregate base courses complete with aggregate materials constructed in preparation for paving or aggregate surfacing.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements
- C. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation
- D. Section 32 12 16 - Bituminous Paving

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:
 - 1. ASTM D98: Standard Specification for Calcium Chloride
 - 2. ASTM D1557: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³))
 - 3. Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT), Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.4 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

- A. The finished surface shall be shaped to conform to plan grade and cross section within a tolerance of 3/4 inch in 10 feet.

1.5 TEST REPORTS

- A. The testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the thickness of the compacted aggregate. The core drilling, testing for thickness and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

1.6 STOCKPILING AGGREGATE

- A. Aggregate shall be deposited in stockpiles in such a manner that the material may be removed from the stockpile by methods which will provide aggregate having a uniform gradation.
- B. Stockpiling of aggregate, in excess of 4 feet in depth, on the completed subbase or aggregate surface will not be permitted, except with the approval of the Engineer.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the requirements for aggregate base or surfacing installations due to outside ambient air temperatures specified in Part 3 of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DENSE-GRADED AGGREGATE

- A. Dense-graded aggregate gradation shall conform to Series 21 and 22, as specified in MDOT Section 902.05.

2.2 CALCIUM CHLORIDE ADDITIVES

- A. Calcium chloride additives shall conform to ASTM D98 and as specified in MDOT Section 922.12.

2.3 WATER

- A. Water used for compaction and dust control shall be reasonably clean and free from substances injurious to the finished product. Potable water from sources approved by Michigan State Department of Public Health may be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to the placing of any aggregate material, examine the excavation for the grades, lines, and levels required to receive the new Work.
- B. Ascertain that excavation and compacted subgrades or subbases are adequate to receive the new Work.
- C. Correct defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.2 SUBGRADE CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to the placing of any aggregate material, examine the subgrade or subbase to ascertain that it is adequate to receive the aggregate to be placed.
- B. If the subgrade or subbase remains wet after all surface water has been removed, the Engineer may require the installation of edge drain.

3.3 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Investigate and verify locations of existing improvements, including structures, to which the new Work will be in contact. Necessary adjustments in line and grade, to align the new Work with the existing improvements must be approved by the Engineer, prior to any changes.

3.4 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE OR SUBBASE

- A. Subgrade or subbase shall be fine graded to the cross section indicated on the Plans, and shall be thoroughly compacted prior to the placing of the aggregate material.

3.5 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Width, thickness, and type of aggregate materials shall be indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. No aggregate material shall be placed until the subgrade, or subbase, or existing aggregate surface has been approved by the Engineer.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Aggregate base course shall be placed by a mechanical spreader or other approved means in uniform layers to such a depth that when compacted, the course will have the thickness shown on the Plans.
- B. The depth of any one layer, when compacted, shall not be more than 8 inches. If the required compaction cannot be obtained for the full depth of the aggregate base course, the thickness of each course shall be reduced, or, with the approval of the Engineer, adequate equipment shall be used to compact the aggregate to the required unit weight.
- C. Subgrade or subbase shall be shaped to the specified crown and grade and maintained in a smooth condition. If hauling equipment causes ruts or holes in the subgrade or subbase, the hauling equipment will not be permitted on the subgrade or subbase, but shall be operated on the aggregate base course behind the spreader.
- D. Aggregate shall be compacted to at least 95% of maximum unit weight by the use of approved pneumatic-tired compaction equipment or vibratory compactors.
- E. Optimum moisture content shall be maintained until the prescribed unit weight is obtained and each layer shall be compacted until the maximum unit weight is attained before placing the succeeding layer.
- F. When approved by the Engineer, additional water may be applied to the aggregate by an approved means to aid in the compaction and shaping of the material.
- G. Motor graders, trimmers or other approved equipment shall be used to shape the aggregate base course, and maintain it, until the surface course is placed.
- H. When hauling material over the base course, subbase or subgrade, the Contractor shall limit the weight and speed of Contractor's equipment to avoid damage to the subgrade, subbase or aggregate base course. If the subgrade, subbase or aggregate base course becomes rutted due to the Contractor's operation, the subgrade, subbase or base course shall be removed and replaced until acceptable to the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.
- I. With the approval of the Engineer, chloride additives may be used by the Contractor to facilitate his compaction and maintenance of the aggregate surface. The amount and method of combining the chloride additives are at the option of the Contractor and are at Contractor's expense.

3.7 MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Aggregate base course and aggregate surface shall be continuously maintained in a smooth and firm condition during all phases of the construction operation.
- B. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall provide additional materials needed to fill depressions or bind the aggregate.

3.8 TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS

- A. Aggregate materials shall not be placed when there are indications that the mixtures may become frozen before the maximum unit weight is obtained.

- B. In no case shall the aggregate be placed on a frozen subgrade or base course unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

3.9 TESTING

- A. During the course of the Work, the Engineer may require testing for compaction or density and for thickness of material. Testing and coring required shall be performed by a testing laboratory acceptable to the Owner and approved by the Engineer. The cost for testing and coring shall be at the expense of the Owner.
- B. When thickness tests are done, a minimum of one depth (thickness) measurement will be made every 400 feet per traffic lane. The lane width shall be as indicated on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
 - 1. If two (2) lanes are constructed simultaneously, only one test is necessary to represent both lanes.
 - 2. For areas such as intersections, entrances, cross-overs, ramps, widening strips, acceleration and deceleration lane, at least one depth measurement will be taken for each 1200 square yards of such areas or fraction thereof.
- C. Location of the depth measurement will be at the discretion of the Engineer.
- D. Maximum unit weight shall be understood to mean the maximum unit weight per cubic foot as determined by ASTM D1557, Method A.

3.10 DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Thickness:

- 1. Measurements of aggregate base course thickness will be made to the nearest 1/4 inch.
 - a. Depths may be 1/2 inch less than the thickness indicated on the Plans provided that the average of all measurements taken at regular intervals shall be equal to or greater than the specified thickness.
 - b. In determining the average in place thickness, measurements which are more than 1/2 inch in excess of the thickness indicated on the Plans will be considered as the specified thickness plus 1/2 inch.
- 2. Locations of the depth measurements will be as specified herein unless otherwise determined by the Engineer. Sections found to be deficient in depth shall be corrected by the Contractor using methods approved by the Engineer.

B. Weight

- 1. When the aggregate material is measured by weight in tons, the pay weights for aggregates will be the scale weight of the material, including admixtures, unless the moisture content is more than 6 percent .
 - a. Moisture tests will be made at the start of weighing operations and at any time thereafter when construction operations, weather conditions or any other cause may result in a change in the moisture content of the material.

- b. If the tests indicate a moisture content in excess of 6 percent, the excess over 6 percent will be deducted from the scale weight of the aggregate until such time as moisture tests indicate that the moisture content of the material is not more than 6 percent.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 12 16
BITUMINOUS PAVING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes bituminous paving complete with bituminous materials; bituminous mixtures; installation of bituminous base course, bituminous wearing course, and bituminous curbs; construction of bituminous pavement, sidewalks, drive approaches, and tennis courts; cold milling; and pulverizing existing pavements.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- C. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements
- D. Section 31 11 00 - Clearing and Grubbing
- E. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation
- F. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses
- G. Section 32 17 23 - Pavement Markings

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:
 - 1. AASHTO M 17: Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
 - 2. AASHTO M 29: Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Asphalt Mixtures
 - 3. AASHTO M 81: Standard Test Methods and Practices for Emulsified Asphalts
 - 4. AASHTO M 82: Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
 - 5. AASHTO T 180: Standard Method of Test for Moisture–Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
 - 6. ASTM D244: Standard Test Methods and Practices for Emulsified Asphalts
 - 7. ASTM D692/D692M: Standard Specification for Coarse Aggregate for Asphalt Paving Mixtures
 - 8. ASTM D1073: Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Asphalt Paving Mixtures
 - 9. ASTM D2026: Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Slow-Curing Type)
 - 10. ASTM D2027/D2027M: Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
 - 11. ASTM D2028: Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)

12. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
13. Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT), Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition
14. Michigan Asphalt Paving Association

1.4 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

- A. Following the final rolling, the surface will be tested longitudinally using a 10 foot straightedge at locations selected by the Engineer. The variation of the surface from the testing edge of the straightedge between any two (2) contacts with the surface shall at no point exceed the following limits:
- B. For Bituminous Base Course Mixtures:
 1. Multiple Courses:
 - a. 3/8 inch for top course
 - b. 3/4 inch for lower courses
- C. For Bituminous Surface Course Mixtures:
 1. Multiple Courses:
 - a. 1/8 inch for top course
 - b. 1/4 inch for lower courses
 2. Single Course:
 - a. 1/4 inch
- D. Variations in excess of the specified tolerance shall be corrected as determined by the Engineer.

1.5 MATERIAL REPORTS

- A. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with certification that the various materials to be used conform to the Standards referred to in the Specifications.
- B. Contractor shall provide the Engineer, or his authorized representative, with the certified batch plant delivery tickets prior to the placing of the materials.
- C. Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a certified job mix design for each type of bituminous mixture proposed for use on this Project.

1.6 TEST REPORTS

- A. The testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the mix design and the thickness of the bituminous paving material.
- B. The core drilling, testing for mix design and thickness, and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the requirements for bituminous concrete installation due to outside ambient air temperatures specified under this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLENDED AGGREGATE

- A. Blended aggregate shall conform to:
 1. AASHTO M29
 2. ASTM D692/D692M
 3. ASTM D1073
 4. MDOT Sections 501 and 902

2.2 MINERAL FILLER

- A. The mineral filler gradation shall conform to:
 1. AASHTO M17
 2. Mineral filler, 3MF, as specified in MDOT Section 902.11

2.3 ANTI-FOAMING AGENTS

- A. The anti-foaming agents shall conform to anti-foaming agents, as specified in:
 1. MDOT Section 904.

2.4 ASPHALT BINDER

- A. Asphalt binder for use in production of bituminous mixtures shall be performance graded asphalt binder:
 1. PG58-28 per MDOT Section 904 unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

2.5 LIQUID ASPHALTS

- A. Liquid asphalts for use in pavement construction shall conform to:
 1. ASTM D2026
 2. ASTM D2027/D2027M
 3. ASTM D2028
 4. AASHTO M81
 5. AASHTO M82
 6. MDOT Section 904

2.6 EMULSIFIED ASPHALT (BOND COAT)

- A. Emulsified asphalt for use in pavement construction shall conform to:
 1. ASTM D244
 2. MDOT Section 904

2.7 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURES

- A. Bituminous mixtures shall be mixed and placed in accordance with applicable requirements specified in MDOT Section 501 except as otherwise specified in this Section.
- B. The blended aggregate used for the bituminous wearing course on this Project shall have an Aggregate Wear Index (AWI) of 260, or higher.
- C. The aggregates, mineral filler (if required), and asphalt binder shall be combined as necessary to produce a mixture of the type as specified on the Plans.
 - 1. Superpave Hot Mix Asphalt Mixtures shall be in accordance with MDOT Section 501.
 - 2. Marshall Hot Mix Asphalt Mixtures shall be in accordance with MDOT Section Special Provision 20SP-501X-01 (latest edition).
- D. The bituminous mixture specified on the Plans or in the Proposal, when tested at optimum asphalt content (determined in accordance with MDOT "Procedures for Mix Design Processing"), shall meet the requirements for stability, flow, voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), air voids, fines/binder ratio, fine aggregate angularity, L.A. Abrasion loss, and soft particles as specified for the type of mix.
- E. Mixtures failing to meet the requirements specified will be rejected and the Contractor will be required to submit additional samples of bituminous mixtures until a combination of material is found which will produce a mixture meeting the requirements.
- F. If there is a change in the source of any of the aggregates, a new job-mix formula will be required.
- G. After the job-mix formula is established, the aggregate gradation and the asphalt binder content of the bituminous mixture furnished for the Work shall be maintained within the Range 1 uniformity tolerance limits permitted for the job-mix formula as specified in "Uniformity Tolerance Limits" table below.
 - 1. If two (2) consecutive aggregate gradations on one (1), or asphalt binder contents as determined by the field extractions are outside the Range 1 but within the Range 2 uniformity tolerance limits, the Contractor shall suspend all operations. Work days will be charged during the down time.
 - 2. Before resuming any production, the Contractor shall make all necessary alterations to the materials or plant so that the Job Mix Formula can be maintained within the deviations permitted under the table below.

Uniformity Intolerance Limits						
			Percentage Passing Designated Sieves			
Type of Course	Range (a)	(b)	No. 8	No. 30	No. 200	Asphalt Binder Content
Top and Leveling	Range 1	± 5.0	± 5.0	± 4.0	± 1.0	± 0.40
	Range 2	± 8.0	± 8.0	± 6.0	± 2.0	± 0.50

Uniformity Intolerance Limits						
Base	Range 1	± 7.0	± 7.0	± 6.0	± 2.0	± 0.40
Courses	Range 2	± 9.0	± 9.0	± 9.0	± 3.0	± 0.50
(a) This range allows for normal mixture and testing variations. The mixture shall be proportioned to test as loosely as possible to the Job Mix Formula						
(b) This includes all sieve sizes No. 4 and larger listed on the Job Mix Formula						

- H. Mixtures exceeding the maximum tolerances listed in the table, or exceeding the maximum limits specified for the master gradation range will be rejected and the Contractor may be required to remove and replace any bituminous pavements which the Engineer determines were constructed with mixtures in the excess of these tolerances.
- I. Contractor shall provide uniformity in the gradations of the aggregates placed in the cold feed bins so that the combination of aggregates produced for the mixture by blending the aggregates from two (2) or more cold feed bins will be uniformly fed by means of adjustable feeders onto a belt supplying the asphalt plant.
 - 1. Feeders shall be equipped with cutoffs which will automatically stop the operations to the asphalt plant at any time the flow of any aggregate fraction is changed so as to affect the uniformity of the finished product.
- J. Contractor has the option of using hot bins for proportioning the aggregates to meet the specified tolerances.
- K. Aggregate gradation tests will be made on aggregate extracted from samples of bituminous mixture taken from the trucks as directed by the Engineer.
 - 1. As a general guideline, samples will be taken at initial start of production and at other times when tests indicate that the aggregate gradation is fluctuating, truck samples will be taken at a frequency of one (1) sample per 250 Tons of mixture, but not more than four (4) samples per day.
 - 2. During other periods where tests indicate the aggregate gradation is stable, truck samples will be taken at a frequency of one (1) sample per 500 Tons of mixture, but no more than two (2) samples per day.
- L. Exact mixture proportions will be based on composite samples of aggregate and the particular bituminous material called for on the Plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Prior to the installation of bituminous concrete pavement, examine the excavation for the grades, lines, and levels required to receive the new Work. Ascertain that excavation and compacted subgrades are adequate to receive the bituminous pavement to be installed. Correct defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.2 SUBGRADE AND BASE COURSE CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to the installation of any bituminous pavement, examine the subgrade and base course to ascertain that it is adequate to receive the bituminous concrete pavement to be installed. If the subgrade remains wet after all surface water has been removed, the Engineer may require the installation of edge drain.

3.3 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Investigate and verify location of existing improvements, including structures, to which the new Work is to be connected. Adjustments in line and grade to align the new Work with the existing improvements must be approved by the Engineer, prior to any changes.

3.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Contractor shall furnish sufficient equipment for completing the Work in a timely and efficient manner.
2. Equipment shall be on the job site and ready for normal operation before the placing of material is started.
3. Equipment shall be in good working order. Equipment shall be subject to inspections and testing during construction.
4. Equipment shall be of sufficient capacity that the operation can be continuous and a rate of production obtained which insures good workmanship, and eliminates overloading of the equipment or frequent interruptions or delays.
5. Equipment shall conform to the requirements as specified in MDOT Section 501 and as specified herein.

B. Pavers:

1. Paver shall be an approved self-powered machine capable of spreading and finishing the mixture in a uniform layer at the desired thickness and cross section and ready for compaction. The use of any machine in poor mechanical or worn condition, will not be permitted. Paver shall be of such design that the supporting wheels, treads, or other devices ride on the prepared base. The full width of surface being applied shall be screeded by an oscillating or vibrating screed.
2. Paver shall at all times produce a uniformly finished surface, free from tearing or other blemishes that would require hand work. The screed shall be adjustable to provide for tilting to secure the proper dray or compressive action necessary to produce the desired surface texture.
3. Paver shall be equipped with a hopper and an automatic material-depth control device so that each distributing auger and corresponding feeder shall respond automatically to provide for a constant level of mix ahead of the screed unit to the full width of the lane being paved.
4. In order to ensure that adequate material shall be fed to the center portion of the lane being paved, reverse pitch augers or paddles shall be installed at the inside of one or both ends of the auger shafts to force the mix to the middle portion of the lane. If necessary to prevent segregation of the mix as it drops off the feed conveyor, baffle plates shall be installed at the required location.
5. When extensions are added to the paver, they shall be provided with the same vibrating screed or tamper action as the main unit of the paver, except for paving

variable width areas. The extensions shall also be equipped with a continuation of the automatically controlled spreading augers. The screed and any extensions shall be provided with an approved method of heat distribution.

6. Unless specified otherwise, bituminous pavers shall be equipped with an automatically controlled and activated screed and strike-off assembly capable of grade reference and transverse slope control.
 - a. A manufacturer approved grade referencing attachment, not less than 30 feet in length, shall be used for all lower courses and the first lane of the wearing course.
 - b. After the first lane of the wearing course has been placed, a 10 feet or longer grade referencing attachment may be substituted for constructing subsequent adjacent lanes of wearing course mixture.
7. A self-propelled mechanical spreader capable of maintaining the proper width, depth, and slope without causing segregation of the material, may be used for base courses and for surface courses less than 8 feet in width.
8. When surfacing ramps or shoulders, or when the grade of a concrete gutter or other existing installation must be met, the manner of use of the automatic grade reference and slope control devices shall be as approved by the Engineer.
9. Whenever a breakdown or malfunction of the automatic controls occurs, the equipment may be operated manually for the remainder of the normal working day, provided this method of operation will produce results meeting the specification requirements.

C. Crushing Equipment:

1. Crushing equipment for pulverizing existing bituminous base course shall be an approved rotary reduction machine having positive depth control adjustments in increments of 1/2 inch and capable of reducing material which is at least six 6 inches in thickness.
2. The machine shall be of a type designed by the manufacturer specifically for reduction in size of pavement material, in place, and be capable of reducing the pavement material to the specified size. The cutting drums shall be enclosed and shall have a sprinkling system around the reduction chamber for pollution control.
3. The rate of forward speed must be positively controlled in order to ensure consistent size of reduced material. The machine must be equipped with an accurate tachometer which is mounted in full view of the operator.
4. Crushing equipment shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

D. Cold Milling Machine:

1. Cold milling machine for removing concrete or bituminous surfaces shall be equipped with automatically controlled and activated cutting drums that are capable of grade reference, transverse slope control, and produce a uniformly textured surface. An approved grade referencing attachment, not less than 30 feet in length shall be used.

2. Equipment for removing the concrete or bituminous surface shall be capable of accurately removing the surface, in one or more passes, to the required grade and cross section.

E. Joint Heaters:

1. Joint heaters shall be infrared or other approved heaters, equipped with an automatic ignition and extinguishing system to ensure that the heater operates only when the paver is moving. It shall be of sufficient length and heating capacity to adequately soften the edge of the mat. The heater shall be oriented parallel to the joint edge.
2. Bituminous pavement shall not be heated by a direct open flame.

F. Rollers:

1. Steel-wheel rollers shall weight at least 8 tons and shall be self-propelled, vibratory or static, tandem rollers or shall be self-propelled static 3-wheel rollers.
 - a. Steel-wheel rollers shall be free from backlash, faulty steering mechanism, or worn king bolts. The steering device shall respond readily and permit the roller to be directed on the alignment desired.
 - b. Rollers shall be equipped with wheel sprinklers and scrapers.
 - c. Roller wheels shall be smooth and free from openings or projections which will mark the surface of the pavement.
2. Vibratory rollers shall have a shutoff to deactivate the vibrators when the roller speed is less than 0.5 mph and shall have provisions to lock in the manufacturer's recommended speed, vibrations per minute, and amplitude of vibration (dynamic force) for the type of bituminous mixture being compacted.
3. The pneumatic-tired roller shall be of the self-propelled type with a total weight, including ballast, not greater than 30 tons.
 - a. It shall be equipped with a minimum of seven (7) wheels situated on the axles in such a way that the rear group of tires will not follow in the tracks of the forward group, but will be so spaced that a minimum tire path overlap of 1/2 inch is obtained.
 - b. The tires shall be smooth and shall be capable of being inflated to or adapted to achieve a pressure necessary to provide ground-contact pressures of at least 80 psi.
 - c. The tire pressures shall not vary by more than 5 psi between individual tires. Contractor shall furnish a tire gage which shall be available at all times to enable the Engineer to check the tire pressures.
 - d. Contractor shall furnish the Engineer charts or tabulations showing the contact areas and the contact pressures for the full range of tire inflation pressures and tire loadings for the type and size roller used.
4. Roller shall be equipped with a mechanism capable of reversing the motion of the roller smoothly.
5. Roller shall be equipped with wheel sprinklers and scrapers or mats.

6. Rollers shall be of sufficient size to compact the bituminous mixture to the required density without tearing, displacing, or cracking the mat.

G. Chip Spreader:

1. Chip spreader shall be self-propelled and shall be equipped with pneumatic tires.
2. Spreader shall be equipped with a screen mounted below the metering gage.
3. Spreader shall be capable of spreading the cover material uniformly at widths of 3 to 12 feet, or separate spreaders shall be provided for the specific widths required.
4. Rate of discharge of the spreader shall be adjustable to spread uniform layers of 10 to 50 pounds/syd.

H. Bituminous Concrete Curbing Machine:

1. Bituminous concrete curbing machine shall be self-propelled and shall be capable of laying and satisfactorily compacting curved and straight line curb to the cross section specified on the Plans. It shall be equipped with templates for the cross sections required.

3.5 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATIONS

- A. For bituminous base course mixtures required to be placed directly on the subgrade, the density, grade and cross section shall meet the approval of the Engineer at the time of placement of any mixture.
- B. Prior to placing any bituminous mixture, the surface of any existing pavement, including joints and cracks, shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and debris.
- C. Existing structures within the limits of the new Work shall be adjusted as specified in the Plans, or as determined by the Engineer.

3.6 PREPARATION OF AGGREGATE BASE

- A. Prior to the placing of prime coats or bituminous mixtures, density, grade and cross section of the aggregate base shall meet the approval of the Engineer.
- B. Surfaces that have become too wet or too dry shall be reworked to provide the required density.

3.7 PREPARATION OF EXISTING PAVEMENT

- A. This Work consists of preparation of the existing concrete road for resurfacing. Broken pavement or pavement not bonded to the base pavement, and loose bituminous surfacing or patches shall be removed.
- B. Longitudinal and transverse joints and cracks shall be cleaned in accordance with Article 3.14 of this Section.
- C. Butt joints at the end of surfacing sections and at intersections of adjoining streets shall be made in accordance with Article 3.08 of this Section. The vertical face of the cut shall be maintained true, straight and undamaged until installation of wearing course.

3.8 BUTT JOINTS

- A. If butt joints are specified on the Plans, or by the Engineer, the old surface shall be cut back for at least 5 feet to a depth of at least 1 inch for the full width of the joint. The vertical face of the cut shall be maintained true, straight and undamaged until installation of wearing course.

3.9 EDGE TRIMMING

- A. Trimming and truing the edge of an existing bituminous surface shall be performed as required to give a straight, sharp edge at the proper elevations.
- B. The existing base under the bituminous surface shall be left undisturbed.

3.10 REMOVING BITUMINOUS SURFACING

- A. When removing existing bituminous surface course, the edges of the area to be removed shall be cut along straight lines, either perpendicular to or parallel to the direction of travel, for the full depth of the full depth of the surface course; with the cut edge a minimum of 18 inches back from the disturbed edge of pavement.
- B. The cutting of the edges and the breaking up of the bituminous material within the removal area; and the removing and disposing of the unsuitable material are included in the Work of removing bituminous surfacing.

3.11 REMOVING BITUMINOUS PATCHES

- A. Where the removal of bituminous patching material is specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, it shall be saw cut along the edges of the patched area to prevent the tearing of adjoining pavement surfaces during the removal operation.
- B. The cutting, removing and disposing of bituminous surfacing and unsuitable materials are included in the Work of removing bituminous patches.

3.12 PULVERIZATION AND SHAPING OF EXISTING BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE

- A. This Work consists of scarifying, pulverizing, milling, crushing, adding new material if required, shaping, rolling, compacting, and proof rolling the crushed base to the proper elevation and slope.
- B. Additional materials required to fill holes and voids shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense. Additional aggregate, if required, shall be MDOT 20A or 22A aggregate.
- C. The material shall be scarified and uniformly pulverized to a maximum size of 2 inches, in addition, 95% to 100% of the material shall have a particle size of 1-1/2 inches or smaller.
- D. The material shall be scarified and uniformly pulverized, in one or more passes, to the depth specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
- E. The maximum length or width of roadbed to be scarified and pulverized at any one time shall be as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

- F. The crushed material shall be rough graded to within 3/4 inch of the final grade as called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Additional aggregate shall be placed, if necessary, to attain the required cross sections.
- G. After the material has been balanced, it shall be thoroughly mixed. In restrictive areas, the material to be mixed may be bladed into a windrow to provide working room for the mixer.
- H. The mixed material shall be shaped and compacted in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the Plans or as established by the Engineer. Excess material shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.
- I. Finished rolling shall be done with a vibratory steel wheel roller.
- J. Aggregate-bituminous pavement mixture shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the unit weight obtained by the AASHTO T 180 test method. The test shall be made on the aggregate-bituminous mixture at the field moisture content existing during the compacting operation. Required density shall be maintained until the material has been surfaced.
- K. Prior to the placing of any surface courses, the pulverized material shall be proof rolled. Proof rolling shall be accomplished with an 18,000 lbs single axle load.
- L. Unstable areas shall be removed and backfilled.

3.13 HAND PATCHING

- A. Where the filling of holes and depressions in the base or the replacing of the patches is specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, the filler material shall be an approved bituminous mixture. The mixture selected will be dependent on the depth and size of the patch and the type of mixture and performance grade of the asphalt binder required.
- B. The patches shall be compacted to the required grade by use of a machine vibrator or approved roller.

3.14 JOINT CLEANOUT

- A. Where joint cleanout is specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, the joint sealants and foreign material shall be removed to a minimum depth of 1 inch by approved mechanical or hand methods.
- B. The removal and disposal of unsuitable materials and the removal and disposal of bituminous surface patches adjacent to joints are included in the Work for joint cleanout.

3.15 REPAIRING PAVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Where existing pavement joints and cracks are to be repaired, as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, the existing bituminous surface and any loose or spalled concrete around the joints and cracks shall be removed. Each joint or crack shall be cleaned and shall be filled with an approved mixture and the mixture shall be compacted with a vibratory machine or by an approved method.

3.16 COLD MILLING CONCRETE OR BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

- A. Where cold milling concrete or bituminous pavement is specified, the pavement shall be milled to the shape and cross section as shown on the plans. Immediately after cold milling, the surface shall be cleaned.
- B. Contractor shall remove and dispose of any resulting debris.
- C. When allowed by the Engineer, milling materials may be used for temporary wedging.
 - 1. Prior to placing pavement, temporary wedging materials shall be removed and disposed of. Wedging with milled materials is incidental to the Project.

3.17 GENERAL BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The width, thickness and type of bituminous paving improvement shall be specified on the Plans, indicated in the Proposal or as determined by the Engineer.
- B. At street intersections, curb drops conforming to the current rules and regulations of Act 8, Michigan PA 1973, as amended, shall be provided for the construction of sidewalk ramps. In addition, curb drops for sidewalks and driveway approaches shall be provided in locations called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
- C. Existing improvements, including structures, shall be protected to prevent their surfaces from being discolored during application of bituminous materials.

3.18 BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT OR BOND COAT

- A. The prepared foundation shall be treated with bituminous material for prime coat or bond coat as specified. A bond coat shall be applied to each layer of bituminous mixture before the succeeding layer is placed.
- B. The bituminous material shall be applied uniformly by means of a pressure distributor. In areas inaccessible to the regular distributor operation, the bituminous material shall be applied by means of the hand spraying apparatus of the distributor.
 - 1. Where necessary to accommodate traffic, the surface shall be treated half-width or as recommended by the Engineer.
 - 2. The foundation shall be free from moisture when the treatment is applied.
 - 3. Under no circumstances shall pools of bituminous material be allowed to remain on the surface.
- C. The amount of prime coat to be applied per square yard shall be 0.05 gal/syd unless otherwise specified on the Plans or recommended by the Engineer.
- D. When prime coat is applied, the surface course shall not be placed until the prime coat has properly cured. No blotting of the prime coat with aggregate in lieu of proper curing will be permitted.
- E. The prime coat may be omitted or reduced when authorized by the Engineer.
- F. The bond coat shall be applied at the rate specified by the Engineer. This rate will be between 0 to 0.10 gal/syd on the bituminous or concrete foundation and between 0 to 0.05 gal/syd between subsequent courses.

- G. The bond coat material shall be applied ahead of the paving operation for a distance of at least 1500 feet depending on traffic conditions; or as determined by the Engineer. The surfacing shall not be placed until the bond coat has cured.

3.19 TRANSPORTATION OF MIXTURES

- A. The transportation of the mixtures as specified shall be in accordance with MDOT Section 501.

3.20 PLACING BITUMINOUS MIXTURES

- A. Pavers will be required to have an automatically controlled and activated screed and strike-off assembly except when placing mixtures for:
 - 1. variable width sections;
 - 2. sections of pavement less than 1000 feet in length;
 - 3. placing the first course of a base course mixture on an earth grade or on a sand subbase;
 - 4. placing base course mixtures in widths less than 8 feet.
- B. Bituminous base course mixtures shall not be placed in lifts exceeding , unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Approval to place lifts in excess of 3 inches will be based on the ability of the Contractor to place and compact the base course to the required cross section and within the specified tolerances.
- C. For lifts of 2-1/2 inches or greater, a berm of shoulder material shall be banked against the outside edge of each layer of mixture placed unless the sequence of operations is such that the edges of the material are adequately confined and supported in some other manner. The width of material placed shall be twice the height of the bituminous layer being placed but in no case less than a 6 inch width.
- D. When the application rate for a bituminous wearing course exceeds 220 lbs/syd, the pavement shall be constructed in two (2) or more courses, unless otherwise specified on the Plans or as authorized by the Engineer.
- E. The bituminous mixture shall be placed by an approved self-propelled mechanical paver to such a depth that when compacted, it will have the thickness specified.
 - 1. The mixture shall be dumped into the center of the hopper and care shall be exercised to avoid overloading the paver and spilling the mixture upon the base.
 - 2. The paver speed shall be adjusted at the discretion of the Engineer to that speed which, in his opinion, gives the best results for the type of paver being used and which coordinates satisfactorily with the rate of delivery of the mixture to the paver to provide a uniform rate of placing the mixture without intermittent operation of the paver.
- F. When delays result in slowing paving operations such that the temperature of the mat immediately behind the screed falls below 170 degrees Fahrenheit, paving shall be stopped and a transverse construction joint placed.
- G. Bituminous mixture shall be placed in one (1) or more layers as called for on the Plans or as approved by the Engineer.

1. To take out irregularities in the existing road surface, wedging with bituminous mixture shall be done by placing several layers with the paver.
 2. Corrections to the foundation by wedging with bituminous material shall be made by placing, compacting, and allowing the material to cool prior to paving.
- H. Bituminous mixtures shall be placed using two (2) pavers in echelon or one (1) paver equipped with an approved joint heater. Engineer may omit the use of the joint heater if the temperature of the previously placed mat does not fall below 170 degrees Fahrenheit prior to placement of the adjacent course.
- I. Echelon paving will be permitted when allowed by the Engineer.
- J. Cold joints will be permitted along acceleration and deceleration lanes, lanes less than full width, irregularly shaped sections, and at transverse joints. The edges of the initial mat for cold joints shall be painted with bituminous material before the bituminous mixture is placed in the adjacent section.
- K. In placing the bituminous mixture adjacent to all joints, hand raking or brooming will be required to provide a dense smooth connection.
- L. Connections with existing surfaces at the beginning and end of resurfacing sections, and at intersections shall be made by feathering out the mix, by constructing a butt joint, or as approved by the Engineer.
- M. When placing the bituminous mixture in a lane adjoining a previously placed lane, the mixture shall be placed such that it uniformly overlaps the first lane by 2 to 4 inches and is placed at a height above the cold mat equal to the breakdown roller depression on the hot mat.
1. The overlapping material shall be bumped, back onto the hot lane so that the roller will compress the excess material into the hot side of the joint.
 2. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the overlap is excessive, the excess material shall be trimmed so as to leave an edge having a uniform thickness. The excess material shall be discarded, it shall not be spread across the surface course.
- N. If the lanes are being constructed with two (2) or more pavers in echelon, the loss depths of bituminous material from each paver shall match at the longitudinal joints.

3.21 ROLLING AND COMPACTING OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURES

- A. Each layer of bituminous mixture shall be compacted with approved rollers. At least two (2) rollers will be required when the mixture lay-down rate exceeds 800 syd per hour.
- B. Steel 3-wheel rollers may be used for initial compaction immediately following the paver.
- C. The final rolling operation on each layer of bituminous mixture shall be accomplished by use of tandem steel-wheel rollers or by use of vibratory rollers operated in the static mode.
- D. Roller wheels shall be kept properly moistened with water.

- E. Pneumatic-tired rollers shall be operated in a competent manner and shall not mark or rut the surface or displace the pavement edges. The pneumatic-tired roller shall be ballasted to obtain the required ground-contact pressures as directed by the Engineer.
 - 1. To obtain a uniformly textured mat and the desired pavement density, the Engineer may recommend the Contractor to raise or lower tire pressures at any time during the rolling operations.
 - 2. The roller operations shall be conducted in such a manner as to prevent scuffing or chatter marks in the pavement surface.
 - 3. The number of passes made by the pneumatic-tired roller shall not be less than two (2) round trip passes over each area.
- F. Rolling of the mixture shall begin as soon after placing without undue displacement, picking up the mat, or cracking. Rolling shall start longitudinally at the extreme sides of the lanes and proceed toward the center of the pavement, overlapping on successive trips by at least half the width of the drive wheel of the roller.
 - 1. Alternate trips of the roller shall be of slightly different lengths.
 - 2. The maximum roller speed shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommended speed for the type of mixture or thickness of layer being placed.
- G. When compacting an adjoining lane, the longitudinal joint shall be rolled first with the roller supported mainly on the cold lane with only 3 to 6 inches of the roller extending onto the freshly placed bituminous material.
- H. Finish rolling shall continue until all roller marks are eliminated.
- I. Pneumatic-tired rollers will not be permitted on wearing courses.
- J. Areas too narrow to be rolled directly by standard 8 ton tandem rollers shall be compacted by self-propelled trench rollers of suitable width, approved by the Engineer, and weighting not less than 300 lbs per inch of width.
- K. Skin patching on an area that has been rolled will not be permitted. Any mixture that becomes mixed with foreign material or is in any way defective shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.22 WEATHER AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS

- A. Bituminous mixtures shall not be placed nor the prime coat or bond coat applied when rain is threatening or when the moisture on the existing surface would prevent satisfactory bonding.
- B. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing, seasonal limitations for placing bituminous mixtures shall be in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Seasonal Limitations:
 - a. May 5 to November 15
- C. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing, minimum mixture temperature limitations at the time of placement for placing bituminous mixtures shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Mix Temperature Limitations:

Temperature of Surface being Overlaid	Rate of Application of Bituminous Material		
	<120 lbs per syd	120 to 200 lbs per syd	>200 lbs per syd
35 to 39 degrees F			330 degrees F
40 to 49 degrees F		330 degrees F	315 degrees F
50 to 59 degrees F	330 degrees F	315 degrees F	300 degrees F
60 to 69 degrees F	315 degrees F	300 degrees F	285 degrees F
70 to 79 degrees F	300 degrees F	285 degrees F	270 degrees F
80 to 89 degrees F	285 degrees F	270 degrees F	270 degrees F
90 degrees F and over	270 degrees F	270 degrees F	270 degrees F

Bituminous paving will not be allowed when the mix temperature is below these minimum temperatures, nor when there is frost on the grade or existing surface.

3.23 HEATING BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

- A. Bituminous material which requires heating before application shall be heated in such a manner as to ensure a uniform temperature throughout the entire mass with efficient and positive control at all times. It shall be heated to a temperature consistent with the type of material used and only to such temperature as will ensure the necessary fluidity.
 - 1. Excessively high temperatures shall be avoided.
 - 2. A thermometer shall be provided to enable the Engineer to observe the temperature at any time.
 - 3. Any bituminous material which has been overheated will be rejected.
- B. Asphalt emulsion shall be circulated continuously when heated above atmospheric temperature so as to prevent it from separating.
 - 1. Heating of asphalt emulsion to the required temperature for application shall be done entirely in the distributor unless a uniform temperature is maintained in the storage tank by means of a circulating heater.
 - 2. Any asphalt emulsion which has been damaged by continuous heating for too long a time or by alternate heating and cooling will be rejected.

3.24 PATCHING

- A. Where patching is required on a bituminous surface or concrete surface because of small holes or pitted surface, the holes shall be cleaned of all dirt and foreign material.
- B. The bituminous patching material shall be placed, struck off and compacted so that when completed, the patch shall be flush with the adjacent pavement. The compaction may be done with a hand tamper, vibratory compactor or roller.
- C. When patching is required for repairing a cut in the pavement, made for the construction of underground structures and utilities, the granular backfill shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the maximum unit weight. An aggregate base material of not less than 12 inches compacted thickness, or a bituminous base of the specified thickness, shall be

used. The top of the base shall be 2 to 2-1/2 inches below the surface of the adjacent pavement. Bituminous patching material shall be placed and compacted.

- D. The surface of the bituminous patch shall be smooth and shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the crown and grade of the adjacent pavement. Any variations over 1/4 inch from the established grade shall be corrected as determined by the Engineer.

3.25 CHIP SEAL

- A. Seal coating shall consist of one (1) or more applications of bituminous material applied to the prepared surface and one (1) or more coverings of coarse or fine aggregate applied to the bituminous material.
- B. Asphalt emulsion shall be CSEA or CRS-2M and aggregate shall be MDOT 29A unless otherwise specified on the plans.
- C. Cover materials used for seal coating shall be sufficiently dry when it comes in contact with bituminous material. The moisture content shall not exceed three (3) percent by weight, dry basis. Satisfactory means shall be provided for the protection of the coating materials against excessive moisture by covering stockpiles, by aeration or through manipulation.
- D. The bituminous material specified for surface coat shall be uniformly applied by means of the pressure distributor in the number of applications provided and in the amount per square yard as determined by the Engineer. Each application of bituminous material shall cure sufficiently to prevent displacement or pickup by traffic or construction equipment before a succeeding application of bituminous material is made.
- E. Following the application of surface coat bituminous material, the cover material shall be uniformly spread over the surface by means of approved mechanical spreaders, in the amount per square yard as specified or as determined by the Engineer. Truck wheels shall ride on spread cover material and not on bituminous material.
- F. Any irregularities or deficiencies in the uniformity of the cover aggregate on the surface shall be corrected by hand spreading and dragging.
- G. Following the spreading of each course of cover material, the surface shall be rolled by means of approved rollers.
- H. Rolling shall immediately follow the placing of cover material before the bituminous material has set. At no time shall there be more than 300 feet of unrolled cover material. No cover material shall be left unrolled for more than five (5) minutes.
- I. Sufficient rolling shall be done to embed the cover material in the bituminous material without crushing the aggregate.
- J. For areas deficient in cover material after completion of the surface treatment, additional cover material shall be added. For areas with excessive cover material, the excess cover material shall be removed before the next seal is applied. The final application of cover material shall be swept with a power broom.
- K. The completed surface shall be maintained with a drag, broom or other approved equipment to keep the material well distributed on the road until all cover material possible has been embedded in the bituminous material. The length of time required for

this maintenance will be from two (2) to five (5) days, as determined by the Engineer, depending on the weather and the materials used.

3.26 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE CURB

- A. The bituminous concrete curb shall be constructed to the design specified on the Plans or as approved by the Engineer and shall include the conditioning and treating of the surface on which the curb is to be placed.
- B. The materials used in the construction and installation of bituminous concrete curbing shall meet the requirements as specified in this Section, and as specified in MDOT Section 904.
- C. Bituminous concrete curb mixture shall be Marshall Mix MDOT 4C or 13A as specified in MDOT Special Provision 20_SP501X-XX and in accordance with MDOT Section 501, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- D. The bituminous curb shall be constructed to conform to the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. The method of construction shall conform to MDOT Section 805, unless otherwise specified.
- E. The bituminous mixture shall be thoroughly compacted by a curbing machine to the cross section shown on the Plans, or as determined by the Engineer. The curb shall be formed to the density to produce a tight surface texture. Curbs showing segregation, slumping, or misalignment shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- F. When specified on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer, an application of asphalt emulsion or other approved bituminous coating shall be applied to the finished curb at the joint of the curb and pavement, or to the inside face of the curb, or to both, as a protective seal.
- G. Backfilling behind the curb shall not commence until the bituminous mixture has cured.
- H. Backfill material shall be placed and thoroughly tamped and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer, without disturbing the curb, and shall be left in a neat and smooth finished appearance.

3.27 BITUMINOUS APPROACHES, SIDEWALKS, AND SHOULDERS

- A. This Work shall consist of constructing a bituminous surface course as specified on the Plans, or as approved by the Engineer. The bituminous surface course shall be placed on a prepared foundation.
- B. The bituminous materials used shall be as specified on the Plans, or as approved by the Engineer. Materials acceptable for use are specified in this Section, and as specified in MDOT Section 904.
- C. Bituminous approach mixture shall be in accordance with MDOT Section 501, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- D. Existing pavement or aggregate base shall be prepared to receive the bituminous surface course as specified in this Section.

- E. Bituminous prime and bond coats used shall meet the requirements specified in this Section. Care shall be taken to prevent spreading of bituminous material on adjoining surfaces. When approved by the Engineer, the prime coat may be omitted.
- F. Bituminous mixture shall be placed to the thickness specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.
- G. Placing the bituminous mixture shall conform to this Section.
- H. When approved by the Engineer, the paver used for placing bituminous approaches and sidewalks will not be required to have an automatically controlled or activated screed or strike-off assembly or the corresponding grade referencing equipment. Also, with approval from the Engineer, only one (1) roller may be used with each paver.

3.28 CLEANUP

- A. The area adjacent to the new Work shall be backfilled with sound earth of topsoil quality.
- B. The backfill shall be compacted, leveled and left in a neat, smooth condition. At a seasonally correct time the disturbed area shall be raked, have topsoil placed thereon, fertilized and seeded per the requirements of Section 32 9219, sodded in accordance with Section 32 9223, or _____.

3.29 MONUMENT BOXES

- A. All government, plat, and street intersection monuments within existing or proposed pavement shall be preserved by enclosing in standard monument boxes. Monument box castings shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor and shall be East Jordan Iron Works No. 1570, or approved equal.
- B. Existing monument boxes shall be adjusted to meet the proposed pavement elevation by removing the castings and resetting to the required elevation. Support for the monument box shall be concrete bedding, so constructed as to hold them firmly in place. The adjacent pavement, curb, or curb and gutter shall be replaced to the new elevation, condition, and kind of construction, unless otherwise provided.

3.30 TESTING

- A. During the course of the Work, the Engineer may require testing for mix designs, aggregate gradation and physical properties, bitumen content, compaction or density, and thickness of material. The testing and coring required shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.
 - 1. The cost for testing and coring shall be at the expense of the OWNER.
 - 2. The testing laboratory shall furnish the Engineer with two certified copies of the results of all tests.
- B. Testing procedures shall conform to current MDOT Standards.
- C. Testing of asphalt binders, liquid asphalts, asphalt emulsions, tars shall conform to MDOT Section 904.
- D. Rolling shall proceed until the required compaction is attained and the amount of rolling required shall be based on the test results of a nuclear gage or on using a specified

minimum number of rollers. When the total tonnage for the Project is in excess of 1,000 tons, the nuclear gage method will be used to govern the compactive requirements.

E. The control density for the bituminous mixture to be placed, will be determined by use of a modified Marshall Test.

F. Control Density

1. During the Contractor's start-up operations, a rolling procedure to attain the control density will be established.
 - a. The rolling procedure will be based on the number and type of rollers used and the rolling pattern.
 - b. The goal of the compactive effort will be to establish a rolling procedure which will achieve 100% of the control density but in any case, the density achieved shall not be less than 95% of the control density.
 - c. Density values less than 98% will be sufficient cause for the Engineer to require an adjustment in the number or type of rollers being used or in the rolling pattern.
2. Once the procedure has been established on the start-up section, the procedure shall be used for the remainder of the mixture to be placed, unless subsequent tests indicate a need to change the number of rollers or the rolling pattern.
3. If difficulties are encountered or if there is a significant change in aggregate or bitumen content, the Engineer will determine the control density for the new mixture and require the Contractor to again establish the number and type of rollers and the rolling pattern required on the new mixture to attain the control density.
 - a. The compactive procedures thus determined shall be used when placing the remainder of that mixture.
4. Density checks will be made at the discretion of the Engineer to determine if the compactive procedure being used is achieving the required density, or if a change in procedure is necessary.
5. Each layer of bituminous mixture shall be compacted to at least 95% of the control density, using the established procedure.

3.31 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

A. Samples of asphalt binder may be taken prior to incorporation into the mixture and from the bituminous mixture. Where results of tests on these samples deviate from specification requirements, the affected material will be subject to price adjustments on the following basis:

1. When the test results deviate from the limits specified in MDOT Table 904-1, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Specification", by ten (10) percent or more, the mixture produced will be evaluated by the Engineer and if in his judgment the defective pavement warrants removal, the Contractor shall remove and replace the affected area at his expense.

- a. If it is determined that the removal is not required, the Contract unit price of the affected mixture will be reduced by ten (10) percent.
- B. Core samples may be taken on the completed Work. If the results from testing of the core samples indicates a deficiency in the completed Work, the Engineer will evaluate the test results and will recommend removal and replacement or a credit to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13 CONCRETE PAVING

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes both plain and reinforced portland cement concrete paving complete with concrete material admixtures, joints, forms, equipment requirements, field quality control and appurtenances required to complete the portland cement concrete paving Work indicated on the Plans.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 5000: Temporary Facilities and Controls
- C. Section 31 2313: Subgrade Preparation
- D. Section 31 2319: Dewatering
- E. Section 32 1123: Aggregate Base Courses
- F. Section 32 1723: Pavement Markings
- G. Section 32 9219: Seeding
- H. Section 32 9223: Sodding

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications.
 - 1. AASHTO M 33M: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type)
 - 2. AASHTO M 324: Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
 - 3. AASHTO T 26: Standard Method of Test for Quality of Water to Be Used in Concrete
 - 4. ASTM A615/A615M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - 5. ASTM A706/A706M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - 6. ASTM A996/A996M: Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - 7. ASTM A1064/A1064M: Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
 - 8. ASTM C33/C33M: Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
 - 9. ASTM C94/C94M: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete

10. ASTM C143/C143M: Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
11. ASTM C150/C150M: Standard Specification for Portland Cement
12. ASTM C172/C172M: Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
13. ASTM C260/C260M: Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
14. ASTM C309: Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
15. ASTM C494/C494M: Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
16. ASTM C618: Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
17. ASTM C989/C989M: Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
18. ASTM D98: Standard Specification for Calcium Chloride
19. ASTM D994/D994M: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type)
20. ASTM D1751: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
21. ASTM D5893/D5893M: Standard Specification for Cold Applied Single Component Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
22. ASTM D6690: Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
23. American Concrete Paving Association
24. MDOT: Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.

1.4 MATERIAL REPORTS

- A. At the request of the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR shall provide the ENGINEER with certification that the various materials to be used conform to the Standards referred to in the Specifications.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a list of his source of material supply to the ENGINEER for review prior to placing any order.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the ENGINEER, prior to the actual delivery of the ready-mixed concrete, the mix design as required by ASTM C94/C94M .

1.5 THICKNESS AND COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH REPORTS

- A. The testing lab shall provide the ENGINEER with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the thickness and compressive strength of the concrete. The core drilling,

testing for thickness and compressive strength, and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the ENGINEER.

1.6 WATER QUALITY TEST REPORTS

- A. The testing lab shall provide the ENGINEER with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the quality of water to be used in the concrete. The sampling and testing of water quality shall be in accordance with AASHTO T 26 requirements, and the certification of the tests' results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the ENGINEER.

1.7 REQUEST FOR MATERIAL VARIANCE

- A. All requests for variances in the materials, as specified, shall be made in writing to the ENGINEER.
- B. Two (2) copies of the request shall be submitted for the ENGINEER's review and approval.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the requirements for concrete installation due to outside ambient air temperatures specified under Part 3 of this Section.
- B. Comply with the requirements for protecting new Work against damage from rain, as specified under Part 3 of this Section.
- C. Comply with the requirements for protecting new Work against damage from cold weather, as specified under Part 3 of this Section.

PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT

- A. Cement shall be low alkali, air-entraining Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type IA or Type IIIA.

2.2 FINE AGGREGATES

- A. The fine aggregate gradation shall conform to ASTM C33/C33M and to fine aggregate, 2NS, as specified in MDOT, Section 902.08.

2.3 COARSE AGGREGATE

- A. The coarse aggregate gradation shall conform to ASTM C33/C33M and to coarse aggregate, 6A, or 6AA as specified in MDOT, Section 902.03.

2.4 WATER

- A. Water to be used for mixing and curing concrete shall be reasonably clean and free from oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product.
- B. Waters from sources approved by the Michigan Department of Public Health as potable may be used without testing.

- C. Water requiring testing shall be tested in accordance with the current Method of Test for Quality of Water to be used in Concrete, AASHTO T-26, and specified in MDOT, Section 911.

2.5 CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixtures

- 1. Air-entraining admixtures for concrete shall conform to ASTM C260/C260M and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.01.

B. Concrete Accelerators

- 1. Chemical admixtures, other than calcium chloride, for accelerating the set of Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or Type E.
- 2. Calcium chloride in flake or pellet form shall conform to ASTM D98, Type S, Grade 1 or grade 2, flake or pellet form, and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.04.
- 3. Calcium chloride in solution form shall conform to MDOT, Section 903.04.

C. Water-Reducing and Water-Reducing Retarding Admixtures

- 1. Water-reducing admixtures and water-reducing retarding admixtures shall conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type A or Type D, except that neither type of admixture shall contain calcium chloride, and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.02.

D. Pozzolanic Admixtures

- 1. Fly Ash shall conform to ASTM C618, Type F, and as specified in MDOT, Section 901.07.
- 2. Ground granulated blast furnace slag shall conform to ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100, minimum

2.6 CONCRETE CURING COMPOUNDS

- A. White membrane curing compound for curing concrete shall conform to ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B Vehicle, and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.06.
- B. Transparent membrane curing compound for curing base course concrete shall conform to ASTM C309, Type 1-D, Class B Vehicle, and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.06.

2.7 LANE TIE BARS

- A. Bar reinforcement for pavement tie bars shall conform to ASTM A706/A706M, or ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, and as specified in MDOT, Section 914.09.

2.8 STEEL WELDED WIRE FABRIC

- A. Welded steel wire fabric for concrete mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, and as specified in MDOT Section 905.06, and shall be fabricated as shown on the Plans.

2.9 DOWEL BARS

- A. Dowel Bars and basket assemblies for Transverse expansion and contraction joints shall be ASTM A615/A615M Grade 40 and conform to MDOT Section 914.07.

2.10 STEEL HOOK BOLTS

- A. Hook bolts shall conform to ASTM A706/A706M, or Grade 60 of ASTM A615/A615M, or ASTM A996/A996M. Hook bolts shall be 5/8 inch diameter. Along the edge of existing concrete, expansion anchored hook bolts shall be used.

2.11 JOINT FILLERS

- A. Fiber joint filler material for expansion joints shall conform to ASTM D1751, and as specified in MDOT, Section 914.03.
- B. Bituminous premolded joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D994/D994M and also AASHTO M 33M.
- C. Polyethylene premolded joint filler for pressure relief joints shall be a flexible, low-density, expanded, extruded polyethylene plank. The polyethylene plank shall be formed by the expansion of polyethylene base resin in an extrusion process and shall be homogeneous, closed-cell and multi-cellular.

2.12 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-poured type joint sealant shall conform to AASHTO M324 or ASTM D6690 Type II and as specified in MDOT, Section 914.04.
- B. Cold-applied, single component type, joint sealant shall conform to ASTM D5893.

2.13 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Concrete shall yield a minimum compressive strength of 3500 PSI when cured in a moist room at a temperature within a range of 65 to 75 degrees F for a period of 28 days.
- B. Mixes shall be a nominal 564 lbs/cyd mix except that a minimum of 25% Type F Fly Ash shall be used in the mix. The CONTRACTOR shall provide documentation from actual mixes used on projects showing 28 day compressive strength of not less than 3500 PSI when tested under field conditions.
 - 1. Water reducers, additional fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS), and other pozzolans, may be used when approved by the ENGINEER. The fly ash quantity may not exceed 40%; GGBFS quantity shall be not less than 25% not more than 40%.
 - 2. Maximum total replacement of cement shall not exceed 40%. GGBFS and Fly Ash must replace cement on a pound for pound basis.
- C. Cement shall be air-entraining Portland cement ASTM C150/C150M, Type IA. If high-early strength concrete is desired, Type IIIA is required.
- D. High early strength concrete shall be 4500 PSI, 658 lbs/cyd with a water reducer. Water cement ratio shall be between 0.38 and 0.39.
- E. The air content of the concrete shall be dependent on the maximum size aggregate as follows:

--	--

Maximum Size of Aggregate	Air by Volume (%)
1-1/2 to 2-1/2 inch	5
3/4 to 1 inch	6
3/8 to 1/2 inch	7-1/2

- F. The slump of the concrete shall be between 1-1/2 to 2-1/2 inch where machine methods are used for striking off and consolidating the concrete. If the ENGINEER permits hand finishing, the slump may be increased to 3-1/2 inch.
- G. Ready-mixed concrete shall be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, Alternate 2, and shall yield a minimum compressive strength of 3500 PSI when cured in a moist room at a temperature within a range of 65 to 75 degrees F for a period of 28 days.
- H. The ENGINEER shall be provided with the mix design for review and approval, prior to the actual delivery of the concrete.

EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF EXCAVATION AND FORMING

- A. Prior to the installation of any concrete, examine the excavation and forms for the grades, lines, and levels required to receive the new Work. Ascertain that all excavation and compacted subgrades are adequate to receive the concrete to be installed.
- B. Correct all defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.2 VERIFICATION OF SUBGRADE CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to the installing of any concrete, examine the subgrade to ascertain that it is adequate to receive the concrete to be installed. If the subgrade remains wet after all surface water has been removed the ENGINEER may require the installation of edge drain.

3.3 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Investigate and verify location of existing improvements, including structures, to which the new Work is to be connected. Make necessary adjustments in line and grade to align the new Work with the existing improvements after approval by the ENGINEER.

3.4 BATCH PLANT

- A. An adequate site for the batch plant shall be obtained by the CONTRACTOR, at his expense. The site shall be maintained, and the plant operated in accordance with the conditions and requirements established by the community in which the plant is located.

3.5 FINE GRADING

- A. The subgrade shall be fine graded to the cross section shown on the Plans and shall be thoroughly compacted prior to the placing of forms or concrete.

3.6 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. The width, thickness, and type of concrete pavement shall be specified on the Plans or as approved by the ENGINEER.

- B. At street intersections, curb drops, conforming to the current rules and regulations of Act 8, Michigan PA 1973, shall be provided for the construction of sidewalk ramps.
- C. Curb drops for sidewalk ramps and driveway approaches shall be provided as specified in locations called for on the Plans or as approved by the ENGINEER.
- D. Construction operations shall be restricted to the existing right-of-way. If additional area is required, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish the ENGINEER with written permission from the property owner for any part of the operation he conducts outside the established right-of-way.
- E. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain traffic access at all intersections. Vehicle access shall also be maintained to all commercial and public properties and elsewhere as designated by the ENGINEER.

3.7 FORMS

- A. Except when paving with a slip-form paver, forms shall be used and shall be made of metal, having an approved section, which shall insure their rigidity under impact, thrust and weight of the heaviest machine carried on them. The thickness of the metal shall be not less than 1/4 inch, except that a minimum thickness of 3/16 inch will be permitted if the form is a trapezoidal cross section.
- B. Forms shall have a minimum length of ten 10 feet and a depth not less than the edge thickness of the Work prescribed, except the subgrade may be a maximum of 1 inch lower than the bottom of the forms when approved by the ENGINEER. The width of the base in direct bearing on the soil shall be not less than 0.75 of the form depth except that a width of less than 8 inches will not be permitted.
- C. Each 10 feet section of form shall have at least three (3) stake pockets. The forms shall be straight, free from distortion, and shall show no vertical variation greater than 1/8 inch in 10 feet lengths from the true plane surface on the top of the form when tested with a 10 feet straightedge; and shall show no lateral variation greater than 1/4 inch from the true plane surface on the vertical face of the form when tested with a straightedge.
- D. Approved wood or flexible forms and hand finishing will be required on all pavement where the radius for the edge of the pavement is less than 200 feet.
- E. The method of connection between form sections shall be such that a locked joint is formed free from vertical movement in excess of 1/8 inch and from horizontal movement in excess of 1/4 inch under the impact, thrust and weight of the heaviest machine carried on the forms.
- F. Sufficient forms shall be provided so that it will not be necessary to remove them in less than 12 hours, or longer if required, after the concrete has been placed.

3.8 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Approved, mechanical concrete placing and finishing equipment shall be used for concrete paving except for gapped areas or where otherwise approved by the ENGINEER.

- B. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish sufficient equipment for the placing of concrete pavement. The equipment shall be on the job site and ready for normal operation before the paving operation is started. All equipment shall be in good working order. The equipment shall be subject to inspections and testing during construction.
- C. The equipment shall be of sufficient capacity that the paver can operate continuously and obtain a rate of production that insures good workmanship and eliminates overloading of equipment or frequent interruptions or delays.
- D. Equipment operating on or near the pavement shall be equipped with rubber-tired wheels.
- E. Subgrade Roller or Compactor
 - 1. This equipment shall be self-propelled steel-wheeled or a pneumatic-tired roller weighing not less than 8 tons or a self-propelled vibratory compactor of adequate size to compact the subgrade to the required density.
- F. Subgrade Planer
 - 1. A steel-shod subgrade planer supported by two (2) flanged wheels resting on the side forms may be used for trimming the subgrade in small areas when approved by the ENGINEER.
 - 2. The steel-shod template shall be adjustable to fit the shape of the bottom of the pavement and shall have adequate connection to a rigid frame to maintain the crown.
 - 3. The planer shall be of sufficient weight to plane off all high spots encountered.
- G. Base Trimmer
 - 1. For slip-form construction, a powered, self-propelled base trimmer will be required. This base trimmer shall be capable of trimming the base to the required cross section.
- H. Water Supply Equipment
 - 1. The pumps and pipe lines shall be such capacity and nature as to insure an ample supply and adequate pressure of water, simultaneously, for all the requirements of machinery, mixing, sprinkling subgrade, and all other requirements of the Work.
 - 2. Water may be supplied in tank wagons to augment inadequate pipe lines or to replace them entirely if a sufficient number of units are employed.
- I. Finishing Machine
 - 1. The finishing machine shall be power driven and of an approved type which will strike off and compact the concrete with a screeding and troweling action. The machine shall be capable of finishing the concrete in the manner specified herein, and shall provide a minimum of two (2) oscillating screeds.
 - 2. A combination concrete spreader/finishing machine (i.e.: Pav-Saver®) may be used for residential streets not exceeding 100 feet in length and 18 feet in width or when approved by the ENGINEER.

- a. The combination type machine must have suitable automatic vibrators, strike-off bars, augers, screeds, finishing pan, etc., in accordance with the requirements of this section, to produce a densely compacted, homogeneous concrete slab, true to line, grade and cross section.

J. Concrete Spreader

1. An approved concrete spreader with a strike-off board or a separate strike-off shall be used to level each layer of concrete, before placing of reinforcement, and before finishing the concrete.
 - a. It shall have sufficient weight and rigidity to retain its shape under working conditions to properly strike off the concrete.
 - b. Two separate spreaders are not required where an approved mesh depresser type machine is used.
2. A concrete spreader is not required for the construction of residential street concrete pavement when approved by the ENGINEER.

K. Vibratory Screed

1. An approved hand-propelled vibratory screed shall be provided for use in gapped areas at driveways and intersections, and where machine methods are not feasible to screed and consolidate the concrete.
 - a. Gaps finished by this method shall be limited to one (1) joint spacing in length and one (1) single lane width.
2. The screed shall consist of a steel-shod strike board having a minimum thickness of two 2 inches and equipped with a gasoline engine capable of producing at least 5,000 vibrations per minute.
3. Other vibratory screeds may be approved by the ENGINEER.

L. Membrane Sprayer

1. A mechanically-pumped pressure sprayer capable of applying a continuous uniform film of curing compound will be required.
2. The equipment shall provide adequate stirring of the compound during application.

M. Slip-Form Paving Equipment

1. When pavement is placed by the slip-form method, the slip-form paving equipment shall spread, consolidate, screed, and mechanically float the freshly-placed concrete in such a manner that only a minimum of hand finishing will be necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement.
2. The machine shall be equipped to vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the pavement being placed.

N. Floats

1. The mechanical float shall be a combination float finisher. Where a mechanical float is an integral part of a slip-form paver, a separate mechanical float will not be required.

2. A float finisher shall consist of a machine having two (2) screeds and be equipped with a suspended pan float. The second screed and the pan float shall be suspended in such a manner that they operate independently of the side forms.
3. A mechanical float will not be required for the construction of residential street concrete pavement.

O. Footbridge

1. A movable bridge shall be provided when necessary to satisfactorily finish the pavement or construct joints. The bridge shall be designed and constructed so that it will not come in contact with the concrete.

P. Transverse Float

1. This float shall be made of metal and shall be at least 10 feet in length and of the box or channel type with a floating face at least 6 inches in width. It shall be constructed so as to be light in weight, rigid and free from warps.

Q. Vibrator

1. The vibrator for consolidating the concrete along the faces of the forms and adjacent to joints shall be an approved electric or mechanical vibrator of an internal type, not less than 2 inches in diameter. It shall have minimum frequency of 5,000 vibrations per minute for a tube 2 inches in diameter, 3,600 vibrations per minute for a tube 4 inches in diameter, or a proportionate frequency for an intermediate size.
2. At least two (2) vibrators shall be provided for each concrete paving unit on the project.
3. The vibrators used adjacent to the forms in conventional paving shall be connected with the equipment on which they are mounted such that vibration of the concrete will start automatically with the forward movement of the equipment and stop automatically whenever forward movement stops.

R. Form Tamper

1. A mechanical form tamper of approved design will be required on all projects. It shall be capable of thoroughly and uniformly compacting the soil under the forms.

S. Strike-Off for Reinforcement

1. An approved strike-off shall be used to level the concrete before placing the pavement reinforcement. It shall be adjustable and shall be supported by two (2) flanged wheels on each end which rest on the side forms.
2. It shall have sufficient weight and rigidity to retain its shape under working conditions and properly strike off the concrete.
3. An approved hand strike-off resting on the forms shall be used for irregular areas.
4. The strike-off may be a part of the concrete spreader or a finishing machine.

T. Lane Tie Bar Installer

1. When not placed on approved chairs, lane tie bars shall be installed by use of an approved mechanical device.

U. Reinforcement Carrier

1. Reinforcement not placed on chairs shall be transferred from the hauling equipment to a movable bridge which spans the pavement being cast or placed by other approved means which will not result in contamination of the concrete.
2. The bridge shall be capable of carrying the reinforcement load without appreciably deflecting the forms.

V. Joint Filling and Sealing Equipment

1. The equipment for filling and sealing joints shall be available for inspection and testing at least 48 hours prior to its use.
2. The sealing machine shall include a mechanical mixer capable of mixing the sealing components into a uniform, homogeneous mass.
3. The heating kettle for hot poured sealing material shall be of the indirect-heating or double boiler type, using oil as the heat transfer medium.
 - a. It shall have a thermostatically controlled heat source, a built-in automatic agitator, and thermometers installed to indicate both the temperature of the melted sealing material and that of the oil bath.
 - b. The CONTRACTOR shall demonstrate that the equipment proposed for use will consistently produce a joint sealer of proper pouring consistency.
4. The hot-poured sealing material shall be applied directly from the heating kettle; the kettle shall be equipped with a pressure pump, hose and nozzle suitable for forcing the sealing material to the bottom of the joint and completely filling the joint.
 - a. The rate of application shall be controlled so as to completely fill the joint and not spill the material on the surface of the pavement.
 - b. The hose and nozzle shall maintain the temperature of the sealing materials so that the loss in temperature is not more than 10 degrees F between the nozzle and the heating tank.
 - c. Heat from a direct flame on the nozzle shall not be used to maintain the proper temperature of the sealing material.
 - d. The heating equipment shall be mounted on rubber-tired wheels, and only rubber-tired equipment shall be used to move the heating equipment on the pavement.
5. Cold applied sealing compound shall be applied by means of pressure equipment that will force the material to the bottom of the joint and completely fill the joint without overflowing onto the surface of the pavement.

W. Preformed Neoprene Joint Sealing Equipment

1. Equipment for applying the lubricant and installing the preformed joint seal may be either power or hand operated equipment suitable for installing the joint seal as recommended by the manufacturer.

X. Sandblasting Equipment or Power Wire Brush

1. Sandblasting equipment shall be of proper size and capacity to obtain the cleaning specified and shall operate at a nozzle pressure adequate for the performance of the Work.
2. Nozzles shall be of proper diameter in relation to the width of joint and shall be replaced as necessary due to enlargement by wear.
3. A power wire brush may be used in place of sandblasting equipment.

Y. Air Compressors

1. Air compressors shall be portable and capable of furnishing sufficient air to maintain a nozzle pressure adequate to remove all loose fragments of concrete and foreign material from the joints.
2. Suitable traps shall be employed to maintain the compressed air free of oil and moisture.

Z. Power Broom

1. A mechanical broom with pickup suitable for cleaning the pavement will be required.

AA. Concrete Saw

1. Two (2) self-propelled concrete saws which are adequately powered to cut hardened concrete to a minimum depth as shown on the Plans will be required. The minimum thickness of the saw blade shall be 3/16 inch.
2. Saws shall be equipped with suitable guards.

BB. Miscellaneous Equipment

1. All other small tools to completely and satisfactorily finish the Work, including straightedges for testing pavement and forms, shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR.

3.9 PLACEMENT OF FORMS

- A. Forms shall be placed and checked for line and grade at least 500 feet in advance of placing concrete.
- B. Forms shall be adequately staked and braced to resist the pressure of concrete and the thrust of the equipment.
- C. Forms shall have uniform bearing on the subgrade throughout their entire length and width.
- D. After setting the forms to grade, thoroughly tamp both the inside and outside with an approved mechanical form tamper.
- E. Forms shall be thoroughly cleaned before they are placed.
- F. Forms shall be neatly and tightly joined, and shall be securely staked by at least three (3) stakes per form.
- G. Forms shall be oiled before concrete is placed against them.

- H. Forms shall be checked for line and grade, after being set.
- I. Forms showing a variance from the staked line by more than 1/4 inch or from the staked grade by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet shall be adjusted.
- J. Where the use of flexible forms are required, sufficient back bracing shall be provided to prevent undue deflection of the forms during placement of the concrete.

3.10 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Placing of concrete should not commence or continue until the condition of the subgrade has been approved by the ENGINEER.
- B. The concrete shall be spread or distributed as soon as placed. If a mechanical spreader is not used, the concrete shall be deposited in a manner that requires a minimum of re-handling to avoid segregation and separation of materials. The concrete shall be deposited to a height sufficiently above grade so that when consolidated and finished it shall conform to the required finished grades.
- C. Concrete along the faces of forms and adjacent to joints shall be consolidated and compacted to fill all voids.
- D. Forms shall not be vibrated to consolidate the concrete.
- E. When the pavement is placed in two (2) layers, the first layer may be cast 3 to 6 inches narrower on each side than the proposed pavement slab, so that the full depth of pavement, at the edges, will be cast with the second layer.
- F. The equipment shall vibrate concrete placed full depth for the complete width and depth of the pavement being placed. For concrete placed in two (2) layers, only the second layer will be required to be vibrated.
- G. The placing of concrete shall be continuous as much as possible between transverse joints.
- H. Whenever a temporary halt in operation occurs, the concrete and unfinished end of the slab shall be covered with wet burlap or plastic.
- I. If the interruption of Work continues for more than 20 minutes, a construction joint shall be placed, provided the proposed construction joint is 15 feet or more from the last joint for reinforced pavement and at least 10 feet or more from the last joint in plain concrete pavement.
 - 1. Sections of pavement shorter in lengths will not be permitted and, if constructed, shall be removed and replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
- J. Integral curbs, where specified or required, shall be constructed monolithic with the pavement slab. The curb material shall be placed before the pavement has started its initial set and shall be of the same mix as the concrete pavement.
- K. Base and back forms will be required when constructing straight curbs, and back forms with templates of the required curb shape shall be used when constructing rolled and mountable curbs. The curb concrete shall be spaded sufficiently to eliminate all voids and tamped to bring the mortar to the surface, after which the curb shall be given a final finish to match the texture of the pavement.

- L. After removing forms, any visible areas of honeycomb or minor defects shall be immediately filled with mortar, having one part of Portland cement and two parts fine aggregate, and shall be applied with a wooden float.
- M. Where adjacent pavement lanes are constructed in separate pours, no equipment shall be operated upon recently placed concrete until the pavement has attained at least 85% of the design strength as determined by testing cores taken from the project, or until the pavement is 14 days old, at the option of the ENGINEER.
- N. Any equipment wheels operating on the pavement, shall operate at least 1 foot from the edge of the pavement. The equipment wheels shall be rubber-tired.
- O. The paver shall not be permitted on the new slab until the pavement has attained full design strength. The paver shall not operate on any new slab without using wood mats having an approved thickness and width to insure that the pavement will not be marked or structurally damaged.
- P. Pavers are not permitted to operate on residential streets.
- Q. If the curing compound is damaged, it shall be repaired by spraying additional curing compound on the damaged areas as soon as the Work is completed.
- R. The filler strip on pavement widening projects shall be poured as soon as possible but not later than the first working day following the placing of the slab.
- S. At all intersections and where access is required to property along the Project, construction shall be completed by gapping the proposed pavement. Load transfer, contraction, or end-of-pour joint devices shall be placed at the gapped ends of the pavement.
- T. In lieu of pavement gapping, the CONTRACTOR may elect to place a temporary bridge, of a design approved by the ENGINEER, to provide access. Furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the bridge shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

3.11 PLACING PAVEMENT REINFORCING

- A. Where reinforcement is required, the sheets or mats shall be placed at the depth below the surface of the finished pavement, as shown on the Plans.
- B. Pavement reinforcement shall be shipped and delivered to the Work in flat sheets or mats.
- C. Adjacent sheets or mats shall be lapped, as indicated on the Plans, and shall be fastened to each other in no less than two (2) places in each pavement lane.
- D. Where the width of pavement varies, the reinforcement requirements shall be the same as called for on the Plans. Split sheets or mats may be used to conform to the particular pavement configuration. Side laps shall not be less than the spacing of the longitudinal wires or bars.
- E. On widening Projects where the pavement slab is less than 6 feet in width, 1/2 inch diameter longitudinal reinforcing bars may be substituted for standard reinforcement, providing the bars are spaced not more than 12 inches center-to-center.

The first bar shall be not more than 3 inches from the edges of the widened slab, and the bars shall be lapped a minimum of 12 inches.

- F. Reinforcement shall be installed by one of the following methods:
1. Chairs upon which reinforcement is to be mounted shall support the reinforcement and shall have such bearing on the base that there will be no undue penetration of the base. The maximum spacing of the chairs shall be sufficient to maintain the reinforcement at the specified depth. The reinforcement shall be placed directly from the hauling unit unto the chairs.
 2. When reinforcement is placed between two (2) layers of concrete, the first layer shall be mechanically spread and struck off to the required depth below the proposed finished surface. The reinforcement shall be placed directly from the carrier onto the struck off concrete.
 3. Any area where the use of the mechanical spreader or mechanical strike-off is not feasible, the reinforcement shall be mounted on chairs.

3.12 JOINTS

- A. All longitudinal and transverse joints shall conform to the details and shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the ENGINEER.
- B. All joints shall be constructed true to line with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement.
- C. Transverse joints shall be constructed at right angles to the centerline of the pavement, unless otherwise called for on the Plans or as determined by the ENGINEER. The joints shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from a true line.
- D. The surface of the pavement adjacent to all joints shall be finished to a true surface. Where indicated on the Plans, joints shall be edged to the radius shown or a minimum 1/4 inch radius. The surface across the joints shall be tested with a 10 foot straightedge as the joints are finished and any irregularities shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened.
- E. When pavement is laid in partial width slabs, transverse joints in the succeeding slabs shall be placed in line with the like joints of the first slab. In the case of widening existing pavements, transverse joints shall be placed as shown on the Plans, or as directed by the ENGINEER.
- F. Keyways, where required, shall be accurately formed with templates of metal, wood, or paper securely pinned in place. The gauge or thickness of the material in the templates shall be such that the full keyway, as specified, is formed in the correct location.
- G. Longitudinal Joints
 1. Longitudinal joints shall be a longitudinal lane tie joint with tie bars or a bulkhead construction joints with hook bolts. Where called for on the Plans a keyway shall be constructed in the bulkhead construction joint.
 - a. Longitudinal Lane Tie Joint (D)

- 1) Longitudinal lane tie joints with tie bars shall be planes of weakness formed by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete according to the alignment, width and depth shown on the Plans.
 - 2) Tie bars of the type, diameter and length called for on the Plans, shall be placed at the required depth parallel to the finished surface, at right angles to the joint and at the uniform spacing also called for on the Plans or as approved by the ENGINEER.
 - 3) Bar chairs shall be used to support the lane tie bars or the lane tie bars may be installed by use of a mechanical device, approved by the ENGINEER. The placing of lane tie bars in the concrete by hand methods will not be permitted.
 - 4) The joint shall be sawed as soon as the concrete will not spall or not more than three (3) days after placement, and shall be completed before traffic of any kind uses the pavement. Immediately following the sawing of the joint, the slurry resulting from the sawing operation shall be completely removed from the joint, and the immediate area by flushing with a jet of water under pressure.
 - 5) The joint shall be blown out with a jet of compressed air to remove the flushing water.
 - a) After the joint is dry it shall be cleaned out with a jet of compressed air with a working pressure of at least 90 psi and then shall be sealed in accordance with these specifications with an application of an approved hot or cold applied type joint sealing compound.
 - b) The sealing compound shall be applied with approved pressure type equipment with the nozzle extending into the groove and the groove shall be filled until the sealer overlaps the pavement about 1/8 inch.
- b. Longitudinal Bulkhead Construction Joint (D)
- 1) Longitudinal bulkhead construction joints with hook bolts shall be used in part-width construction of concrete pavement and elsewhere as shown on the Plans, or as approved by the ENGINEER. The size, spacing, and depth of the hook bolts below the surface of the pavement shall be as shown on the Plans.
 - 2) For slip-form paving, lane ties of an approved type may be substituted for hook bolts and shall be spaced at 30 inch centers, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
 - a) Lane ties for slip-form paving shall be placed in the concrete with a pneumatic powered installer or equipment producing equal results.
 - b) Lane ties, which are not set with adequate consolidation of the concrete or are not within 30 degrees of being perpendicular to the pavement edge in a horizontal plane, shall be replaced with drilled-in expansion-anchored lane ties.

- 3) Where a bulkhead joint is to be constructed, hook bolts and couplings shall be attached to the forms and shall be held in position during the placing and finishing of the concrete so as to permit the removal of the pavement forms without damage to the concrete or hook bolt assembly. The ends of the couplings shall be protected so that the concrete, dirt or other materials cannot enter the couplings and prevent a satisfactory connection with either hook bolt.
- 4) Where hook bolts or lane ties are installed for use in future pavement widening, in curb, or curb and gutter construction, a rust preventive oil shall be inserted into the open end of the couplings immediately after removal of the pavement forms by means of a hand operated pump in sufficient quantity to completely cover the internal threads.
 - a) After application of the protective oil a neoprene or plastic plugs shall be inserted into the ends of the couplings to completely seal the opening without protruding outside of the couplings more than 3/8 inch.
- 5) The concrete shall be edged with a tool having the radius of curvature and depth of lip shown on the Plans. The second pour of concrete shall be edged with a longer lipped edging tool than that used on the first concrete pour.
- 6) After the concrete has cured for the required time, all extraneous material shall be removed from the joint and the joint then sealed with an approved hot-poured or cold-applied elastic-type compound. The use of sandblasters and a jet of compressed air will be required to clean the joint before sealing.

H. Transverse Joints

1. Transverse joints shall be contraction joints, plane of weakness joints, dummy joints, expansion joints, construction joints, end-of-pour joints and pressure relief joints.
 - a. Contraction Joints (C)
 - 1) Contraction joints shall consist of a load transfer unit and a joint groove formed by sawing. Contraction joints shall be constructed as indicated on the Plans and shall be spaced a maximum of every 57' - 3" or as provided for elsewhere.
 - 2) The load transfer unit shall be epoxy coated dowel bars, spaced and arranged in the positions indicated on the Plans, accurately held in place by an approved metal device so as to be perpendicular to the plane of the cross section of the pavement and parallel to the centerline at a depth from the surface equal to 1/2 the thickness of the slab.
 - 3) This device shall consist of connected transverse and longitudinal members arranged to hold each dowel so firmly that its final position after concreting operations shall not vary more than 1/8 inch per foot of length from its designated line and grade. The device shall permit the joint to be completely assembled alongside the Work, and it shall be sufficiently rigid so that the joint can be lifted into place on the subgrade as a unit.

- 4) One end of each dowel bar shall be free to move in the slab as the concrete contracts and expands.
 - a) To accomplish this, $\frac{2}{3}$ the length of each dowel shall be thoroughly lubricated with liquid asphalt. The liquid asphalt coating shall be applied to a sawed end of the dowel bar or, in the case of dowel bars with sheared ends, a metal cap shall be placed on the coated end of the dowel bar.
 - b) The asphalt coating shall be sufficiently dry before using the dowels so that it will not be removed by handling and placing the dowels in the joint.
 - c) The bars shall be installed so that the alternate bar on each side of the joint shall be the coated end of the bar.
- b. Plane of Weakness Joints (WT)
 - 1) Plane of Weakness joints shall be placed in plain concrete pavements only and is to be constructed immediately after the finishing operation has been completed. A groove shall be formed in the plastic concrete with a metal forming bar to the depth indicated on the Plans.
 - 2) A premolded bituminous filler strip shall be placed in the groove formed by the metal bar, from a bridge operating on the pavement forms.
 - 3) The concrete shall then be floated against the sides of the filler, and the joint edged to a $\frac{1}{8}$ inch radius.
- c. Plane of Weakness Joint for Concrete Base Course (WTB)
 - 1) Dummy joints shall be placed in reinforced concrete pavements only where called for on the Plans.
 - 2) They shall be constructed immediately after the finishing operation has been completed by forming a groove in the plastic concrete with a metal forming strip into which expanded polystyrene or other approved temporary filler is placed.
 - 3) The material shall be installed flush with the surface of the pavement and the area on both sides of the joint shall be finished. Transverse joints with a temporary filler shall not be edged.
 - 4) The pavement reinforcement shall be continuous through this joint.
- d. Expansion Joints (E) and (E1)
 - 1) Expansion joints (E1) shall consist of a load transfer unit and a premolded fiber filler and shall be used on reinforced concrete pavements or where shown on the plans.
 - 2) Expansion joints (E) shall consist of a premolded fiber filler without the load transfer unit and shall be used for joints in concrete capping, end connections with structures or existing pavements, plain concrete pavements,

and other places where shown on the Plans or where installation of the load transfer unit is not feasible; as approved by the ENGINEER.

- 3) The load transfer units shall be assembled and the epoxy coated bars lubricated with liquid asphalt. The liquid-asphalt-coated end of each bar shall be provided with a close fitting metal cap.
 - 4) The fiber filler shall extend the full depth and width of the joint.
 - a) After installation, the top shall be not less than 1/2 inch and no more than 1 inch below the finished surface.
 - b) It shall be furnished in lengths not less than the lane widths being poured. Where additional partial lengths are necessary, the minimum length of load transfer unit and premolded fiber filler shall be sufficient to span two (2) dowel bar spacings.
 - c) Where more than one (1) section is allowed and used in a joint, the sections shall be securely joined together.
 - 5) For expansion joints in curb lanes with integral curb or separate curb and gutter, the fiber filler used in the pavement shall extend completely through the curb section. The fiber filler placed in the curb above the slab shall be 1 inch in width.
 - 6) During installation, the joint shall be held in place by an approved installing device which shall be securely staked.
 - a) The top edge of the filler shall be protected, while the concrete is being placed, by a metal channel cap of at least 10-gage material having flanges not less than 1-1/2 inches in depth.
 - b) The channel cap shall be shaped to the proposed crown of the pavement and shall extend over the full length of the filler.
- e. Pressure Relief Joints (PR)
- 1) The method of constructing a pressure relief joint shall be as indicated on the Plans.
 - 2) The pressure relief joint material shall be a flexible, low-density, expanded, extruded polyethylene plank. This joint material shall be cut off to 1/2 inch below the top of the pavement surface and shall extend entirely through and to within 1/2 inch of the face and top of the curb.
- f. End of Pour Joints and Construction Joints
- 1) End of pour joints in reinforced pavement shall be formed by placing a bulkhead and installing a load transfer device, as specified for contraction joints, except that the ends of the dowel bars shall not be lubricated. The load transfer device shall be so installed that each dowel bar will be embedded in the concrete for 1/2 of its length.
 - 2) When the next pour is made, a space for hot-poured rubber joint filler shall be provided by placing a temporary filler in the fresh concrete.

- 3) End-of-pour joints shall be constructed using 2-piece dowels and a bulkhead, and shall be placed where it is anticipated that three (3) days or more will elapse between the casting of adjacent pours.
 - 4) Construction joints and end-of-pour joints shall be sealed as specified for transverse contraction joints.
 - 5) End of pour joints in plain concrete pavements shall be formed by placing a bulkhead, fiber keyway, and installing 1/2 inch diameter deformed bars, 30 inches in length, at 18 inch intervals across the end of the pavement.
 - 6) The pavement across the end of both slabs shall be thickened and the joint shall be edged and sealed.
2. All transverse joints in a concrete pavement shall extend entirely through the integral curb or separate curb and gutter. The material used to construct the joint in the curb shall be of the same kind as provided for the pavement.
 3. Bituminous fiber filler shall be used to construct the expansion joints in the integral curb of reinforced concrete pavements.
 - a. The thickness of the fiber filler material in the curb above the gutter shall be 1 inch.
 - b. The joint material shall be precut so as to conform to the geometric shape and cross-sectional area of the curb, and shall be placed in intimate contact with the filler material in the pavement.
 - I. The edges of all transverse joints in the integral curb shall be rounded with an approved finishing tool, having a radius of 1/4 inch.

3.13 CONSOLIDATING AND FINISHING

- A. The sequence of operations after the placing of concrete shall be:
 1. striking off and consolidating,
 2. floating,
 3. edging,
 4. and final finishing with burlap drag.
- B. Mechanical methods shall be employed to strike off and consolidate or compact the concrete, except in gapped areas or where the pavement width will not permit the use of machine methods. Gaps less than one (1) joint opening in length may be finished by hand methods, provided they are finished in single-lane widths.
- C. Strike off, consolidate and compact the concrete to such an elevation that when all finishing operations are completed, the surface will conform to the required finished grade and cross section.
 1. At least 4 inches of concrete above the finished pavement grade shall be maintained ahead of the screed for its entire length.

2. In consolidating the surface of the pavement, on residential street construction when a single screed finishing machine is used, it shall operate over each section of the pavement twice.
 3. Only sufficient mortar shall be worked to the surface to provide a dense smooth finish.
 4. Excessive operation of the machine over a given area will not be permitted. Segregated particles of coarse aggregate which may collect in front of the screed shall be thoroughly mixed by hand with the mass of concrete already on the subgrade.
- D. If it is not possible to use mechanical equipment on irregular areas, an approved, self-propelled vibratory screed shall be employed to strike off and properly consolidate the concrete surface to the required finish grade.
1. The entire area of the pavement shall be consolidated to insure an absence of voids.
 2. Where it is not possible to use a vibratory screed, a hand strike board of an approved design, will be permitted.
 - a. Strike-off boards shall be moved forward with a combined longitudinal and transverse motion, with neither end raised from the side forms during the process.
 - b. A slight amount of excess concrete shall be kept in front of the front edge at all times.
 - c. When striking off and consolidating by hand, pours will be limited to single lanes or 1/4 of intersections.
- E. After striking off and consolidating, the surface shall be made uniform by longitudinal or transverse floating by a mechanical method unless the pavement is permitted to be constructed in single lane widths.
- F. Where mechanical floating is an integral part of the operation of a slip-form paver, separate mechanical floating methods will not be required.
- G. Mechanical longitudinal floating will not be required for residential street construction.
- H. When mechanical equipment is not used for floating, a transverse float at least 10 feet in length shall be operated across the pavement by starting at the edge and slowly moving to the center and back again to the edge. The float shall then be moved ahead 1/2 of its length and the operation repeated.
- I. Care shall be taken to preserve the crown and cross section of the pavement.
- J. The float finishing operation shall not proceed until the concrete has attained a consistency so that no excess concrete is carried ahead of the float but the entire surface can be floated and sealed.
- K. Immediately following the float finishes and while the concrete is still plastic, the CONTRACTOR shall test the slab surface for trueness by means of a 10 foot straightedge or acceptable float.

1. The straightedge shall be placed at the center of the slab with the blade parallel to the centerline and pulled slowly and uniformly to the edge. This operation shall be repeated until the surface of the concrete is free from irregularities and makes contact at all points with the bottom of the straightedge. The straightedge shall then be moved forward 1/2 its length and the operations repeated.
 2. Depressions found in the surface shall be filled with fresh concrete and consolidated by floating with a long-handled float not less than 10 foot in length. This float may also be used to smooth sections of the surface that may have become rough or torn by dragging with the straightedge.
- L. For pavement constructed by the slip-form method, the edge settlement shall be determined as soon as practical after paving operations begin. Edge settlement in excess of 3/8 inch shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened.
1. When edge settlements in excess of 1/4 inch persist, paving shall be suspended and operational corrections made before the ENGINEER will permit the resumption of paving. If the CONTRACTOR consistently fails to construct pavement within these tolerances, the use of slip-form methods shall be discontinued and pavement placed by means of conventional forms.
 2. When paving is accomplished by the slip-form paving method, all mortar paste shall be wiped from the sides of the slab.
 3. The surface shall then be tested for smoothness with the straightedge. During this operation, the contact of the straightedge with the concrete shall be uniform over the entire length tested. At the time of testing, the surface shall be free from soft mortar or excessive water. The testing straightedge shall be used for this purpose only.
- M. Where the float finisher method is not utilized, as soon as the hand floating is completed, all laitance, surplus water, and inert material shall be worked entirely off the pavement and the surface made smooth by dragging with a rigid straightedge 10 foot in length and the surface shall be tested.
- N. As soon as all excessive moisture has disappeared and while it is still possible to produce a uniform surface of gritty texture, the pavement shall be finished by dragging a seamless strip of damp burlap or cotton fabric, not less than 5 feet nor more than 6 feet in width, over the full width of the pavement.
1. The burlap or cotton drag shall be pulled by a bridge supported on a pavement forms. The fabric shall be renewed as often as necessary to obtain the required texture.
- O. Immediately after the initial finishing with burlap, the edges of the slab and all specified joints shall be finished with an edging tool to the radii indicated on the Plans. The pavement shall then be given a final finish by dragging the damp burlap or cotton fabric over that portion of the pavement disturbed by the edging operation.

3.14 SURFACE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All high spots in the surface, exceeding 1/8 inch from the straightedge but not more than 1/2 inch in 10 feet shall be removed or reduced by rubbing with a carborundum brick and water until contact with coarse aggregate is made. If contact with coarse

aggregate is made before reaching an acceptable tolerance, such high spots shall be removed by an approved surface-grinding machine before acceptance of the pavement.

- B. High spots in excess of 1/2 inch in 10 feet will be evaluated by the ENGINEER and if the Work is rejected, it shall be removed and replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall take immediate steps to eliminate the cause of the defective surface.

3.15 CURING

- A. After the finishing operations have been completed and immediately after the free water has left the surface, the surface of the slab shall be completely coated and sealed with a uniform layer of white membrane curing compound.
- B. The compound shall be applied in a continuous uniform film by means of mechanically pumped pressure sprayer equipment at a rate of 1 gallon per 200 sft of surface. The curing compound shall not be thinned.
- C. The equipment shall provide adequate stirring of the compound during application. The equipment for applying the compound must be on the Project and approved by the ENGINEER before Work is started.
- D. Hand-spray equipment will be permitted only for the application of the curing compound over the sides of the slab, and for any minor damaged areas.
- E. If rain falls on the newly coated pavement before the film has dried sufficiently to resist damage, or if the film is damaged in any other way, the CONTRACTOR will be required to apply a new coat of material to the affected areas.
- F. The treated surface shall be protected by the CONTRACTOR from injury for a period of at least seven (7) days. All traffic, either foot or otherwise, will be considered as injurious to the film of the applied compound. A minimum of foot traffic will be permitted on the dried film as necessary to properly carry on the Work including the removal of any high spots, provided any damage to the film is immediately repaired by the application of a second coat of the compound.
- G. Immediately after the forms are removed, the entire area of the side of the slab shall be coated with the curing compound at the rate specified for the pavement surfacing.
- H. The CONTRACTOR shall provide on the Project sufficient burlap or polyethylene coverings for the protection of the pavement in case of rain or breakdown of the spray equipment. Failure to provide proper curing will be considered as sufficient cause for immediate suspension of the concreting operations.

3.16 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Forms may be removed from freshly placed concrete after it has set for 12 hours, provided it can be done without damage to the pavement or curb edge. If during form removal the pavement or curb edge is being damaged, the form removal shall cease until the concrete has attained greater strength.
 - 1. The period of time for removing forms may be increased or decreased when approved by the ENGINEER.

- B. Immediately after removal of the forms, the ends of all joints shall be cleaned, and any visible areas of honeycomb or minor defects shall be filled with mortar, composed of 1-part Portland cement and two (2) parts fine aggregate from the same source as used in the pavement, applied with a wooden float.
 - 1. Immediate steps shall be taken by the CONTRACTOR to correct the conditions contributing to these defects.
- C. The sides of the pavement shall be sprayed with curing compound immediately upon removal of the forms, except where honeycombed areas are to be pointed, and then immediately cured.
- D. Forms and pins shall not be placed on new pavement that is being cured with membrane.

3.17 SAWING JOINTS

- A. All contraction joints, longitudinal lane-tie joints with tie bars, and end of pour joints shall be sawed.
- B. Joints shall be sawed before any traffic is permitted on the pavement.
 - 1. The concrete saw will be permitted on the pavement to saw the joints, but the water supply truck will not be permitted on the pavement until the compressive strength is not less than 3,000 psi.
 - 2. When permitted on the pavement, the water supply truck must be kept a minimum of 50 feet behind the sawing operation.
- C. At least two (2) approved concrete saws shall be available for use at all times, and one saw shall be capable of sawing a joint groove 2-1/2 inch deep.
- D. The saw cut for transverse end-of-pour joints shall be made to receive the joint sealing material.
- E. Longitudinal lane-tie joints with the tie bars shall be sawed in accordance with the alignment and dimensions indicated on the Plans.
- F. For joints formed in one operation, the joint groove shall be sawed before any transverse cracks develop. Raveling or spalling along the joint shall be repaired as specified elsewhere in this Section.
- G. Transverse contraction joints shall be sawed in two stages:
 - 1. Stage 1 sawing
 - a. The first stage shall be a relief cut directly over the center of the load transfer assembly. The initial relief cut shall be made as soon as the saw can be placed on the freshly poured concrete, and the sawing shall continue as long as the pavement can support the saw without making or appreciably raveling of the joint.
 - b. When water is not used in the sawing operation, membrane curing compound shall be applied immediately.

- c. When water is used in the sawing operation, the slurry resulting from the sawing operation shall be completely removed from the cut and from the immediate area by flushing with a jet of water. Additional membrane curing compound shall be applied within 12 hours after the relief cut has been made.
2. Stage 2 Sawing
- a. Second stage sawing of joints shall not start until the concrete has cured for a minimum of 48 hours. The joint groove shall be centered over the relief cut and sawed to the specified dimensions shown on the Plans plus any increase in width of the relief cut due to shrinkage or contraction. Groove width tolerance shall be $\pm 1/16$ inch.
 - b. Joints sawed without the use of water shall be blown clean of all foreign material by a jet of compressed air.
 - c. If water was used in the sawing operation, the slurry resulting from the sawing operation shall be completely removed from the groove and the immediate area by flushing with a jet of water and then blown dry with compressed air.
- H. All transverse joint grooves shall receive a final cleaning with a jet of compressed air adequate to remove all foreign material, just prior to permanent sealing.
- I. If the specified seal is not installed within seven days of final sawing, the joint groove shall be temporarily sealed with a suitable material or device to prevent the infiltration of foreign material.
- J. Traffic shall not be permitted over the full width joint grooves prior to the installation of either the permanent seal or temporary seal.

3.18 PATCHING JOINTS

A. General

- 1. After the joints have been sawed and cleaned, they shall be inspected for spalls and voids.
- 2. All loose, unsound or damaged concrete shall be removed to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.
- 3. Spalls and voids will be classified as minor, intermediate or major spalls and shall be repaired accordingly.

B. Minor Spalls

- 1. Any spalls or voids which have increased the specified size of the joint groove beyond any of the following limits, but less than 36 square inches, shall be repaired by patching with an approved epoxy mortar before the seal is installed.
 - a. Spalls which extend more than 1/4 inch from the joint face and over 1/2 inch below the surface of the pavement.
 - b. Spalls which extend more than 1/4 inch from the joint face and 2 inches or more in length, regardless of the depth of spall below the surface of the pavement.

- c. Void areas larger than 1/2 inch in diameter in the upper 1 inch of the joint face or larger than 1 inch in diameter regardless of location.
2. The spalled concrete surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting, power-wire brushing, or hand-wire brushing. The patch area shall then be blown clean with a jet of compressed air.
3. A heavy polyethylene sheet or a rigid material shall be inserted into the joint groove and held tightly against the joint face that is to be patched.
4. The concrete shall be clean and dry when the epoxy resin mortar is placed. The surface shall be made free of frost by heating with a clean source of heat, approved by the ENGINEER, until dry. Care shall be taken not to damage the concrete by heating.
5. The epoxy binder will be a mixture of two (2) parts epoxy resin to one (1) part curing agent by volume, or as approved by the ENGINEER.
6. The epoxy resin compound shall be mixed in a clean metal or polyethylene container with approved stirrer operating at 250 to 500 rpm. While the epoxy resin is being mixed, the curing agent compound shall be gradually added. The mixture shall then be stirred for a minimum of three (3) minutes until it is uniform.
7. After the epoxy binder is thoroughly mixed, a small portion shall be reserved for priming.
 - a. Dry MDOT 2NS sand shall be uniformly blended into the balance of the mixture to give an epoxy mortar of stiff or trowellable consistency. One part of mixed binder to about 3.5 parts of dry sand, by volume, will usually give a workable mix.
8. The spalled surface shall be primed with the freshly mixed epoxy binder scrubbed into the surface with a suitable applicator to insure complete wetting and coverage of all areas to which the epoxy mortar must bond.
9. Immediately after priming, the epoxy mortar shall be placed in the spalled area and finished to the shape of the original pavement surface. If the bond coat is not tacky when the mortar is placed, a second application shall be made. The edge of the patch shall conform with the rest of the joint groove.
10. Dry MDOT 2NS sand shall be sprinkled onto the fresh epoxy mortar surface to eliminate any gloss. After the epoxy mortar has cured sufficiently so that it will not be damaged during sealing operations, the polyethylene insert shall be carefully removed.
11. All joints shall receive a final cleaning with a jet of compressed air to remove all foreign material.
12. When the temperature of the air and the pavement is above 50 degrees F, the hot poured elastic type joint seal may be placed on the day following the placing of the epoxy resin mortar patch. When the temperature of the air and the concrete is below 50 degrees F, the time of curing required for the epoxy mortar shall be as determined by the ENGINEER.

C. Intermediate Spalls

1. Any spalls larger than 36 square inches, but not extending below the reinforcing mat, shall be repaired by sawing and chiseling out the unsound concrete and patching with Portland cement mortar.
2. A saw cut at least 1 inch deep shall be made parallel to the joint groove at the outer extremity of the spalled area. The concrete shall be chipped out to the saw cut so that a vertical face is present at the back of the repair area, and the two ends of the repair area shall be trimmed to approximately vertical faces.
3. The area to be repaired shall be sandblasted to remove all loose particles and then blown clean with a jet of compressed air to remove the sand and all other foreign materials.
4. The repair area shall be flushed with clean water and the excess water shall be blown out with compressed air.
5. A heavy polyethylene sheet or a rigid material shall be inserted into the joint groove and held tightly against the joint face that is to be patched.
6. The bottom and vertical faces of the repair area shall be primed with a grout of creamy consistency made with a 1:1 mixture of Portland cement and MDOT 2NS sand with water.
7. The prime coat will be scrubbed into the surface with a suitable applicator to insure complete wetting and coverage of all areas to which the Portland cement mortar must bond.
8. The cement grout shall be carefully applied to the rough surfaces of the spall area and shall be applied immediately prior to placing of fresh mortar so that the prime coat is wet when covered by mortar.
9. The Portland cement patching material shall be tamped into the repair area and finished level to the pavement surface.
 - a. This Portland cement mortar shall consist of 1-part Portland cement to two (2) parts MDOT 2NS sand with a water content of not more than 4 gallons per sack of cement.
 - b. A liquid air-entraining agent to maintain an air content of 8% to 11% shall be added.
 - c. Calcium chloride in an amount of one (1) percent of the cement content may be added as an accelerator, if approved by the ENGINEER.
10. The edge of the patch at the joint face shall conform with the rest of the joint groove.
11. White membrane curing compound shall be sprayed on the patch surface immediately after the mortar is cast and finished.
12. After 72 hours the polyethylene form shall be carefully removed and all patched joints shall receive a final cleaning with a jet of compressed air to remove all foreign material.

D. Major Spalls

1. When a joint is damaged beneath the depth of the reinforcing mat, it shall be considered a major repair. These major repairs shall be handled on an individual basis under the direction of the ENGINEER.

3.19 SEALING JOINTS

- A. All transverse expansion, contraction, construction, and longitudinal bulkhead construction joints shall be filled and sealed with an approved hot-poured elastic type compound.
- B. Longitudinal lane-tie joints shall be pressure filled and sealed with either an approved hot-poured or cold-applied elastic type compound. These sealing compounds shall not be placed when the atmospheric or pavement temperatures are less than 50 degrees F or when the weather is rainy or foggy.
- C. After the shoulders are completed and the pavement has cured, the joints and pavement surfaces on each side of the joints shall be cleaned of all extraneous matter.
 1. The cleaning shall be done by sandblasting or other methods approved by the ENGINEER that will be equally effective in cleaning the concrete.
 2. The dust and sand present after the sandblasting or cleaning shall be removed by a jet of compressed air. Hand tools shall be used to remove stones and other foreign materials from the joint groove.
- D. Immediately after the joints are cleaned with the compressed air, and with the surface of the concrete in the joint dry, the joint shall be sealed with an approved hot-poured elastic type compound.
- E. The hot-poured compound shall be melted in an approved double boiler type kettle. Direct heating will not be permitted. Also, any sealing material heated in excess of the safe heating temperature shall not be used in the Work.
- F. During the process of pouring the joints, the ENGINEER may, at his discretion, require that sufficient compound be taken from the melting unit to make flow tests.
- G. The ENGINEER may require the CONTRACTOR to modify his method of heating or of charging the heating unit with compound that will produce satisfactory results.
- H. Pouring shall be from the melting kettle equipped with an approved pressure pump hose and nozzle.
- I. When authorized by the ENGINEER, the sealing compound may be poured with a hand-type pouring pot for curbs and short miscellaneous joint lengths, provided a satisfactory joint is obtained.
- J. Pouring of the sealing compound shall be done so as to fill the joint to 1/4 inch below top of pavement. Any sealing compound spilled on the surface of the pavement shall be removed immediately.
- K. After the first pour has cooled to the temperature of the pavement and settled, a second pour shall be made to bring the sealing compound to 1/4 inch of the surface of the pavement.

- L. Traffic shall not be permitted over the poured joint until the compound has hardened sufficiently to resist pickup.
- M. To protect hot-poured and cold-applied sealing compound while it is curing and to prevent pickup by traffic, the sealed joint shall be covered with a strip of paper, 1-1/2 inches wide, or other approved means, immediately following application of the compound. The paper strip shall be left in place until worn off by traffic.

3.20 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. Provide all measures necessary to protect and maintain traffic and to protect the Work in accordance with Section 01 5000, Temporary Facilities and Controls, and with the Michigan Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (M.M.U.T.C.D.).

3.21 PROTECTION AGAINST RAIN

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall adequately protect the new concrete from the effects of rain before the concrete has sufficiently hardened.
- B. For this Work, the CONTRACTOR shall have available on the job site at all times enough burlap or 6 mil thick polyethylene film to cover and protect one day's Work.
- C. When rain appears eminent, all operations shall stop and personnel shall begin covering.
- D. As soon as the rain ceases, the concrete shall be uncovered and the surface burlap dragged where necessary.
- E. Curing compound shall be applied to any areas where the compound has been disturbed or washed away. Protection of the new concrete against rain shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

3.22 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

- A. Any time there is a danger of freezing temperatures, the CONTRACTOR shall have available on-site a sufficient amount of clean, dry straw or hay or polyethylene film or other approved materials to cover at least one (1) day's production. Cold weather protection shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense. The source of the temperature shall be taken from forecasts prepared by the local weather bureau, recognized as the Official Weather Bureau for the area the new Work is being constructed. The predicted low temperature shall be that forecast to occur during the next 24 hours.
- B. Frozen material shall not be charged into the mixer at any time.
- C. Frost or ice shall be removed from the forms and any steel used in the pavement, prior to placing concrete.
- D. Concrete shall not be placed directly upon a frozen subgrade. The subgrade shall be covered with a layer of straw or hay 12 inches in thickness to protect it against freezing. The straw or hay shall be removed from the finished subgrade immediately ahead of paving operations and piled along the line of construction for use in covering the finished pavement. Prior to the placing of concrete, the subgrade shall be cleaned of loose straw and otherwise prepared in a manner satisfactory to the ENGINEER. Other covering materials as approved by the ENGINEER may be used to prevent subgrade freezing.

- E. To accelerate hardening of the concrete when the temperature of the air in the shade and away from artificial heat is between 40 and 45 degrees F, calcium chloride shall be added to the mix at the rate approved by the ENGINEER. The calcium chloride shall be spread on the materials immediately before discharging into the drum of the mixer. A method approved by the ENGINEER, shall be used for measuring the amount of dry calcium chloride to be added to each batch of concrete. The calcium chloride shall not be placed in contact with the cement.
- F. Immediately after finishing of the concrete and as soon as hardening of the concrete will permit, the pavement shall be covered and the protective covering shall remain in place until the concrete has developed a compressive strength of not less than 3,000 psior for a minimum period of 14 days or as approved by the ENGINEER.
- G. The protective covering shall be placed around and over the forms and it shall extend beyond the edge of the pavement for a distance at least equal to the depth of covering required.
- H. When removing forms, the protective covering should be removed for as short a time as possible and should be replaced promptly to prevent loss of heat.
- I. The mixing and placing of concrete shall stop in sufficient time each day to permit finishing of the concrete and the placing of the required protective covering during daylight hours.
- J. The requirements specified herein for the curing and protection of concrete in cold weather are minimum requirements, and the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the quality and strength of the concrete placed. Any concrete injured by frost action shall be removed and replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
- K. Between October 15 and May 15, when the predicted low temperature is to be below 35 degrees F at any time within 72 hours after placing the pavement, the pavement shall be protected and such protective covering shall remain in place until the concrete has developed a compressive strength of not less than 3,000 psi, or for a minimum period of 14 days, unless otherwise authorized by the ENGINEER.
- L. Special Protection
 - 1. No pavement may be placed between October 15 and May 15, unless it is specifically provided for in the Contract Documents, or authorized by the ENGINEER, except that in no case shall concrete be placed when the predicted high temperature is to be below , without written permission of the ENGINEER. When paving is permitted during the period, the following requirements shall apply:
 - a. The temperature of the concrete at the time it is placed on the subgrade shall be not less than 50 degrees F, nor more than 85 degrees F.
 - b. In order to maintain a mix temperature between 50 and 85 degrees F the mixing water or the aggregates, or both, shall be heated as required by the ENGINEER. The water and the aggregates shall be heated to a temperature of not more than 150 degrees F.

- 1) The heating of aggregates shall be done by the use of steam pipe under the aggregate piles, or by free steam discharged into the aggregate piles, or by steam pipe in the batching bins.
 - 2) The heating of the water and the aggregates shall be controlled so that there will not be any large differences in temperature from batch-to-batch.
 - c. When there is any danger of the predicted low temperature dropping below 35 degrees F all the necessary materials for covering and protecting the concrete, equipment for heating the water and aggregates, when required, and calcium chloride shall be on the Project and available for immediate use for the required method of curing and cold weather protection before any pavement is placed.
 - d. For predicted low temperatures from 35 to 25 degrees F either 1-layer of waterproof paper blankets or 12 inches of loose dry straw or hay shall be placed.
 - e. For predicted low temperatures of 25 to 20 degrees F 1-layer of waterproof paper blankets and 12 inches of loose dry straw or hay shall be placed.
 - f. For predicted low temperatures less than 20 degrees F the minimum requirement for cold weather protection will be 1-layer of waterproof paper blankets and 12 inches of loose dry straw or hay overlaid with a waterproof protective covering consisting of tarpaulins, paper blankets, polyethylene sheeting or other approved material.
2. When temperature are such that special protection is required as specified above, all concrete placed within the proceeding 72 hours shall be similarly protected.
 3. When special protection is started, it shall be continued until design strength is reached in accordance with the above requirements unless warmer temperatures prevail for a period of at least 48 hours. Permission to eliminate special protection for such a period shall be as approved by the ENGINEER.
- M. Protection of the new concrete against cold weather including ordinary and special protection shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

3.23 CONCRETE TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS

- A. Concrete shall not be placed when the temperature of the concrete at the point of placement is above 90 degrees F.

3.24 CURB DROP

- A. Curb drops shall be provided for existing and future sidewalk ramps, for approaches for existing driveways and at other locations as determined by the ENGINEER.
- B. Curb drops for sidewalks shall be in accordance with the current rules and regulations of Act 8, Michigan PA 1973, as amended. Curb drops for drive approaches shall be centered with the existing driveway at the property line.
- C. The width of the residential curb drop shall be equal to the width of the driveway determined at the property line plus four feet. Unless otherwise approved by the ENGINEER, the minimum width of the residential curb drop shall be 14 feet.

3.25 SHOULDERS

- A. The shoulders shall be constructed according to the lines, grades, and cross section shown on the Plans and as specified for the particular type of shoulder material required. The shoulders shall be done in such sequence with the surfacing operations that they will be completed not more than seven (7) days after the expiration of the curing period, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.
- B. Aggregate shoulders, when called for, shall be constructed according to the requirements specified under Section 32 1123, Aggregate Base Courses.

3.26 CLEANUP

- A. After the concrete has gained sufficient strength, but no sooner than within 12 hours, the fixed forms shall be removed and the spaces on both sides shall be immediately backfilled with sound earth of topsoil quality.
- B. The backfill shall be compacted, leveled and left in a neat, workmanlike condition.
- C. At a seasonally correct time approved by the ENGINEER, the disturbed area shall be raked, have topsoil placed thereon, and fertilized and seeded per the requirements of Section 32 9219, Seeding, sodded in accordance with Section 32 9223, Sodding, or

3.27 OPENING PAVEMENT

- A. The ENGINEER reserves the right to require that curing operations be discontinued when the concrete has reached 85% of the design strength, and to require that the shoulders be completed and the slab be opened to traffic.

3.28 MONUMENT BOXES

- A. All government, plat, and street intersection monuments within existing or proposed pavement shall be preserved by enclosing in standard monument boxes.
- B. Monument box castings shall be furnishing and installed by the CONTRACTOR.
- C. Existing monument boxes shall be adjusted to meet the proposed pavement elevation by removing the castings and resetting to the required elevation.
- D. Support for the monument box shall be concrete bedding, so constructed as to hold them firmly in place.
- E. The adjacent pavement, curb, or curb and gutter shall be replaced to the new elevation, condition and kind of construction, unless otherwise provided.

3.29 TESTING

- A. During the course of the Work, the ENGINEER may require the taking of standard test cores and cylinders, by a testing laboratory acceptable to the OWNER and approved by the ENGINEER.
- B. The making of cylinders, the drilling of cores and testing shall be at the expense of the OWNER.
- C. For each lane of Work:

1. A minimum of one (1) cylinder for testing compressive strength shall be made for each 500 feet, or fraction thereof, or as determined by the ENGINEER.
 2. A minimum of two (2) cores for testing compressive strength and for checking thickness shall be drilled each 500 feet, or fraction thereof.
- D. Slump tests for consistency of Portland cement concrete shall be made in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M and ASTM C172/C172M.
- E. In the event the test results on a core indicates a deficiency in either thickness or compressive strength or in the event the test results on a cylinder indicates a deficiency in compressive strength, the following adjustments in the unit price for concrete shall be made based on the average of three (3) cores:
1. Thickness

Under Required Thickness	Percent of Reduction in Unit Price
0 to 1/4 inch	None
by more than 1/4 but not exceeding 1/2 inch	20
by more than 1/2 but not exceeding 1 inch	50
by more than 1 inch	Remove & Replace

2. Compressive Strength

Under Required Compressive Strength	Percent of Reduction in Unit Price
0 to 150 psi	None
by more than 150 but not exceeding 300 psi	20
by more than 300 but not exceeding 500 psi	50
by more than 500 psi	Remove & Replace

3. Reduction in the unit price are additive, that is if an area is deficient by 3/8 inch and is under strength by 200 psi, the total reduction is 20% plus 20% or a reduction of 40%.
4. The area of a deficient core shall be determined by the drilling and testing of two (2) additional cores, one (1) on each side of the deficient core and 20 feet from it, when possible.

5. The extra core drilling and testing shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 15
SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes sidewalks, sidewalk ramps, driveways, and drive approaches complete with concrete materials, concrete curing compounds, joint materials, field quality control and appurtenances.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 2200: Unit Prices
- B. Section 31 1100: Clearing and Grubbing
- C. Section 31 2313: Subgrade Preparation
- D. Section 32 9219: Seeding
- E. Section 32 9223: Sodding

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:
 - 1. ASTM A706/A706M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - 2. ASTM A996/A996M: Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - 3. ASTM C94/C94M: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - 4. ASTM C150/C150M: Standard Specification for Portland Cement
 - 5. ASTM C309: Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
 - 6. ASTM D1751: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
 - 7. ASTM D6690: Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
 - 8. AASHTO T 26: Standard Method of Test for Determination of Organic Content in Soils by Loss on Ignition
 - 9. MDOT: Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Written permission for the use of all local disposal sites shall be obtained and copies shall be furnished to the ENGINEER.

- B. At the request of the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR shall provide the ENGINEER with certification that the various materials to be used conform to the ASTM Standards referred to in the Specification.

1.5 TEST REPORTS

- A. The ENGINEER shall be provided with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the thickness and compressive strength of the concrete. The core drilling, testing for thickness and compressive strength and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the ENGINEER.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the requirements for concrete installation due to outside ambient air temperatures specified under Part 3 of this Section.

1.7 PROTECTION

- A. Comply with the requirements for protecting new Work against damage from rain, as specified under Part 3 of this Section.
- B. Comply with the requirements for protecting new Work against damage from cold weather, as specified under Part 3 of this Section.

PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall conform to MDOT Section 1004, use 3,500 psi strength concrete; Type IA cement; MDOT 6A coarse aggregate; MDOT 2NS fine aggregate; 3 inch maximum slump; no admixtures without the ENGINEER's approval.
- B. Ready-mixed concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, Alternate 2 shall be used unless a written request for other than ready-mixed concrete has been submitted, reviewed and approved by the ENGINEER
- C. CONTRACTOR shall provide documentation from actual mixes used on projects showing 28 day compressive strength of not less than 3,500 psi when tested under field conditions.
- D. Mixes shall contain a minimum of 25% Type F Fly Ash.
 - 1. Water reducers, additional fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS), and other pozzolans, may be used when approved by the ENGINEER.
 - a. The fly ash quantity may not exceed 40%;
 - b. GGBFS quantity shall be not less than 25% nor more than 40%;
 - c. Maximum total replacement of cement shall not exceed 40%;
 - d. GGBFS and Fly Ash must replace cement on a pound for pound basis.
- E. Cement shall be air-entraining Portland cement ASTM C150/C150M, Type 1A. If high-early strength concrete is desired, Type IIIA is required.
- F. High-early concrete can be obtained for small areas by the addition of one sack of cement, Type 1A, per cubic yard of concrete (94 lbs/cyd).

G. The air content of the concrete shall be $6.5\% \pm 1.5\%$ by volume.

2.2 WATER

- A. Water to be used for mixing and curing concrete shall be reasonably clean and free from oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product.
- B. Waters from sources approved by the Michigan State Department of Public Health as potable may be used without test.
- C. Water requiring testing shall be tested in accordance with the current Method of Test for Quality of Water to be Used in Concrete, AASHTO T 26, and as specified in MDOT, Section 911.

2.3 CONCRETE CURING COMPOUNDS

- A. White membrane curing compound for curing concrete shall conform to ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B Vehicle, and as specified in MDOT, Section 911.

2.4 PREMOLDED JOINT FILLER

- A. Fiber joint filler for expansion joints shall conform to ASTM D1751. Filler shall be of the thickness, as specified herein, or on the Plans, or as approved by the ENGINEER.

2.5 STEEL HOOK BOLTS

- A. Hook bolts shall conform to ASTM A706/A706M, or Grade 60 of ASTM A615/A615M, or ASTM A996/A996M. Hook bolts shall be 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT

- A. Hot-poured type joint sealant shall conform to ASTM D6690, Type II, and as specified in MDOT Section 914.04.

EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF EXCAVATION AND FORMING

- A. Prior to the installation of any concrete, examine the excavation and forms for the proper grades, lines, and levels required to receive the new Work. Ascertain that all excavation and compacted subgrades are adequate to receive the concrete to be installed.
- B. Correct all defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.2 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Investigate and verify location of existing improvements to which the new Work is to be connected.
- B. Adjustments in line and grade to align the new Work with the existing improvements must be approved by the ENGINEER, prior to any change.

3.3 FORMING

- A. The forms shall be of wood or metal, straight and free from warp, clean, and of sufficient strength to resist springing during the process of depositing concrete against them.
- B. The forms shall be the full depth of the concrete.

3.4 SIDEWALKS, SIDEWALK RAMPS, DRIVEWAYS, AND DRIVEWAY APPROACHES

- A. Unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents, all sidewalks and sidewalk ramps shall be 4 inches thick except at driveways, where the thickness of the sidewalks shall be 6 inches.
- B. Sidewalks shall be 5 feet wide unless otherwise noted on Plans, and shall slope 1/4 inch/ft towards the surface drainage side which in general will be towards the center of the road. Normally sidewalks will be located within the right-of-way, parallel the property lines, at a distance of 1 foot from the property line.
- C. Driveways and approaches shall be 6 inches thick. The width of driveways and driveway approaches shall be as specified on the Plans or as determined by the ENGINEER.

3.5 REMOVE CURB FOR CURB DROP

- A. Construction of sidewalk ramps within street intersections where curbed pavement exists shall conform to the current rules and regulations of Act 8, Michigan PA 1973.
- B. Where there is no proper curb drop for the sidewalk ramp or driveway approach, the CONTRACTOR shall saw cut, to full depth of pavement, and remove a minimum of an 18 inch wide curb and gutter section. When mountable curbs are present, the CONTRACTOR shall remove a 24 inch wide curb and gutter section for the construction of sidewalk ramp, as specified above.
- C. The length of curb and gutter removal shall be determined by the ENGINEER in the field but shall be at least as wide as the proposed sidewalk ramp plus 1 foot on each side.
- D. The removed curb and gutter section shall be replaced with material, equal to what was removed and the joint sealed with hot poured rubber asphalt.
- E. The CONTRACTOR shall install 5/8 inch diameter self-tapping hook bolts, in the existing concrete pavement as indicated on the Plans prior to placing concrete for the removed curb and gutter section.
- F. Curbs may be cut or ground down with an approved concrete grinder when the final results will leave the cut or ground down curb in a smooth, clean condition acceptable to the ENGINEER. Any curbs that are cut or ground down that are not acceptable to the ENGINEER, shall be removed and replaced as specified above at no additional cost.

3.6 PLACEMENT OF FORMS

- A. Wood forms, straight and free from warp, of nominal depth may be used for sidewalk sections less than 25 feet in length.

- B. Forms shall be staked to line and grade in a manner that will prevent deflection and settlement.
- C. When unit slab areas are to be poured, slab division forms shall be so placed that the slab division joints will be straight and continuous.
- D. Forms shall be set for sidewalk ramps to provide a grade toward the centerline of the right-of-way in accordance with current standards. The grade shall be uniform, except as may be necessary to eliminate short grade changes.
- E. Forms shall be oiled before placing concrete. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete is placed. There shall be sufficient forms placed ahead of the pouring operations to maintain uninterrupted placement of concrete.
- F. The use of slip form pavers can be allowed when approved by the ENGINEER in lieu of the construction system described above.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. Transverse and longitudinal expansion and plane-of-weakness joints shall be constructed at the locations specified herein, as indicated on the Plans, or as approved by the ENGINEER.
- B. The transverse expansion joints shall be placed for the full width and depth of the new Work. The transverse expansion joints placed against any existing pavement shall be a minimum of 6 inches deep but no less than the thickness of the concrete being placed.
- C. Longitudinal expansion joints shall conform to the same requirements as transverse expansion joints.
- D. Joints shall be constructed true to line with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the sidewalk. The top shall be slightly below the finished surface of the sidewalk. Transverse joints shall be constructed at right angles to the centerline of the sidewalk and longitudinal joints shall be constructed parallel to the centerline or as determined by the ENGINEER.
- E. Unless otherwise specified on the Plans or unless otherwise determined by the ENGINEER, when the sidewalk is constructed in partial width slabs, transverse joints in the succeeding slabs shall be placed in line with like joints in the adjacent slab. Also, in the case of widening existing sidewalks, transverse joints shall be placed in line with like joint in the existing sidewalk.
- F. Transverse expansion joints, 1/2 inch thick, shall be placed through the sidewalk at uniform intervals of not more than 50 feet and elsewhere as shown on the Plans, or as determined by the ENGINEER.
- G. Expansion joints, 1/2 inch thick, shall also be placed between the sidewalk and back of abutting parallel curbs, buildings or other rigid structures; concrete driveways and driveway approaches. The expansion joint between sidewalks and buildings shall be placed 1 foot from the property line and parallel to it.
- H. Expansion joints, 1 inch thick, shall be placed between sidewalk ramps or driveway approaches and the back of curbs.

- I. Plane-of-weakness joints shall be formed every 5 feet and shall be produced by use of slab divisions forms extending to the full depth of the concrete or by cutting joints in the concrete, after floating, to a depth equal to 1/4 the thickness of the sidewalk. The cut joints shall not be less than 1/8 inch nor more than 1/4 inch in width and shall be finished smooth and shall be at right angles to the centerline of the sidewalk.

3.8 PLACING AND FINISHING CONCRETE

- A. All concrete shall be placed on a prepared unfrozen, smooth, leveled, rolled and properly compacted base as indicated on the Plans. The surface of the subbase shall be moist with no visible water present prior to placement of the concrete.
- B. The concrete shall be deposited, in a single layer, to the depth specified in the Plans or in the Proposal. The concrete shall be thoroughly spaded or vibrated and compacted to fill in all the voids along the forms and joints. The concrete shall be struck off with a strike board until all voids are removed and the surface has the required grade and cross section as indicated on the Plans.
- C. The surface of the concrete shall be floated just enough to produce a smooth surface free from irregularities. All edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a 1/4 inch radius. The surface of sidewalks, driveways and approaches shall be broomed to slightly roughen the surface.
- D. The surface of sidewalk ramps shall be textured with a coarse broom transversely to the ramp slope. The texture on sidewalk ramps shall be coarser than the remainder of the sidewalk.

3.9 CURING

- A. After finishing operations have been completed and immediately after the free water has left the surface, the surface of the concrete (and sides if slip-forming is used) shall be completely coated and sealed with a uniform layer of white membrane curing compound. The curing compound shall not be thinned. The curing compound shall be applied at the rate of 1 gallon per 200 sft of surface.

3.10 BARRICADES

- A. Suitable barricades and lights shall be placed around all newly poured sidewalks, sidewalk ramps, driveways, driveway approaches and curb and gutter section in order to protect the new Work from damage from pedestrians, vehicles and others until the concrete has hardened.
- B. Barricades shall be left in place for a minimum of two (2) days, except for driveway approaches and curb and gutter section. Barricades shall remain in place for a minimum of three (3) days.
- C. Any concrete that suffers surface or structural damage shall be removed and replaced by the CONTRACTOR at his expense.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall adequately protect the new concrete from the effects of rain before the concrete has sufficiently hardened. For this Work the CONTRACTOR shall

have available on the job site at all times enough burlap or 6 mil polyethylene film to cover and protect one (1) day's work.

1. When rain appears eminent, all operations shall stop and personnel shall begin covering. As soon as the rain ceases, the concrete shall be uncovered and the surface burlap dragged where necessary.
 2. Curing compound shall be applied to any areas where the compound has been disturbed or washed away.
- B. If concrete is placed between October 15 and May 15, the CONTRACTOR shall have available on the site sufficient amount of clean, dry straw or hay to cover one day's production.
1. If the temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, the hay or straw shall be placed 12 inches thick, immediately after the curing compound is applied.
 2. If the temperature is 30 degrees F and falling the curing shall be by 6 mil polyurethane film placed on the concrete as soon as the surface moisture has disappeared, and then covered with 12 inches of straw or hay.
 3. Also, whenever the temperature in the shade falls below 50 degrees F, the water, sand and coarse aggregate shall be heated in that order sufficiently to maintain a uniform temperature of the concrete at between 70 to 80 degrees F.
- C. Concrete shall not be placed when the temperature of the concrete at the point of placement is above 90 degrees F.

3.12 CLEANUP

- A. After the concrete has gained sufficient strength, but no sooner than within 12 hours, the fixed forms shall be removed and the spaces on both sides shall be immediately backfilled with sound earth of topsoil quality. The backfill shall be compacted, leveled and left in a neat, workmanlike condition.
- B. At a seasonally correct time approved by the ENGINEER, the disturbed area shall be raked, have topsoil placed thereon, fertilized and seeded per the requirements of Section 32 9219, Seeding, sodded in accordance with Section 32 9223, Sodding, or _____

3.13 TESTING

- A. The ENGINEER may require that a minimum of two cores be drilled from the sidewalk for each 500 linear foot (or fraction thereof) section placed. At least one (1) core out of two (2) required will be taken from the sidewalk at the driveway.
- B. One (1) core may be required for every 20 driveway approaches or sidewalk ramps installed.
- C. The cores shall be checked for depth and compressive strength.
 1. The core drilling and tests shall be done by a testing laboratory designated by the OWNER and at the expense of the OWNER.
 2. The testing laboratory shall furnish the ENGINEER with two (2) certified copies of the test results.

D. In the event the test results on a core indicates a deficiency in either thickness or compressive strength the following adjustments in the unit price for concrete shall be made:

1. Thickness

Under Required Thickness	Percent of Reduction in Unit Price
0 to 1/4 inch	None
more than 1/4 but not exceeding 1/2 inch	20
more than 1/2 but not exceeding 1 inch	50
more than 1 inch	Remove & Replace

2. Compressive Strength

Under Required Compressive Strength	Percent of Reduction in Unit Price
0 to 150 psi	None
more than 150 but not exceeding 300 psi	20
more than 300 but not exceeding 500 psi	50
more than 500 psi	Remove & Replace

E. The area of the deficient core shall be determined by the drilling and testing of two (2) additional cores, one (1) on each side of the deficient core and 20 feet from it when possible.

1. The extra core drilling and testing shall be at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.
2. Reductions due to deficiencies in thickness or compressive strength are additive, that is, if an area is deficient by 3/8 inch and under strength by 200 psi, the total reduction is 20% plus 20% or 40% reduction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 15 00
AGGREGATE SURFACING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This section includes the requirements for constructing aggregate surfacing.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 2200: Unit Prices

B. Section 01 8900: Site Construction Performance Requirements

C. Section 32 1216: Bituminous Paving

D. Section 32 1313: Concrete Paving

E. Section 32 9219: Seeding

F. Section 32 9223: Sodding

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:

1. ASTM D98: Standard Specification for Calcium Chloride

2. ASTM D1557: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³))

3. AASHTO: American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials

4. MDOT: Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.4 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

A. The finished surface shall be shaped to conform to plan grade and cross section within a tolerance of 3/4 inch in 10 feet.

1.5 TEST REPORTS

A. The testing lab shall provide the ENGINEER with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the thickness of the compacted aggregate. The core drilling, testing for thickness and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the ENGINEER.

1.6 STOCKPILING AGGREGATE

A. Aggregate shall be deposited in stockpiles in such a manner that the material may be removed from the stockpile by methods which will provide aggregate having a uniform gradation.

B. Stockpiling of aggregate, in excess of 4 feet in depth, on the completed subbase or aggregate surface will not be permitted, except with the approval of the ENGINEER.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the requirements for aggregate base or surfacing installations due to outside ambient air temperatures specified under Part 3 of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DENSE-GRADED AGGREGATE

- A. The dense-graded aggregate gradation shall conform to 22A or 23A as specified in MDOT Section 902.05.

2.2 CALCIUM CHLORIDE ADDITIVES

- A. The calcium chloride additives shall conform to ASTM D98 and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.04.

2.3 WATER

- A. Water used for compaction and dust control shall be reasonably clean and free from substances injurious to the finished product. Water from sources approved by the Michigan State Department of Public Health as potable may be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to the placing of any aggregate material, examine the excavation for the grades, lines, and levels required to receive the new Work. Ascertain that all excavation and compacted subgrades or subbases are adequate to receive the new Work. Correct all defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.2 SUBGRADE CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to the placing of any aggregate material, examine the subgrade or subbase to assure that it is adequate to receive the aggregate to be placed. If the subgrade or subbase remains wet after all surface water has been removed, the ENGINEER may require the installation of edge drain.

3.3 EXISTING BASE

- A. Prior to the placing of any aggregate material for surfacing, examine the existing base for grade and condition to receive the new Work. Ascertain that the base is adequately compacted to receive the aggregate surfacing to be installed.
- B. Correct all defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.4 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Investigate and verify locations of existing improvements, including structures, to which the new Work will be in contact.
- B. Necessary adjustments in line and grade, to align the new Work with the existing improvements, must be approved by the ENGINEER, prior to any changes.

3.5 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE OR SUBBASE

- A. The subgrade or subbase shall be fine graded to the cross section indicated on the Plans, and shall be thoroughly compacted prior to the placing of the aggregate material.

3.6 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. The width, thickness, and type of aggregate materials shall be indicated on the Plans or as determined by the ENGINEER.
- B. No aggregate material shall be placed until the subgrade, or subbase, or existing aggregate surface has been approved by the ENGINEER.

3.7 AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE

- A. Where the base for the new aggregate surface course is an existing aggregate surface, the existing surfacing, shall be either graded or scarified and graded to remove irregularities and to provide a bond between the old and new surfaces.
- B. The aggregate surface course shall be placed by a mechanical spreader or other approved means, in uniform layers to such a depth that when compacted, the course will have the thickness shown on the Plans.
- C. The depth of the surface course, when compacted, shall not exceed 6 inches, unless otherwise specified on the Plans or approved by the ENGINEER.
 - 1. The aggregate shall be of a uniform mixture when placed on the prepared base. It shall be uniformly spread and then trimmed with a road grader, trimmer or other approved means until the surface is free from waves and irregularities.
 - 2. The trimming shall be alternated by rolling with a pneumatic-tired or tamping type roller. The entire operation shall continue until the surface course is compacted to at least 95% of its maximum unit weight.
- D. When the operation is completed, the surface course shall conform to the required lines, grades and cross sections.
- E. The optimum moisture content shall be maintained until the prescribed unit weight is obtained and each layer shall be compacted until the maximum unit weight is attained before placing the succeeding layer.
- F. When approved by the ENGINEER, additional water may be applied by an approved means, to the aggregate to aid in the compaction and shaping of the material.
- G. With the approval of the ENGINEER, chloride additives may be used by the CONTRACTOR to facilitate his compaction and maintenance of the aggregate surface. The amount and method of combining the chloride additives are at the option of the CONTRACTOR and are at his expense.

3.8 AGGREGATE SHOULDERS AND APPROACHES

- A. The construction of shoulders and approaches shall be of the material, width and depth as shown on the Plans.

- B. When shoulders and approaches are specified by class, they shall conform to MDOT, Section 307 for shoulders and approaches specified as: Class I, Class II, Class III or Class IV.
- C. The subgrade for the shoulders and approaches shall be graded to an elevation below the finished surface that will permit the placing of the specified thickness of materials.
- D. The subgrade of shoulders and approaches shall be approved by the ENGINEER prior to the placing of aggregate.
- E. The aggregate shall be placed on the prepared subgrade by a mechanical spreader or other approved means, to a depth of not more than 5 inches. If the specified thickness exceeds 5 inches, the shoulder or approach shall be constructed in two or more courses.
- F. Dumping the aggregate on the road surface and grading it onto the shoulder or approach will not be permitted.
- G. The aggregate shall be compacted to not less than 100% of the maximum unit weight for the first 5 feet outside of the pavement edge and 98% of the maximum unit weight for the remainder of the area. When the operation is completed, the surface course shall conform to the required lines, grades and cross sections.
- H. On resurfacing projects, the existing aggregate shoulder or approach shall be scarified prior to the placing of new aggregate materials.
 - 1. The placement of aggregate shall proceed the placing of the top course of bituminous mixture on the adjoining pavement.
 - 2. Final shaping and compaction of the shoulder or approach shall follow the placement of the top course of bituminous mixture unless otherwise determined by the ENGINEER.
- I. The optimum moisture content shall be maintained until the prescribed unit weight is obtained and each layer shall be compacted until the maximum unit weight is attained before placing the succeeding layer.
- J. When approved by the ENGINEER, additional water may be applied by an approved means, to the aggregate to aid in the compaction and shaping of the material.
- K. With the approval of the ENGINEER, chloride additives may be used by the CONTRACTOR to facilitate his compaction and maintenance of the aggregate surface. The amount and method of combining the chloride additives are at the option of the CONTRACTOR and are at his expense.

3.9 MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The aggregate surface shall be continuously maintained in a smooth and firm condition during all phases of the construction operation.
- B. The CONTRACTOR, at his expense, shall provide additional materials needed to fill depressions or bind the aggregate.

3.10 TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS

- A. Aggregate materials shall not be placed when there are indications that the mixtures may become frozen before the required density is obtained.

- B. In no case shall the aggregate be placed on a frozen subgrade or base course unless otherwise approved by the ENGINEER.

3.11 CLEANUP

- A. Immediately following the compacting of the surface course, the voids on both sides of the aggregate course shall be backfilled with sound earth of topsoil quality.
- B. The backfill shall be compacted, leveled and left in a neat, workmanlike condition.
- C. At a seasonally correct time approved by the ENGINEER, the disturbed area shall be raked, have topsoil placed thereon, fertilized and seeded per the requirements of Section 32 9219, Seeding, sodded in accordance with Section 32 9223, Sodding, or _____.

3.12 OPENING AGGREGATE SURFACED ROADS

- A. The ENGINEER reserves the right to open the aggregate surfacing to traffic at any time during construction.

3.13 MONUMENT BOXES

- A. All government, plat, and street intersection monuments within existing or proposed pavement shall be preserved by enclosing in standard monument boxes.
 - 1. Monument box castings shall be furnished and installed by the CONTRACTOR and shall be East Jordan Iron Works No. 1570, or approved equal.
- B. Existing monument boxes shall be adjusted to meet the proposed pavement elevation by removing the castings and resetting to the required elevation. Support for the monument box shall be concrete bedding, so constructed as to hold them firmly in place. The adjacent pavement, curb, or curb and gutter shall be replaced to the new elevation, condition, and kind of construction, unless otherwise provided.

3.14 TESTING

- A. During the course of the Work, the ENGINEER may require testing for compaction or density and for thickness of material. The testing and coring required shall be performed by a testing laboratory acceptable to the OWNER and approved by the ENGINEER.
 - 1. The cost for testing and coring shall be at the expense of the OWNER.
- B. When thickness tests are done, a minimum of one depth (thickness) measurement will be made every 400 feet of traffic lane.
 - 1. The lane width shall be as indicated on the Plans or as determined by the ENGINEER. If two (2) lanes are constructed simultaneously, only one test is necessary to represent both lanes.
 - 2. For areas such as intersections, entrances, cross-overs, ramps, widening strips, acceleration and deceleration lane, at least one depth measurement will be taken for each 1,200 square yards of such areas (or fraction thereof).
 - 3. The location of the depth measurement will be at the discretion of the ENGINEER.
- C. The maximum unit weight when used as a measure of compaction or density of soils shall be understood to mean the maximum unit weight per cubic foot (or cubic meter) as determined by ASTM D1557, Method C.

3.15 DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Thickness

1. Measurements of aggregate base and/or surface course thickness will be made to the nearest 1/4 inch.
 - a. Depths may be 1/2 inch less than the thickness indicated on the Plans provided that the average of all measurements taken at regular intervals shall be equal to or greater than the specified thickness.
 - b. In determining the average in place thickness, measurements which are more than 1/2 inch in excess of the thickness indicated on the Plans will be considered as the specified thickness plus 1/2 inch.
2. Locations of the depth measurements will be as specified herein unless otherwise determined by the ENGINEER. Sections found to be deficient in depth shall be corrected by the CONTRACTOR using methods approved by the ENGINEER.

B. Weight

1. Moisture tests will be made at the start of weighing operations and at any time thereafter when construction operations, weather conditions or any other cause may result in a change in the moisture content of the material.
 - a. When the aggregate material is measured by weight in Tons (or metric tons), the pay weights for aggregates will be the scale weight of the material, including admixtures, unless the moisture content is more than six (6) percent.
 - b. If the tests indicate a moisture content in excess of six (6) percent, the excess over six (6) percent will be deducted from the scale weight of the aggregate until such time as moisture tests indicate that the moisture content of the material is not more than six (6) percent.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 17 13
PARKING BUMPERS**

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes parking bumper fabrication, delivery, storage, installation and anchoring as well as protection and restoration of damaged Work.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 32 12 16 - Bituminous Paving
- C. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A615/A615M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- B. ASTM A1064/A1064M:
- C. MDOT: Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature showing material types and sizes, fabrication methods and finishes.

1.5 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store all parking bumper units in an area acceptable to the Engineer. Unit shall be stored in a location and a manner that will afford protection from damage due to construction operations or vandalism.
- B. Parking bumpers shall be lifted using acceptable slings or other equipment which will not cause cracking, breaking or chipping of the units during handling. Bumpers shall not be dropped.

PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

- A. The concrete shall conform to MDOT Section 1004, use 3,500 psi strength concrete; Type IA cement; MDOT 6A coarse aggregate; MDOT 2NS fine aggregate; 3 inch maximum slump; no admixtures without the Engineer's approval.

2.2 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

- A. Use ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 for bars and ASTM A1064/A1064M for welded wire fabric.

2.3 ANCHOR PINS

- A. Steel pins, as supplied by the manufacturer, shall be used to anchor parking bumpers. The pins shall have a minimum diameter of 9/16 inch and the length no less than the height of the bumper plus 12 inches.

2.4 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

- A. Precast concrete parking bumpers shall be factory cast to the size and dimensions indicated on the Plans by the manufacturer's standard fabrication methods. Units shall be cast with reinforcing steel bars and shall have a minimum of two (2) cast-in or drilled anchor holes as indicated.
- B. All edges, corners, angles and returns shall be sharp and true without burrs or breaks and all plane surfaces shall be flat.
- C. Parking bumper units shall be steam or moist cured using manufacturer's standard methods to provide the compressive strength specified.
 - 1. Standard type units shall be provided with flat, solid bottoms.
 - 2. Drain type units shall have flat, solid bottoms with slotted drainage openings as indicated on the Plans. Concrete finish for concrete parking bumper units shall be rough sand type.

2.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers include Nu-Cast Step and Supply Company, Redford, MI; American Vault and Concrete Products Corporation, Detroit, MI; Dura-Crete, Warren, MI; or equal.

EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Parking bumper units shall be placed, as nearly as possible, to the locations and lines indicated on the Plans.
- B. In unloading and placing units, suitable skids, slings, straps or other lifting devices which will not cause damage or breakage of the units shall be used. Parking bumpers shall not be dragged, bumped or dropped during installation.
- C. Installation shall be such as to protect the paving and the parking bumpers at all times.
- D. Parking bumpers shall be secured in place at the locations shown on the Plans and by methods recommended by the manufacturer. Where drilling of pavement is called for, drilling equipment shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 17 23
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes pavement markings complete with materials, layout of markings and preparation of pavement surfaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:
 - 1. ASTM D4505: Standard Specification for Preformed Retroreflective Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life
 - 2. ASTM D4592: Standard Specification for Preformed Retroreflective Pavement Marking Tape for Limited Service Life
 - 3. AASHTO M 247: Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings
 - 4. AASHTO M 249: Standard Specification for White and Yellow Reflective Thermoplastic Striping Material (Solid Form)
 - 5. AASHTO MP 24: Standard Specification for Waterborne White and Yellow Traffic Paints
 - 6. FS TT-P-1952: Paint, Traffic And Airfield Marking, Waterborne
 - 7. MDOT: Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.4 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Where applicable pavement markings shall conform to the current requirements of the Michigan Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MMUTCD) issued under provisions of the Michigan Vehicle Code, Act 300, PA 1949, as amended.

1.5 SUBMITTAL OF MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature of all paints to be used in the Work. Manufacturer's literature shall show paint: type, texture, color, temperature limitations, recommended use, spreading rate, drying time, and cleanup.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all materials to the Project site in original, unopened waterproof containers. Packaging containers shall bear manufacturing labels intact and legible.

- B. The label shall contain the following information: name and address of manufacturer, shipping point, trade mark or trade name, kind of paint, formula, amount in U.S. gallons, date of manufacture and lot number, type of paint and AASHTO Specification Number.
- C. Store all materials in waterproof containers, under protective covering, off the ground and away from extreme heat or cold until ready for use.
- D. Handling of materials shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall comply with the appropriate environmental limitations (air temperature, pavement temperature, and relative humidity) as outlined in MDOT Section 811.03.D.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULAR DRY TRAFFIC MARKING PAINT

- A. Regular drying pavement marking paint in white and yellow colors shall comply with MDOT Section 920.

- 1. Regular Dry traffic paint shall be selected from MDOT's Qualified Products List.

2.2 WATERBORNE PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT

- A. Waterborne pavement marking material in white and yellow colors shall comply with FS TT-P-1952 (Type I, II, or III), AASHTO MP 24 and MDOT Section 920.

- 1. Waterborne pavement marking paint shall be selected from MDOT's Qualified Products List.

2.3 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Hot applied thermoplastic pavement markings in white and yellow colors shall conform to AASHTO M 249, white and yellow thermoplastic striping materials (solid form), and MDOT Section 920.

- 1. Hot applied thermoplastic paving marking and shall be selected from MDOT's Qualified Products List.

2.4 COLD PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Preformed cold plastic pavement markings in white and yellow colors shall comply with ASTM D4505 and conform to MDOT Section 920.

- 1. Cold applied plastic pavement markings and shall be selected from MDOT's Qualified Products List.

2.5 POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Two-component, polyurea pavement marking material in white and yellow colors shall conform to MDOT Section 920.

- 1. Polyurea pavement marking material shall be selected from MDOT's Qualified Products List.

2.6 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE

- A. Temporary Pavement Markings shall comply with ASTM D4592, Type R and Type NR and shall conform to MDOT Section 922.06.A.
 - 1. Temporary Pavement Markings shall be selected from MDOT's Qualified Products List.

2.7 GLASS BEADS

- A. Glass beads for reflectorizing white and yellow paint markings of pavement by the drop-in method on fresh paint stripes shall comply with AASHTO M 247 and conform to MDOT Section 920.02.
 - 1. Glass beads for use in pavement markings for the type of paint specified shall be selected from MDOT's Qualified Products List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to the placing of any pavement markings, examine the limits of the new Work and ascertain that the existing surfaces are adequate to receive the material to be installed.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

- A. Surfaces to be painted must be thoroughly dry and free from dirt, loose paint, oil, grease, wax and other contaminants.
- B. Costs incurred for removing and disposing of unsuitable materials in preparation of the surfaces to receive the new Work, shall be incidental to the price paid for the pavement markings.

3.3 PERFORMANCE - GENERAL

- A. Pavement marking operation shall be limited to the type of Work and the limits as specified on the Plans. If additional area is required by Contractor for storage of equipment or supplies, Contractor shall furnish Engineer with written permission obtained from the property owner of the storage area, permitting the storage.
- B. Unless otherwise specified on the Plans or approved by Engineer, Contractor shall conduct his operations and use of his equipment in such a manner that traffic will be maintained throughout the Project.
- C. For Work within public rights-of-way and other areas as determined by Engineer, the provisions for maintaining traffic shall be as specified in the Michigan Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MMUTCD). Costs incurred in maintaining traffic shall be at Contractor's expense.
- D. Contractor's equipment shall have sufficient paint capacity to enable sustained pavement marking operations and shall be equipped so as to assure uniform application of the paint and thermoplastic pavement markings.
 - 1. Equipment shall have mechanical bead dispensers or pressurized bead dispensers. In general, the equipment shall be that necessary to accomplish the marking operations in a safe, efficient, and workmanlike manner.

2. For parking lots and other small areas, approved portable equipment and use of hand methods will be allowed.
- E. The color of the paint, and the width or type of markings shall be as specified on the Plans or as directed by Engineer.
- F. Markings shall be applied so that they adhere adequately to the surface.
- G. Markings shall be applied in accordance with the applicable requirements of MDOT Section 811 for permanent pavement markings or MDOT Section 812.03 for temporary pavement markings.
 1. Unless otherwise specified, removal of temporary pavement markings shall be incidental to the Project.

3.4 LAYOUT FOR MARKINGS

- A. Layout work necessary for the location and placing of markings, as specified on the Plans or as determined by Engineer, shall be the responsibility of Contractor and shall be at his expense.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WATERBORNE MARKINGS

- A. Waterborne paint shall be applied when the air temperature is 50 degrees F or higher and the pavement is dry.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for making the decision to apply waterborne paint on any specific day when there is a high probability of rain in the forecast.
 1. If applied lines are washed away because of rain, Contractor shall be responsible for re-applying the lines at no additional expense to Owner.
- C. Waterborne pavement marking materials may be placed immediately on new bituminous pavement.
 1. Waterborne pavement marking material shall not be placed before May 1, or after October 1.
- D. Waterborne paint shall be applied with an application thickness of 15-mil and 8-mil dry thickness. Glass beads shall be added at the rate of 32 lbs per mile per 4 inch line, during the application process.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PRE-FORMED HOT-APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC MARKINGS

- A. Since subsurface moisture can be present in amounts sufficient to affect proper bonding of the hot-applied thermoplastic material, Contractor shall be responsible for insuring that the pavement is free of excess moisture that may effect proper bonding prior to beginning work.
- B. Testing for moisture shall be documented and provided to Engineer.
- C. Minimum ambient air temperature shall be 48 degrees F and rising at the start of marking operations. If work is started and the air temperature falls below 45 degrees F, and continual cooling is indicated, all work shall be stopped. The minimum pavement temperature is 50 degrees F.

D. Thermoplastic material shall be heated and applied within the temperature range recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Thermoplastic material shall not be placed before May 14, or after October 1.

3.7 APPLICATION OF POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Polyurea pavement markings shall not be applied over existing non-polyurea pavement markings.

B. Existing non-polyurea pavement marking shall be completely removed before applying polyurea pavement markings.

C. Remove curing compounds from concrete pavement.

D. Apply at 15 to 25-mil thickness. Pavement shall be clean and dry. Pavement temperature shall be 40 degrees F higher unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. New markings and/or retraced markings shall be placed, with reasonable tolerance, in their proper locations.

B. Incorrect or misplaced markings shall be obliterated and remarked in accordance with Engineer's instructions.

C. Costs incurred to obliterate and remark incorrect or misplaced markings will be at Contractor's expense.

3.9 PROTECTION OF MARKINGS

A. Protection of the wet paint and thermoplastic pavement markings shall be the responsibility of Contractor, and all costs incurred to provide the protection will be at his expense.

3.10 WEATHER AND TIME LIMITATIONS

A. Markings shall not be placed when rain is threatening or when the surface to be painted is wet.

B. Pavement marking shall be performed during the period May 1 to November 1, unless otherwise approved in writing by Engineer.

C. No markings shall be applied when the air temperature is less than 50 degrees F, as determined by Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 18 16.13
PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Because the safety of the playground depends on strict compliance with the performance criteria, this information is provided for Contractor's information.
1. The top elevation of the protective surfacing is intended to be flush with adjacent grades.
 2. Use Zone: The protective surfacing has been designed to provide acceptable impact attenuation as defined in ASTM F1292 for Critical Height of 8 feet.

1.2 MATERIALS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 00
FENCES AND GATES

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes the types of fencing work indicated on the Plans complete with layout of the Work, excavation and backfill, concrete foundation, fence framing and fabric, pickets and privacy slats, gates and hardware, and hardware adjustment and lubrication.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work of this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standards:
 - 1. ASTM A53/A53M: Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - 2. ASTM A116: Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated, Steel-Woven Wire Fence Fabric
 - 3. ASTM A121: Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire
 - 4. ASTM A123/A123M: Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - 5. ASTM A153/A153M: Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 - 6. ASTM A392: Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
 - 7. ASTM A491: Standard Specification for Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
 - 8. ASTM A499: Standard Specification for Steel Bars and Shapes, Carbon Rolled from "T" Rails
 - 9. ASTM A641/A641M: Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - 10. ASTM A780/A780M: Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
 - 11. ASTM A817: Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence Fabric and Marcellled Tension Wire
 - 12. ASTM A824: Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence

13. ASTM F537: Standard Specification for Design, Fabrication, and Installation of Fences Constructed of Wood and Related Materials
14. ASTM F567: Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence
15. ASTM F668: Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Polyolefin and Other Polymer- Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric
16. ASTM F1043: Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework
17. ASTM F1083: Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
18. ASTM F1184: Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
19. AWWA M4: Standard for the Handling, Storage, Field Fabrication and Field Treatment of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
20. AWWA U1: Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood
21. Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute, Product Manual (latest edition), (CLFMI-PM 2445)
22. FS - Federal Specifications
23. MDOT - Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition
24. PS 20: American Softwood Lumber Standard

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature showing standard details of fence and gate materials.
- B. Submit Shop Drawings showing details of fence and gate fabrication and installation.

PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Framing members for fence and gate framing shall be fabricated of the types and sizes of steel framing indicated on the Plans and as specified in this Section. As a minimum, framing members shall conform to the requirements in Part 2 of this Section.
- B. Framing members, posts, rails, and accessories shall be PVC coated when the fence fabric is PVC coated.
- C. Tubular Sections shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel tubular materials conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or weight and coating. Steel tubular framing may be welded or seamless steel pipe reasonably straight and free from injurious defect. Burrs at ends of pipe shall be removed. The average weight of the finished steel pipe shall not be less than 95% of the weight specified, which shall include the weight of galvanizing.
- D. Structural and roll-formed steel shapes conforming to ASTM A499, hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Framing members of structural and roll-formed shapes shall be fabricated of new rail steel billets, of the weights

specified and galvanized. The weight of the zinc coating of actual surface shall average not less than 2.0 oz per sft and no individual specimen shall show less than 1.8 oz per sft . All weight specified for structural and roll-formed shapes shall include the zinc coating, except that any weight of zinc galvanizing over 4.0 oz. per sft of surface shall be deducted from the weight.

2.2 POSTS AND RAILS

- A. Posts shall be round pipe or square rolled formed sections conforming to the dimensions and weights specified herein.
- B. Round posts shall be hot dipped galvanized with a minimum average zinc coating of 1.8 oz per sft meeting ASTM F1083 for standard weight (Schedule 40) galvanized pipe.
- C. Rolled form sections shall be produced from steel having minimum yield strength of 45,000 PSI and meet the strength and protective coating requirements of ASTM F1043.
- D. Intermediate Posts
 - 1. Intermediate posts shall be round or square conforming to the following weights and dimensions (O.D.):
 - a. For fabric 6.0 feet or less: 1.9 inch diameter round weighing 2.72 lbs per ft
 - b. For fabric 7 - 10 feet: 2.375 inch diameter round, weighing 3.65 lbs per ft; or 2 inch square weighing 2.60 lbs per ft.
 - c. For fabric over 10 feet: 2.875 inch diameter round weighing 5.79 lbs per ft; or 2.5 inch square weighing 5.10 lbs per ft.
- E. Terminal Posts, Angle Posts, Pull Posts and Brace Posts
 - 1. Round or square conforming to the following weights and dimensions (O.D.):
 - a. For fabric 6.0 feet or less: 2.375 inch diameter round, weighing 3.65 lbs per ft; or 2 inch square weighing 2.60 lbs per ft.
 - b. For fabric 7 - 10 feet: 2.875 inch diameter round weighing 5.79 lbs per ft; or 2.5 inch square weighing 5.10 lbs per ft.
 - c. For fabric over : 2.375 inch diameter round weighing 8.65 lbs per ft; or 2.5 inch square weighing 5.10 lbs per ft.
- F. Gate Posts
 - 1. Gate posts shall be round or square conforming to the weights and dimensions (O.D.) in Table A.
- G. Top Rail, Bottom Rail, and Middle Rail
 - 1. Round pipe: 1.66 inch diameter weighing 2.27 lbs per ft.
 - 2. Top rail lengths shall be not less than 18 feet and fitted with couplings or swedged for connecting the lengths into a continuous run. Couplings shall be not less than 6 inches, with 0.07 inch minimum wall thickness and shall allow for expansion and contraction of the rail.

2.3 BRACING TRUSS

- A. Diagonal truss: 3/8 inch nominal diameter rod with adjustable take-up.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Post tops, extension arms, stretcher bars, rail ends and appurtenances shall be malleable iron or heavy pressed steel and galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Post tops on fences with a top rail shall be provided with a hole suitable for passing the top rail through the post top and shall fit over the outside of the post with a weathertight closure.
- C. Extension arms for supporting barbed wire shall be a single or "V" type as shown on the Plans, and extend from the top of the post at an angle of approximately 45 degrees. Arms shall be integral with post tops. Extension arms shall carry three (3) barbed wires equally spaced with the topmost wire approximately 12 inches above the fence fabric.
- D. Stretcher bars shall be one piece lengths equal to the full height of the fence fabric. Bands shall be approximately 1 inch wide with beveled edges to secure stretcher bars to end, corner, pull and gate posts.

2.5 WOVEN WIRE FABRIC

- A. Woven wire fabric shall be fabricated in accordance with the best commercial practices. The overall width of the fabric shall be not less than 46-1/2 inches. Fabric stays shall be uniformly spaced on 6-1/4 inch centers maximum.
- B. Galvanized steel woven wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A116, No. 11 Farm Fencing, Design Number 1047-6-11, Grade 60, Class I, Zinc Coating.
- C. Aluminum-coated steel woven wire fencing shall conform to ASTM A116, No. 11 Farm Fencing, Design Number 1047-6-11, Class I, Aluminum Coating.

2.6 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

- A. Fabric shall be zinc (galvanized) coated, vinyl coated or aluminum coated. Zinc coated fabric shall be galvanized after weaving.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or directed by the Engineer, chain link fabric regardless of type, shall be 11 gauge, zinc coated steel. Mesh shall be two 2 inch. Fabric 72 inches in height and over shall have both selvages knuckled. Fabric less than 72 inches in height shall have the top selvaqe knuckled.
- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric shall conform to ASTM A392, Class 2 Coating.
- D. Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric shall conform to ASTM A491, and ASTM A817.
- E. Vinyl-Coated Steel (Extruded Vinyl over Galvanized Steel Wire) Chain-Link Fence Fabric shall conform to ASTM F668, Class 2a.
- F. Fused Vinyl-Coated Steel (Thermally Fused Vinyl Coating over Galvanized Steel Wire) Chain-Link Fence Fabric shall conform to ASTM F668, Class 2b.

2.7 BARBED WIRE

- A. Barbed wire shall be fabricated of 2-strand, 12-1/2 gage zinc-coated steel wire (Type Z, Class 3) with 4-point, 14-gage round barbs spaced on 5 inch centers conforming to Design Number 12-4-5-14R of ASTM A121. Wire shall be galvanized after fabrication.

2.8 TENSION WIRE

- A. Tension wire shall be No. 7 gage ASTM A824 with a Type I aluminum coating, a Type II, Class 2 zinc coating, or shall be hot dipped with a Type II, Class 1 galvanized coating followed by a thermally fused vinyl coating. Tension wire shall have a minimum breaking strength of 1950 pound-force.

2.9 FABRIC FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners for securing fabric to framing members shall be No. 12 gage minimum, galvanized, aluminum coated or vinyl coated as compatible with fabric.
- B. Hog rings shall be 11-gage minimum galvanized, aluminum or vinyl coated as compatible with fabric.
- C. Coatings for fasteners shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A641/A641M, Class III.

2.10 WOOD POSTS

- A. Wood posts will only be acceptable when woven wire fencing is specified on the plans or in the Proposal. Wood posts shall be Cedar, Red Oak, White Oak, Beech, Hard Maple, White Ash, Yellow Birch, Norway Pine, Northern White Pine or other species acceptable to the Engineer.
- B. Posts shall have been cut from timber seasoned by stacking in a manner acceptable by the Engineer. Timber as a minimum shall be equal to No. 3 Grade Southern Pine.

2.11 WOOD FRAMING, PICKETS, AND GATES

- A. Framing pickets and gates used in woven wire fencing shall conform to the requirements of PS 20 or the specific application as described in ASTM F537. Wood bracing shall be either Cedar Oak or other approved wood poles not less than 4-1/2 inches in diameter.

2.12 WOOD PRESERVATIVES

- A. The applicable requirements of AWPA U1, Section 6, Commodity Specification A, Use Category 4B shall apply for all preservative pressure treated wood fencing materials.
- B. Brush coated treatment of wood fencing materials shall conform to the applicable portions of AWPA M4.
- C. Oil-born treatment of wood fencing materials is not acceptable.

2.13 METAL FASTENERS FOR WOVEN WIRE FENCING

- A. All metal fasteners used in the construction and installation of woven wire fencing shall be corrosive-resistant type conforming to ASTM F537 unless otherwise indicated on the Plans. Staples shall be No. 9 gage steel wire, 1-1/2 inches minimum for softwood and 1 inch minimum for hardwood.

2.14 PRIVACY SLATS

- A. Privacy slats where shown shall be of type and sizes indicated on the Plans.
- B. Wood for privacy slats shall be graded and finished as recommended by the California Redwood Association for landscaping wood.

2.15 CONCRETE

- A. The concrete shall conform to MDOT Section 1004; use 3,000 psi strength; Type IA cement; MDOT 6A coarse aggregate; MDOT 2NS fine aggregate; 3 inch maximum slump; no admixtures without Engineer's approval.

2.16 GATES

- A. Frames for gates shall be fabricated of Zinc-coated steel frames in accordance with ASTM F1043. Welded joints shall be coated in accordance with Practice ASTM A780/A780M, employing zinc rich primer. Gates shall be provided with intermediate braces and truss rods of sufficient strength to form a rigid frame without twist or sag. Members shall not sag in excess of the lesser of 1% of the gate leaf width or 2 inches.
- B. Gate frame members shall be in accordance with Table B, minimum.
- C. Fabric used for gates shall be the same as that used for fencing unless otherwise indicated on the Plans. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges, and tie wires at top and bottom edges.
- D. Install stretcher bars to gate frame at not more than 15 inch centers. Attach hardware with approved fasteners that will provide security against removal or breakage.
- E. Hinges shall be non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180-degree gate opening. Hinges shall be structurally capable of supporting the gate leaf and allow the gate to open and close without binding. The hinges shall be so designed to permit the gate to swing a full 180 degrees.
- F. Latch shall be forked or plunger bar type with integral padlock eye and shall be operable from either side of gate.
- G. Keeper, where required, shall automatically engage the gate leaf and hold it in the open position until manually released. Keepers shall be provided on each gate leaf over 5 feet.
- H. Double gates shall be provided with mushroom type or flat plate gate stops and anchors. Stops shall be designed to engage the center drop rod or plunger bar of both leaves.
- I. Sliding gates shall comply with ASTM F1184. Slide gates shall be horizontal slide gates supported only from above or cantilever slide gates spanning an opening without a top or bottom support as indicated on the plans. Cantilever slide gates shall be supplied with zinc coated steel frames using external or internal rollers per ASTM F1184.

EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL GRADING

- A. Verify that final grading in the area to receive fencing has been completed. Grades shall be without irregularities that would interfere with the fence installation. Report all discrepancies in final grades that would interfere with the new Work to the Engineer. Do not commence Work until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 MEASUREMENT AND LAYOUT

- A. Measure and layout the complete fence line as indicated on the Plans. All measurements for installation of fence work shall be measured parallel to the surface of the ground.
- B. Do all locating and marking of fencing post positions. Locate line posts at equal spacings, center to center, as indicated on the Plans and specified in this Section. Locate and mark corner post positions at changes in fencing runs exceeding 30 degrees.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Installation of fencing and gates shall meet the requirements of ASTM F567 and Chain Link Manufacturers Institute, Product Manual (CLFMI-PM 2445). All work shall be installed in accordance with the best trade practices, to the best workmanship and in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. The finished fence shall be plumb, taut, true to line and ground contour and rigidly secured in position.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WOVEN WIRE FENCE

- A. Line posts shall be spaced not more than 16.5 feet center to center. Line posts adjacent to any end, corner, gate or intermediate braced post shall be spaced not more than 10 feet, center-to-center.
- B. Posts shall be set in holes dug minimum depth of 4.5 feet except that a tolerance of ± 3 inches is permitted provided the exposed portion of the post will not be less than 4.3 feet. Posts shall be set with large end down, plumb on side to receive fabric.
- C. Angle posts shall be installed where a deflection in fence alignment exceeds 30 degrees. Install intersection posts in line of intersecting fencing runs. Intersecting runs of fence shall be connected to a common post.
- D. Metal posts shall be driven with a suitable driver acceptable to the Engineer. Metal posts shall be driven to the proper depth, plumb and in conformity with fence lines indicated on the Plans. Metal posts which are bent or otherwise damaged during driving shall be removed and replaced.
- E. End, corner, gate, angle, intersection and intermediate braced posts shall be set in concrete at least 18 inches in diameter and deep.
 1. Braces shall be set in concrete at least 18 inches in diameter and 18 inches deep.
 2. Corner, angle and intermediate braced posts shall be braced in both directions. Intersection posts shall be braced in three (3) directions.
 3. Braces shall be securely fastened to the post near the top.

4. At all grade depressions and alignment angles, line posts shall be set in concrete at least 18 inches in diameter and 4.5 feet deep.
- F. Woven wire fabric shall be installed to the lines and levels indicated on the Plans. Fabric shall be stretched taut and securely fastened to each post with the bottom of the fabric approximately 2 inches above the ground. Each horizontal strand of wire shall be wrapped completely around the end, corner, gate, intermediate braced or angle post and securely fastened by winding the end about the wire where it leads up to the post. Line posts shall not be used as a stretching anchorage.
- G. Splicing of wire in woven wire fabric and barbed wire shall be accomplished in a manner which will develop the full strength of the wire. The distance between the vertical stays adjacent to the splice shall be the same as for the unspliced sections of the fabric. One (1) approved splice may be placed at the end of the roll of fence without regard to the distance from a post.
- H. Fabric shall be securely fastened to each metal post with at least six (6) wire clamps.
- I. Fabric shall be attached to each wood post by at least one (1) fastener for each horizontal stand and as many other fasteners as required to secure wire firmly to post.
- J. Fabric shall be topped with barbed wire as indicated on the Plans. Barbed wire shall be securely fastened to each post.
- K. Gates shall be erected using methods acceptable to the Engineer in the locations shown on the Plans.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CHAIN LINK FENCE

- A. Posts for chain link fence shall be set and braced as indicated on the Plans, as specified herein, or if not indicated, installation shall meet the requirements of ASTM F567 and Chain Link Manufacturers Institute, Product Manual (CLFMI-PM 2445).
- B. Line posts shall be spaced not more than ten 10 feet center-to-center. Angle posts shall be installed where a deflection of ten (10) degrees or more occurs in fence alignment.
- C. Intermediate, braced posts shall be spaced at 660 foot intervals or midway between end posts, angle posts or corner posts when this distance is less than 1,320 feet but more than 660 foot.
- D. Intersection (corner) posts shall be set in line with intersecting fences. Both intersecting fences shall be connected to the common post.
- E. Posts shall be set in concrete. The depth of concrete footings for line posts shall be not less than 3.5 feet.
 1. Footing diameters shall be 9 inches minimum for line posts.
 2. Footing diameters for end, corner, angle, intersection, gate and intermediate braced posts shall be 18 inches.
 3. Holes for post foundations shall be completely filled with concrete around post.
- F. All fences shall have at least a top rail and a bottom tension wire.

1. Fences 10 feet or more in height, and where otherwise indicated on the plans, shall have center and bottom rails. Bottom and center rails shall be securely connected to posts by means of connections approved by the Engineer.
- G. The top rail shall pass through the line post tops to form a continuous brace from end to end of each stretch of fence fabric. Splice joints shall be provided as indicated on the Plan. Suitable ties or clips shall be provided for attaching the fabric securely to the top rail at intervals not exceeding 24 inches.
- H. The top, center and bottom rail shall be secured to gate, corner, pull, end and line posts as indicated on the Plans.
- I. Horizontal braces of fencing 6 feet high and over shall be securely fastened to all end, corner, angle, intersection, gate, and intermediate braced posts by means of suitable metal connections. Braces shall be positioned midway between top rail and ground and shall extend to the first line posts. Braces shall be trussed as indicated on the Plans.
- J. Posts shall be fitted with post tops.
- K. Install chain link fabric of height indicated on plans. Fabric shall be pulled taut and tied to posts, rails and tension wires. Fabric shall be secured to framing by means of suitable metal bands, hogs or clips. Fasteners shall be spaced not more than 12 inches apart on posts and not more than 15 inches apart on top rail.
 1. Hogs rings for connecting fabric to tension wire shall be spaced on not more than 24 inches centers.
- L. Install extension arms as indicated on the Plans. Intermediate extension arms shall have hole for passage of top rail. Extension arm shall carry three (3) barbed wires equally spaced with the top most barbed wire approximately 12 inches in or out from the fence line.
- M. Provide one (1) stretcher bar for each gate and end post; provide two (2) stretcher bars for each center and pull post. Thread bars through fabric and secure to post with metal bands on 15 inches centers maximum.
- N. Fasten tie wires where shown and as required. Use U-shaped clips of wire securely fastened around pipe for clasping pipe and fabric. Bend ends of tie wire to minimize hazard to personnel and clothing.
- O. Gates
 1. Install gates of types and sizes and in locations indicated on the Plans.
 2. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage as recommended by the manufacturer of the chain link fence.
 3. Lower hinge of gate shall be placed on top of concrete footing in which gate post is set. The footing concrete shall extend up to the bottom of the lower hinge.
 4. Cone bolt sockets for double swing gates shall be set in concrete so that plunger pin fits in socket when gate is in closed position.
 5. Gates shall be erected to swing in direction indicated. Install gate stops to limit swing as shown on Plans.

6. Gates shall be hung plumb, level and secure for full opening without interference.

P. Privacy slats, where used, shall be of types and sizes indicated on the Plans. Slats shall be secured to fabric using suitable clinch-lock type fasteners acceptable to the Engineer. Slats shall be secured to fabric by suitable metal fasteners on 6 inch vertical centers.

3.6 ADJUSTMENT

A. After erection of fences, adjust all gate hardware for smooth and positive operation.

3.7 POST LEVELING

A. After erection of fences, the tops of wood posts shall be cut off to proper elevation.

3.8 LUBRICATION

A. After completion of fence erection, lubricate moving parts of gate hardware to ensure smooth operation without binding.

3.9 TABLES

A. Table A - Dimensions and Weight of Gate Posts

Gate Leaf Width	Outside Dimension	Minimum Weight
For Fabric Height 6 foot or less		
4 feet or less - round	2.375 inch	3.65 lbs per ft
4 feet or less - square	2 inch	2.6 lbs per ft
4 - 10 feet - round	2.875 inch	5.79 lbs per ft
4 - 10 feet - square	2.50 inch	5.10 lbs per ft
10 - 18 feet - round	4.0 inch	8.65 lbs per ft
10 - 18 feet - square	2.50 inch	5.10 lbs per ft
For Fabric Heights over 6 foot		
6 feet or less - round	2.875 inch	5.79 lbs per ft
6 feet or less - square	2.50 inch	5.10 lbs per ft
6 - 12 feet - round	4.0 inch	8.65 lbs per ft
6 - 12 feet - square	2.50 inch	5.10 lbs per ft
12 - 18 feet - round	6.625 inch	18.02 lbs per ft
Over 18 feet - round	8.625 inch	27.12 lbs per ft

B. Table B - Gate Frame Members, Dimensions and Weights

Gate Frame Material	Outside Dimension	Minimum Weight
For Fabric Heights 6 foot or less		
Round Tubular Steel	1.66 inch	1.83 lbs per ft
Rectangular Tubular Steel	1.5 inch	1.84 lbs per ft
For Fabric Heights over 6 foot		
Round Tubular Steel	1.9 inch	2.28 lbs per ft
Rectangular Tubular Steel	2.0 inch	2.52 lbs per ft
Interior Bracing		
Round Tubular Steel	1.66 inch	1.83 lbs per ft
Rectangular Tubular Steel	1.5 inch	1.84 lbs per ft

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTING

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes furnishing trees, shrubs and ground cover as shown on the Plans, complete with the digging and preparation of holes, furnishing and placing of topsoil, planting, pruning, watering, fertilizing and cultivating; weed control fabric, and such other materials necessary to complete the Work and insure proper and hardy growth.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

1.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Trees, shrubs and ground cover shall comply with state and federal laws with respect to inspection for plant diseases and insect infestation.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAN - American Association of Nurserymen
- B. AANLS - American Association of Nurserymen Landscape Standards
- C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
- D. ASTM C33/C33M: Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- E. ASTM D4491/D4491M: Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
- F. ASTM D4533/D4533M: Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
- G. ASTM D4632/D4632M: Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
- H. ASTM D4751: Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
- I. ASTM D4833/D4833M: Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
- J. ASTM D5261: Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles
- K. MDOT - Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit to the Engineer certificates of inspection for plant diseases and insect infestation.

- B. Submit a certified analysis of imported topsoil from each off-site source prior to delivery. Deficiencies shall be corrected at Contractor's expense.
- C. Submit sample of mulch and planting mixture prior to delivery to site.
- D. Submit product data for anti-desiccants, tree wound dressing and herbicides prior to use.

1.6 PLANT SELECTION AND INSPECTION

- A. All trees shall be inspected and accepted prior to planting. Contractor may elect either of the following options as applicable:
 - B. For sources within 120 miles of the site, the Engineer will tag the trees at the source. Contractor shall request, in writing, at least two (2) weeks prior to any desired inspection date, inspection and approval of the trees at the source. Approved trees will be tagged by the Engineer and the tag shall remain on the tree until planting and final inspection. Contractor shall accompany the Engineer on the inspection.
 - 1. Otherwise, the trees will be delivered to the site. Trees approved for use will be tagged by the Engineer and the tag shall remain on the tree until planting and final inspection. Rejected trees will not be tagged and shall be immediately removed from the site, and new trees shall be brought in for inspection and approval.
 - C. Plant material shall be subject to approval by the Engineer at the site prior to planting.

1.7 PREPARATION OF SHIPMENTS

- A. Plant material shall be clearly labeled as to species and variety. The label or tag shall be securely attached to each plant and shall show the scientific name of the plant. Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, all plants shall be balled and burlapped or container grown.
- B. In preparation for spring planting, all baling operations for balled and burlapped stock shall be completed prior to "bud break." In preparation for fall planting of deciduous plants, baling operations shall not commence until after the plants have begun to "harden off."
- C. Stock shall be dug and packed with care immediately prior to shipment. Plants shall be dug and transported so as to provide and retain a firm ball of earth.
- D. The roots shall be carefully protected with wet straw, moss or other material. The root balls shall be adequately protected from rain or sudden changes in the weather. Balled and burlapped plants will not be accepted if the balls of earth are loosened or broken, or wrapped with material made from synthetics or plastic.
- E. Plants furnished in containers shall have their roots well established in the soil mass and shall have grown in the container for at least one (1) growing season. Containers shall be of a size large enough to provide an earth-root mass of adequate diameter and depth for the stem diameter and plant height or spread, as established by accepted nursery practice. No container grown stock will be accepted if it is root bound.
- F. The transporting of all nursery stock shall be in an enclosed or covered vehicle. Deliver plant material immediately prior to planting. Keep plant material moist.

- G. Plants will be rejected when the ball of earth surrounding the roots has been cracked or broken prior to or during the planting.
- H. Plants shall be rejected when the burlap, stakes, or ropes required in connection with transplanting have been displaced prior to final acceptance.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Roots of plants shall be kept moist and adequately protected by topsoil or other approved covering until planted.
- B. Trunks and branches of trees shall be carefully protected from injury of any kind during operations of digging, loading, transporting and planting. Trees that are injured may be rejected.

1.9 PLANTING SEASON

- A. The planting seasons for deciduous plants shall be between March 1 and June 1 and from October 1 until the ground becomes frozen, except that, when unusual planting conditions exist or when container-grown material is used, these planting seasons may be altered.
 - 1. When approved by the Engineer, plants, having a ball of earth attached, may be planted during the summer months, provided adequate moisture will and can be applied to the plants.
- B. The planting season for evergreen plants shall be between March 1 and June 1.

1.10 GUARANTEE AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Contractor shall warrant that all trees have been grown, transported, handled and planted properly so as to be in a vigorous growing condition at the start of the establishment period.
- B. Trees, shrubs and ground cover shall be guaranteed for the establishment period(s). Contractor shall replace all trees, shrubs and ground cover showing defective growth, more than 20% dieback, disease, insect infestation or other impairing defects during the Establishment Period with sound, healthy, vigorous growing trees, shrubs and ground cover at no additional expense to the Owner and in accordance with the plans and specifications.
- C. At the end of the Establishment Period, the Contractor shall request final acceptance. Final acceptance will be made by the Engineer and Owner provided the trees are healthy and all requirements of the Project have been fulfilled.

1.11 EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Concrete shall conform to MDOT Section 1004, use 3500 psi strength concrete; Type IA cement; MDOT 6A coarse aggregate; MDOT 2NS fine aggregate; 3 inch maximum slump; no admixtures without the Engineer's approval.
- B. Contractor or Subcontractor must be experienced and capable of completing the Work so that the plant materials are in a healthy, vigorous growing condition at the end of the Project. In order to show that the Contractor or Subcontractor is capable of completing the Work successfully, when requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit

references from the last five (5) projects of a similar nature. Failure to show successful completion of the last five projects of a similar nature may result in the Contractor or Subcontractor being deemed unacceptable for this Work on this Project.

PRODUCTS

2.1 TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. All trees and shrubs shall conform to the requirements of AANLS and as specified herein.
- B. Plant material shall conform to the sizes given in the plant list or Proposal. All measurements such as spread, ball size, number of canes, quality designations, etc. shall be in accordance with AAN "American Standard for Nursery Stock".
- C. Plant material shall be typical for their species or variety and shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, and free from plant diseases and insect pests or their eggs. They shall have healthy, well developed root systems.
- D. Plants designated "B&B" shall be balled and burlapped. They shall be dug with firm, natural balls of earth of sufficient diameter and depth to encompass the fibrous and feeding root system necessary for full recovery of the plant. Balls shall be securely wrapped with burlap and bound with cord. No balled and burlapped plant shall be planted if the ball is cracked or broken. No planting with rot proof burlap or ties shall be permitted. Sand balls are not acceptable.
- E. Trees shall be nursery grown stock which has been pruned to encourage single main stems, compact fibrous root systems and symmetrical branching. Trees of the same species shall be uniform in height and spread. All trees shall be free from all insects, diseases, mechanical injuries or other objectionable features. Root balls shall be of the sizes specified in AANLS for the tree root system.
- F. Container-grown stock shall have been grown in the containers for one (1) growing season minimum. Plants showing "Pot Bound" root ends will not be accepted.
- G. Trees caliper for trees less than 4 inch caliper shall be determined at a point 6 inch above ground when installed. Trees above 4 inch caliper shall be measured at a point 12 inch above the ground.
- H. Ornamental trees and shrubs shall be well formed and shall have a crown typical of the species or variety. Low-branched crown types shall be furnished unless the Plans or Proposal specifies a tree form or bush form. Material shall be balled and burlapped, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Plant stock shall have grown to the required size in a normal progressive manner. Heading-back plants to meet sizes called for on the Plans will not be permitted.
- J. Evergreen trees will require ball and burlap or other adequate root protection. Tops shall be of a form typical to the species and not unnaturally sheared or color treated. Anti-desiccant protection may be required for evergreen trees.

- K. Plant material shall be nursery grown at sources in the same or higher hardiness zone as determined by the latest edition of the Plant Hardiness Zone Map, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture.
- L. Substitutions will be permitted only upon submission of proof that specified plants are not obtainable and with the authorization of the Engineer. Requests for substitutions and price adjustments due to substitutions must be submitted in accordance with the General Conditions.

2.2 MULCHING

A. Mulching material shall be one of the following as specified on the plans.

1. Compost:

- a. Compost shall be mature/stabilized, humus-like material derived from the aerobic decomposition of yard waste (i.e., grass clippings and leaves) or other materials as designated compostable as defined in MCLA PA 641 as amended and shall be in compliance with all federal and state laws. T
- b. Compost shall have a dark brown or black color, be capable of supporting plant growth without ongoing addition of fertilizers or other soil amendments and shall not have objectionable odor. The mixture shall be free of glass, plastic, metal, and other contaminants, as well as viable weed seeds and other plant parts capable of reproducing. The mixture shall be such that no visible water or dust is produced when handling it.
- c. The manufacturer of the compost shall provide test data and a statement to show that the following criteria are being met by the compost provided for the project. The composition of the compost shall be within the following range of values:

Quality Parameter	Range of Value
Soil pH	6 to 7.5
Soluble Salts	2 to 5 mmho/cm
Carbon/Nitrogen Ratio	13 to 20 parts C to 1 part N
Inerts	< 1%
Organic matter	35 to 55 %
Nitrogen	1 to 2 %
Phosphorus	0.2 to 0.8 %
Potassium	0.5 to 1.5 %
Unit Weight	535 to 775 kg per cubic meter
Moisture Content	40 to 50 %
Particle Size	< 20 mm maximum
Water Holding Capacity	> 100%
Heavy Metals	None

- d. Maturity/Stabilization: An acceptable test that can demonstrate Maturity/Stability.
- e. Temperature: Compost material must have undergone the procedure to significantly reduce the pathogen level as referenced in EPA 40 CFR, Part 257

Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32, dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations. The temperature must be maintained at 104 degrees F for 5 days with a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F for at least 4 hours.

- f. Pathogens and Trace Elements: Shall meet the requirements of EPA 40 CFR; Part 503 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32, dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations.
 - g. To comply with the annual filing requirements with the Michigan Department of Agriculture, Pesticide and Plant Management Division, the supplier of the compost shall certify that the compost meets Michigan P.A. 641, as amended, and EPA 40 CFR, Part 257 and 503 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32; dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations.
 - 1) A data sheet shall accompany the certification. The data sheet shall show the following:
 - a) Standard compost total nutrient test results, including N, P, K, Ca, Mg, Mn, Cu, Fe total carbon, pH, as provided by an acceptable testing laboratory
 - b) Organic content
 - c) Inert contamination
 - d) Soluble salts
 - e) Carbon/Nitrogen ratio
 - f) Proof of maturity/stability acceptable to the Michigan Department of Agriculture
2. Wood Chips:
- a. Wood chips shall be the product of a mechanical chipper. Chips shall not include twigs, chopped leaves, or pine needles. Suitability of chip material and size will be determined by visual inspection by the Engineer. Wood chips shall be produced from trees free of any insects and diseases.
3. Shredded Bark:
- a. Shredded bark shall consist of tree bark which has been stripped and shredded from saw logs by means of a debarking machine. Shredded bark shall be produced from trees free of any insect and diseases. The material shall be sufficiently fine and free from extraneous material so that it will readily pass through a conventional mulch blower.
4. Double Shredded Bark:
- a. Double processed shredded bark mulch shall be shredded bark mulch which has been processed twice.

2.3 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, sandy clay loam without admixture of subsoil. Topsoil is to be free of glass, stones greater than one in any dimension, weeds, undesirable

grasses and other extraneous materials. Topsoil shall have the following range of values:

1. pH 5.0 to 7.5
2. Soluble Salts 500 ppm max
3. Organic Content 5% to 30%
4. Silt Content 35% to 50%
5. Clay Content 5% to 10%
6. Deleterious Mat'l* 5% max *rock, gravel, stone, sticks, roots, sod, etc.

- B. Compost may be mixed with topsoil to obtain the desired content. Topsoil is to be final screened thru a 5/8 inch maximum mesh screen prior to delivery to the Project site.
 1. Engineer shall review source and final screen results prior to release of topsoil. Contractor shall submit a certified analysis of the topsoil from each source to the Engineer.
 2. Topsoil shall be placed in 4 inch (100 mm) minimum thickness throughout, or as specified in the plans or Specifications.
- C. Contractor shall obtain his own topsoil borrow pit source and shall obtain necessary permits and agreements for the use of such borrow pits at his own expense.

2.4 SAND

- A. Sand for planting mixture shall be clean, coarse, ungraded sand conforming to ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregates.

2.5 FERTILIZER

- A. Fertilizer shall be Agriform 21-Gram Planting Tablets Plus Minors or Engineer approved equal. Planting Tablets shall be tightly compressed, long-lasting and slow-release with an N-P-K analysis of 20-10-5. Apply at manufacturer's recommendations and soil analysis.

2.6 PEAT

- A. Granulated raw Canadian peat or baled Canadian peat, containing not more than 9% mineral on a dry basis. For ericaceous plants, baled peat with a pH of 4.0 shall be used.

2.7 LANDSCAPE WEED CONTROL FABRIC

- A. Weed barrier fabric shall consist of a geotextile fabric, spun-bonded polypropylene, non-woven fabric and a UV stabilizer.
- B. Fabric shall have the following Minimum Average Roll Values:

Fabric Properties	Minimum Values	Test Method
Unit Weight	3.0 oz/yd ²	ASTM D5261
Grab Tensile Strength	135 lbs.	ASTM D4632/D4632M
Elongation at Break	70%	ASTM D4632/D4632M

Puncture Strength	35 lbs.	ASTM D4833/D4833M
Trapezoidal Tear	50 lbs.	ASTM D4533/D4533M
Permittivity	1.2 sec. ⁻¹	ASTM D4491/D4491M
Apparent Opening Size (equivalent Sieve)	60/70	ASTM D4751
Ultraviolet Stability	70% @ 500 hrs.	ASTM D4355/D4355M

2.8 STEEL LANDSCAPE EDGING

- A. Comply with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, hot-rolled, standard flexible carbon steel landscape edging, fabricated in sections with stake pockets stamped, punched, or welded to face of sections approximately 30 inches apart to receive stakes. Steel landscape edging shall be double staked at overlap joints, and designed to receive tapered steel stakes.
- B. Steel Edge shall be 12ga steel, 4 inches wide, by 10 foot length, with 4 stakes. Painted finish shall be Sherwin Williams H68GT85 powder coat paint electrostatically applied and oven baked. Minimum thickness to be 1.5 mils. Color shall be green, brown, or black as determined by the Owner.
- C. Steel stakes shall be Steel, tapered, 14 inch length and finished to match specified steel landscape edging. Stakes shall be designed specifically to anchor steel landscape edging in place, and made by the manufacturer of the steel landscape edging for which they will be used.
- D. Furnish and install manufacturer's standard start/end sections, 90 degree corners, and splicers as required.

2.9 STAKES FOR GUYING AND BRACING

- A. Stakes used for bracing or guying plants shall be sound wood of nominal 2 x 2 inch stock and shall be approximately 30 inches in length for guying or of the required length for bracing. The stakes shall be pointed on one end by beveling on two (2) sides.
- B. Metal stakes for bracing trees shall be green metal T-section posts with no anchor plates. Posts shall be at least 8 foot long. Posts shall only be used where specified on the plans.

2.10 WIRE FOR GUYING AND BRACING

- A. Wire shall be new and free from bends or kinks.
- B. Wire used for guying trees 4 inches or less in diameter shall be No. 11 steel wire.
- C. Wire used for guying trees over 4 inches in diameter shall be No. 9 galvanized steel wire.

2.11 HOSE

- A. Hose used with wire for guying trees shall be new 1/2 inch reinforced rubber garden hose or steam hose.

2.12 PLASTIC GUYING AND BRACING MATERIAL

- A. High density polyethylene, chain-lock type material, 1 inch wide with a breaking strength of 100 lbs minimum.
- B. Flat, woven, webbing type 3/4 inch wide tape constructed of polypropylene with a breaking strength of 900 lbs in either white or olive green.

2.13 TREE BALLING BURLAP

- A. Baling material shall be untreated burlap or other material which will readily decompose. Synthetic materials such as nylon or plastic will not be permitted.

2.14 PLANTING MIXTURE

- A. Planting mixture shall be a mixture of 1/3 topsoil, 1/3 sand, and 1/3 peat. Add fertilizer at the quantity as recommended by the manufacturer. Planting mixture shall be free from stick, stones, sod, clods or other material which might leave pockets around the roots.

2.15 BIORETENTION PLANTING MIXTURE

- A. Bioretention planting mixture shall have a sandy loam, loamy sand, or loam texture per USDA textural triangle. Maximum clay content shall be 5%.
- B. The soil mixture shall have a pH between 5.5 and 6.5 and an organic content of 1.5 – 3.0%.
- C. The soil mixture shall have an infiltration rate greater than 0.5 inches/hr.
- D. The soil shall be a uniform mix, free of stones, glass, trumps, roots, or other similar objects larger than 1 inch.
- E. No other material or substances shall be mixed or dumped with the bioretention mix that may be harmful to plant growth, or prove a hindrance to the planting or maintenance operations.
- F. The planting mixture shall be free of Bermuda Grass, Quack grass, Johnson Grass, Mugwort, Nutsedge, Poison Ivy, Canadian Thistle, Tearhub, or other noxious weeds.

2.16 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Plastic guying and bracing material shall be Adj-A-Tye heavy duty poly chain lock by A. M. Leonard Inc., ArborTape by Neptco Inc. or Engineer approved equal.

EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION

- A. Contractor shall stake all plant locations and confirm the locations and type of plants to be placed with the Engineer. Inspect trees, shrubs and ground cover for injury, insect infestation and improper pruning. Verify that all trees, shrubs, and ground cover are in healthy growing condition.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Contractor shall not begin excavation until stake out of tree and/or shrub locations are acceptable to the Engineer.

- B. Contractor shall stake enough planting locations for two weeks work. Contractor shall arrange periodic site meetings with the Engineer for the purpose of reviewing the work that has taken place in the prior two weeks and the staking for the next two weeks. Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three (3) working days prior to the desired date for inspection of staking.
- C. Contractor shall accurately stake plant material location according to the plans. Stakes for trees shall be 36" high above finished grade and painted a bright color to be clearly visible for inspection. Distinguish by color between types of material, i.e., evergreen trees, canopy trees, flowering trees. Staking for shrubs, perennials, and ground covers shall be staked 18 inches high above finished grade and painted white. Stakes shall be placed at the perimeter and at the bed line 30 feet on center. Engineer shall review the locations and make changes in locations as necessary.

3.3 PLANTING

- A. Balled and burlapped plants shall be set plumb. Tree pits shall be excavated as shown on the plans. Contractor shall dispose of subsoil dug from pits, trenches and beds.
- B. Contractor is responsible for planting to correct grades and alignment and all plants shall be set so that, when settled, they will bear the same relation to finish grade as they did before being transplanted. No filling will be permitted around trunks or stems.
- C. At the start of the Work tree pits and beds are to be excavated and the Contractor shall request inspection and approval by Engineer. Approval must be received before backfilling occurs.
- D. The root ball shall be set on a compacted base as detailed. Burlap shall be cut away from top 1/3 of the root ball and all ropes, wires, etc. securing the ball shall be removed.
- E. Plastic tape and/or plastic fabric shall be completely removed from the root ball during the planting operation. "Rot proof" or treated burlap shall also be totally removed.
- F. Container-grown plants shall be planted as specified for balled and burlapped stock, except that when plants are furnished in nonplantable containers, the container shall be removed only at the time of planting. Plants furnished in plantable type containers shall have container sides severed in multiple places and the upper half of the container removed during the planting operation. Care shall be taken to protect tree roots during severing and removal operation.
- G. When the plant has been properly set, the pit shall be backfilled with planting mixture, gradually filling, tamping and settling with water. No soil in a frozen or muddy condition shall be used for backfilling. The backfill shall be placed to an elevation flush with the ground elevation and the rootball, except that a saucer shall be created near the edge of the hole to capture water.
- H. During fall planting, an Engineer approved superphosphate fertilizer shall be applied over the planting mixture at a rate per the manufacturer's instructions.
- I. All evergreen plant material shall be sprayed with an Engineer approved anti-desiccant according to manufacturer's instructions and limitations immediately following planting and during final seasonal watering.

3.4 MULCHING

- A. After backfilling is completed, mulching material shall be placed over the plant hole area to a depth of 5 - 6 inches or as specified on the plans. Thoroughly soak all mulched areas. After watering, all mulched areas shall be raked and left in a complete and finished manner.
- B. Perennial areas shall have 3 inches of mulch or as specified on the plans. Mulch these areas first and then plant ground cover through the mulch.
- C. Planting beds shall be mulched with a 4 inches cover of mulch as shown on the drawings and details, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Mulch depths shall be 4 inches at time of inspection.
- D. For plants located on slopes, an earth saucer or berm shall be constructed halfway around each plant on the down slope side. The saucer or berm shall have an inside diameter equal to that of the planting hole, and a maximum height of 6 inches. A trench shall be dug on the down slope side and filled with planting mixture to allow for drainage.

3.5 BRACING AND GUYING

- A. Only evergreen trees equal to or larger than 5 feet high and deciduous trees with a caliper equal to or larger than 2 inches need to be staked or guyed unless clay soil conditions exist, a tree is planted on a steep slope, or otherwise becomes apparent that a tree needs to be braced or guyed.
 - 1. Trees required to be braced, shall be braced or guyed immediately after planting.
 - 2. All plants required to be braced shall be braced with a minimum of two (2) stakes. Stakes shall be driven to avoid ball and shall be no closer than 1 foot (300 mm) from the trunk.
 - 3. Stakes shall be driven to a depth which will firmly anchor the plant, but in no case less than 1 foot below the bottom of the planting hole. The wide side of the stake shall face the trunk of the plant.
 - 4. Stakes shall extend to within 4 inches of the lowest plant's main branches. Top of stake shall be firmly attached to the trunk with steel wire or plastic guying and bracing material.
 - 5. When using steel wire, place wire so it forms a figure eight (8) around the stake and trunk. Portions of wire around trunk shall be encased in water hose of sufficient length to contain the wire loop around the trunk. Enclosed trunk loops shall not restrict normal trunk growth.
 - 6. Stakes shall be positioned on opposite sides of trunks and secured to the trunk at approximately 2/3 the height of plant. Warning tape or ribbon shall be tied to the wiring between the tree and the stake.

3.6 PRUNING

- A. Where determined by the Engineer, pruning will be required. All pruning of the new plants shall be done by workmen experienced in this type of Work. Pruning shall be

completed prior to planting. Hedge shears shall not be permitted for pruning. Pruning shall be done in accordance with the best standard practices.

- B. Deciduous trees shall have branches pruned to balance the loss of roots in such a manner as to retain the natural form of the tree type.
- C. Evergreen trees shall be pruned only to the extent of removing broken or damaged branches.
- D. Cuts shall be made flush, leaving no stubs. Paint all cuts over 3/4 inch in diameter with tree paint.
- E. Notify the Engineer at least one (1) week prior to pruning operations.

3.7 WATERING, FERTILIZING AND CULTIVATING

- A. All plants shall be thoroughly soaked after planting. After all watering, all beds shall be raked and left in a complete and finished manner.
- B. Watering, Fertilizing and Cultivating is required during the Establishment Period. Watering, Fertilizing and Cultivating shall include all measures necessary to establish and maintain plants in a vigorous and healthy growing condition for the entire Establishment Period.
- C. Contractor shall manually water the plants a minimum of once a week or as necessary to keep the plant in a thriving condition from May 15 until October 15 or for the duration of the Establishment Period.
- D. If the planted areas have an automatic irrigation system that the Contractor is relying upon, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the irrigation system is functioning properly.
 - 1. If the Contractor concludes that at any time the irrigation system is not working properly, then they shall notify the Engineer or the Owner so that it may be fixed in a timely manner.
 - 2. However, the Contractor will have to manually water the plants as necessary to keep them in a thriving condition at all times that the irrigation system is not working properly.
- E. Keep planting beds and tree saucers free from weeds to the satisfaction of the Owner. Treat mulch with pre-emergent weed killer.
- F. Keep trees erect. Raise trees that settle below grade to the established elevation. Keep tree wrap and wire in neat condition. Prune dead or broken branches from all trees and shrubs. Fill to the original grade level areas that have settled around trees and shrubs.
- G. Winter protection shall include late fall spraying of all evergreen trees and evergreen shrubs with anti-desiccant, emulsion type agent, at the manufacturer's recommended rate to prevent winter desiccation and late fall watering if required by a dry season.
- H. At the seasons first watering, an Engineer approved organic timed release, balanced fertilizer shall be applied to the ground around the tree at the rate instructed by the manufacturer. In lieu of organic fertilizer, pre-packaged, controlled release fertilizer

packets may be used. Use one (1) 2 oz packet of fertilizer per every 1 inch caliper of tree, or one (1) 2 oz packet for every shrub.

- I. During the first and second watering of the growing seasons, the water used for each plant shall be a nitrogen-enriched solution containing available nitrogen at the rate of 8.5 lbs/1000 gallons of water (42 pounds of 20-0-0, or 18 pounds of 45-0-0, fertilizer per 1,000 gallons of water). No fertilizer shall be applied after July 7.
- J. During the establishment period(s) as called for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall do all required watering, cultivating, pruning, fertilizing, weeding, and all other work necessary to keep the planted material vigorously growing sound and healthy. Contractor shall repair or replace any guying or bracing which is damaged, destroyed, or broken. Contractor shall spray any plant material which becomes diseased or infested with insects.
- K. Contractor shall repair or replace any trees which are blown over, knocked down, uprooted or otherwise become impaired or defective.
- L. Contractor shall replace any plant material which is not in good physical condition, has more than 20% die back, shows defective growth, disease, signs of insect infestation, or any other signs of impairing defects during the Establishment Periods.
- M. Contractor shall repair or replace any plant material damaged or impaired by wind, rain, snow, ice, sleet, sun, heat, drought, or any other weather related occurrences.
- N. The costs for all labor, material, and equipment necessary to carry out the provisions of this Article shall be included in the Contractor's bid price for the planting of trees unless otherwise indicated in the Proposal. Contractor shall notify the Engineer prior to beginning any work called for under this Article.
- O. At the end of the Establishment Period, unless otherwise determined by the Engineer, the guying material, wrapping material, identification tags, and inspection tags shall be removed and disposed of off the project and the mulch around all the plants shall be replenished to the required depth of 5 - 6 inches.

3.8 ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

- A. The Establishment Period shall begin on the day of written acceptance of the installation of the trees, shrubs, bulbs, ground cover or other plant material. Each subsequent establishment period shall begin on the same day of the succeeding year(s). The Establishment Period shall be a minimum of one year unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

3.9 SCHEDULES

- A. The general planting location, type and size of tree or shrub shall be as indicated on the Plans. Any substitutions of plant material or alteration in plant sizes or specifications shall be approved by the ENGINEER prior to ordering.

3.10 STEEL LANDSCAPE EDGING

- A. Install steel landscape edging where indicated on Drawings, according to manufacturer's recommendations. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches on-center, driven below top elevation of edging, or at every stake pocket location

in landscape edging sections designed and manufactured to receive stakes. Stakes shall be located in solid undisturbed soil, or in soil compacted to 85% of its maximum density.

- B. Install straight sections true to the alignments as indicated, free of waves or bends, using strings as guides. Install curved sections true to the alignments as indicated, free of waves or bends, following marked alignments approved in the field by the Engineer. Engineer shall be given the opportunity to review the layouts.
- C. Set top of edging flush with finish grade. Set top of stake 1/2 inch below top of edging.
- D. Replace edging sections damaged by construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 19
SEEDING

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes seeding complete with earth bed preparation, providing and placing topsoil, preparation and fertilizing topsoil, sowing of seed for lawns and other ground cover, protection of seeded areas, watering of seeded areas, mowing of seeded areas, protection and cleanup.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 2200: Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 8900: Site Construction Preparation Requirements
- C. Section 31 2200: Grading
- D. Section 32 9223: Sodding

1.3 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Comply with the applicable requirements of the Michigan Seed Law, Act 329, PA of 1965, as amended.
- B. Comply with the applicable requirements of the AOSA Rules for Testing Seeds.
- C. Chemical fertilizer shall be supplied in suitable bags with the net weight of the contents and guaranteed analysis shown on the container. Bulk shipments shall be accompanied by an analysis and net weight certification of the shipment.
 - 1. Custom mixed fertilizers shall be accompanied by a certification of the weight of each commercial fertilizer used in the mixture and a guaranteed analysis of each shipment expressed in percentages of total Nitrogen (N), total available Phosphoric Acid (P₂O₅) and total available Potash (K₂O) included.

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. A seed mixture proposed for use in the Work shall have been tested for purity and germination by the Seed Producer within nine (9) months of sowing.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- 1. AOSA RULES - Association of Official Seed Analysts
- 2. ASTM C602: Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials
- 3. ASTM D977: Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
- 4. MDOT - Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Seed Producers Certification that seed meets the requirements of these Specifications and conform to the State of Michigan Seed Act referenced above.

- B. Where required, submit test reports for all seed proposed for use in the Work to the ENGINEER, showing results of purity and germination tests, compliance with regulatory agencies, dates and location of tests.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. All material shall be delivered to the Project site in their original, unopened containers. Containers shall be clearly marked showing, name of manufacturer, brand name, trade name or generic name of material, warranty of analysis, net weight of contents and date of packaging, where applicable.
- B. Seed shall be delivered to the site in durable bags, tagged or labeled to show date of tests, warranty of purity and germination analysis, name, lot number and net weight of contents.
- C. Commercial fertilizers shall be delivered to the site of the Work in the original unopened bags. Bags shall not exceed 100 lbs net weight each and shall be clearly marked with guaranteed analysis in a conspicuous location on each bag.
- D. Material shall be stored at the Project site, under shelter, off the ground and shall be protected from damage by moisture, temperature, exposure to elements, vandalism or other action which might otherwise impair their use.
- E. All materials proposed for use in the Work shall be handled in a manner that will protect the material and the personnel involved in the Work. Handle seed in a manner which will protect the mixture from contamination or deterioration.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seeding is limited to the periods between April 20 and June 1, and August 10 to October 10 and after for as long as weather permits preparation of the seed bed without irrigation and the ground is not frozen. With the use of irrigation and/or mulch, seeding can be done from April 20 thru October 1 inclusively.
- B. Comply with the limitations placed on the use of certain soil protection materials because of prevailing temperatures as described in this Section.
- C. Comply with the limitation placed on seeding applications because of wind velocity as described in this Section.

1.9 PROTECTION

- A. Provide suitably approved warning signs and barricades for protection of seeded areas from pedestrian or vehicular traffic. Protect all newly seeded areas during the progress of the Work and until completion of the turf establishment period.
- B. Protect all adjacent construction from topsoil spills and perform such cleanup of affected surfaces before it becomes compacted by traffic.

1.10 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall establish a dense cover of seeded grass on all disturbed areas. These areas shall be maintained until final acceptance of the Work by the ENGINEER. The ENGINEER will inspect the turf to insure that the grass seed is well

established, weed free, in a growing and vigorous condition. Areas that do not meet the approval of the ENGINEER shall be re-seeded at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Seed and seeding mixtures shall be certified, mature, clean, dry, new crop seed products suitable for the specified applications and having the percentages of purity, germination and proportions, by weight, indicated in Table 1.

B. Table 1 - Seeding Mixtures

Kind	Seeds		Mixture Proportions (%)			
	Purity	Germination	TDS	TUF	TGM	THM
Kentucky Blue Grass	98%	80%	5	10	10	30
Perennial Rye Grass	96%	85%	25	20	20	20
Hard Fescue	97%	85%	25	20	30	
Creeping Red Fescue	97%	85%	45	40	40	50
Fults Salt Grass	98%	85%*		10		

C. Table 2 - Sol Types and Location of Seeding

Symbol for Turf Seed Mixture	Soil Type	General Location	Rate of Seeding lbs/ac (kg/ha)
TDS	Dry Sandy to Sand Loam	Rural or Urban	250 lbs/acre
TUF	All Types	Urban Freeway, Blvds, City Streets	250 lbs/acre
TGM	Medium to Heavy	All	250 lbs/acre
THM	Loamy to Heavy	Home and Business Turf	250 lbs/acre

D. The specific mixture to be used shall be for the type of soil on the Project and the location of the seeding unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or as designated by the ENGINEER.

E. Hydroseeding shall consist of a blend of seed, fertilizer and hydromulch.

2.2 MULCHING MATERIAL

A. Straw

1. Small grain straw or grass or marsh hay acceptable to the ENGINEER.

B. Wood Excelsior

1. Green wood fibers, baled or blanket of type and manufacture acceptable to the ENGINEER.
2. Wood excelsior shall be made of green timber fiber baled so that the bales weigh 80 to 90 pounds at the time of manufacture.
3. Wood excelsior blankets shall be made of a uniform web of interlocking fibers with a backing of fabric netting on one (1) side only. The fabric net shall have a mesh size not exceeding 1-1/2 x 3 inch and shall be a woven of either cotton cord, twisted paper cord or a synthetic, biodegradable fiber.
4. Blankets shall be produced in the form of a tightly compressed roll 36 ±1 inch wide and approximately 120 feet long. Blanket shall have a fiber net on the outside of the fiber mat.
5. Blanket roll weight, when manufactured, shall average 85 lbs ± 10%.
6. Each roll shall have separator sheets of 40 pound Kraft paper placed at the beginning and at the end of each roll to facilitate unrolling and handling at the job site. The Kraft paper sheet at the end of each roll shall also form a wrapper for the roll.

C. Netting

1. Twisted Kraft paper or synthetic fiber, biodegradable woven mesh net material suitable for the application and acceptable to the ENGINEER.
2. The net shall consist of a biodegradable mesh with openings not to exceed 1-1/2 x 3 inch.
3. The net shall be furnished in widths of not less than 35 inches.

D. Proprietary Mulch Material

1. Biodegradable natural and/or synthetic materials suitably fabricated and acceptable to the ENGINEER.

2.3 MULCH ANCHORING MATERIAL

A. Emulsified Asphalt

1. ASTM D977, Rapid Setting (R.S. 1 or 2), Medium Setting (M.S. 2 or 2h) or Slow Setting (S.S. 1).

B. Mulch Anchoring Tool

1. Suitable unit having a series of flat, notched discs for punching and anchoring mulch in soil, or a regular farm disc weighted and set nearly straight as a substitute.

C. Latex Base Adhesive

1. Latex base adhesive mixed with water at a 25 to 1 ratio of water to adhesive with 25 lbs of recycled newsprint as a tracer.

D. Recycled Newsprint

1. Mix 7 lbs of newsprint with 7 gallons of water.

E. Guar Gum

1. Mix 1 lb of dry adhesive with 26.5 gallons of water with 5 lbs of recycled newsprint as a tracer.

2.4 FERTILIZER

- A. Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade fertilizer, conforming to state regulations, of the type recommended for grasses. The fertilizer shall contain slow release nitrogen amounting to 75% of the nitrogen available.
- B. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, free flowing and suitable for application with method selected.
- C. Fertilizer for hydraulic seeding shall be soluble or ground to a fineness that will permit complete suspension of all insoluble particles in the slurry.

2.5 AGRICULTURAL LIMING MATERIALS

A. Burnt lime (quick lime), hydrated lime, limestone (calcite and dolomite), marble shells and by-products shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C602 .

2.6 WATER

A. Free of matter harmful to plant growth.

2.7 STAPLES

A. Wire staples for holding mulching materials in place shall be not less than 6 inches long No. 11 (U.S. Steel Gage) steel wire or longer.

2.8 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, sandy clay loam without admixture of subsoil. Topsoil is to be free of glass, stones greater than 1 inch in any dimension, weeds, undesirable grasses and other extraneous materials. Topsoil shall have the following range of values:

Quality Parameter	Range of Value
Soil pH	5.0 to 7.5
Soluble Salts	500 ppm max
organic content	5 to 30 %
silt content	35% to 50%
clay content	5% to 10%
USDA Soil Classification	Loam or Sandy Loam
deleterious mat'l*	5% max
*rocks, gravel, stones, sticks, roots, sod, etc	

B. Compost may be mixed with topsoil to obtain the desired content. Topsoil is to be final screened thru a 5/8 inch maximum mesh screen prior to delivery to the Project site.

C. ENGINEER shall review source and final screen results prior to release of topsoil.

- D. CONTRACTOR shall submit a certified analysis of the topsoil from each source to the ENGINEER.
- E. Topsoil shall be placed in 3 inch minimum thickness throughout, or as specified in the Plans or Specifications.
- F. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain his own topsoil borrow pit source and shall obtain all necessary permits and agreements for the use of such borrow pits at his own expense.

2.9 IMPROVED TOPSOIL

- A. Improved topsoil shall consist of a mixture of 2/3 topsoil and 1/3 compost. The improved topsoil mixture shall have a dark brown or black color, be capable of supporting plant growth without ongoing addition of fertilizers or other soil amendments and shall not have objectionable odor.

2.10 COMPOST

- A. Compost shall be mature/stabilized, humus-like material derived from the aerobic decomposition of yard waste (i.e., grass clippings and leaves) or other materials as designated compostable and shall be in compliance with all federal and state laws. The mixture shall be free of objectionable odors, glass, plastic, metal, and other contaminants; as well as viable weed seeds and other plant parts capable of reproducing. The mixture shall be such that no visible water or dust is produced when handling it.
- B. The manufacturer of the compost shall maintain annually on file with the Michigan Department of Agriculture, Pesticide and Plant Pest Management Division, test data and a statement to show that the following criteria are being met by the compost provided for the project.
- C. The composition of the compost shall be within the following range of values:

Quality Parameter	Range of Value
Soil pH	6 to 7.5
Soluble Salts	2 to 5 mmho/cm
Carbon/Nitrogen Ratio	13 to 20 parts Carbon to 1 part Nitrogen
Inerts	< 1%
Organic matter	35 to 55 %
Nitrogen	1 to 2 %
Phosphorus	0.2 to 0.8 %
Potassium	0.5 to 1.5 %
Unit Weight	535 to 775 Kg/m ³
Moisture Content	40 to 50 %
Particle Size	< 20 mm maximum
Water Holding Capacity	> 100%
Heavy Metals	None

1. Maturity/Stabilization – An acceptable test that can demonstrate Maturity/Stability.
2. Temperature – The compost material must have undergone the procedure to significantly reduce the pathogen level as referenced in EPA 40 CFR, Part 257

Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32, dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations. The temperature must be maintained at 40° C for 5 days with a temperature exceeding 55° C for at least 4 hours.

3. Pathogens and Trace Elements – Shall meet the requirements of EPA 40 CFR; Part 503 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32, dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations.
4. To comply with the annual filing requirements, the supplier of the compost shall certify that the compost meets EPA 40 CFR, Part 257 and 503 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32; dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations.
5. A data sheet shall accompany the certification.
 - a. The data sheet shall show the following:
 - b. Standard compost total nutrient test results, including N, P, K, Ca, Mg, Mn, Cu, Fe total carbon, pH, as provided by an acceptable testing laboratory
 - c. Organic content
6. Inert contamination
 - a. Soluble salts
 - b. Carbon/Nitrogen ratio
 - c. Proof of maturity/stability acceptable to the Michigan Department of Agriculture

EXECUTION

2.1 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

- A. Complete all fine grading within the areas to be covered with topsoil necessary to bring the surface of the proposed subgrade to the elevations indicated on the Plans and parallel to the proposed finished grade.
- B. The surface of the subgrade immediately prior to being covered with topsoil shall be raked or otherwise loosened to a minimum depth of 2 inch to facilitate making a bond between the subsoil and the topsoil.

2.2 PREPARATION OF SOIL

- A. After the areas to be seeded have been brought to the required grade and properly trimmed and cleaned up, the existing soil shall be brought to a friable condition by harrowing or otherwise loosening and mixing to a depth of at least 4 inches.
- B. All lumps and clods shall be thoroughly broken. When the area to be seeded has been prepared and covered with a layer of topsoil as specified under Part 3 of this section, this operation will not be required.

2.3 PREPARATION OF MULCH MATERIAL

- A. When seed is to be sown through mulch which has been in place for a period of more than two (2) weeks or which is being held in place by a surface-applied coating of

asphalt emulsion or other adhesive, the mulched area shall be prepared for seeding by discing, a spike-toothed harrow, or by other means acceptable to the ENGINEER.

2.4 PLACING AND SPREADING TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall be placed and spread over the area designated on the Plans, or as determined by the ENGINEER, to a depth of 4 inches or to such depth as specified on the plans.
- B. In all cases, topsoil shall be placed to a depth sufficiently greater than that shown on the Plans or specified so that, after natural settlement or rolling, the completed Work will conform to the lines, grades and elevations shown on the Plans.
- C. Spreading of topsoil shall be completed in such a manner that seeding as specified can proceed without additional moving of topsoil. Topsoil furnished and placed shall be considered incidental to seeding unless otherwise specified in the Proposal.
- D. After topsoil is spread, all large earth lumps, rocks, roots, debris, or other foreign matter shall be raked and removed from the topsoiled area and legally disposed of by the CONTRACTOR.

2.5 FERTILIZING

- A. Chemical fertilizer shall be applied on the prepared soil surfaces at a minimum rate of 660 lbs per acre of 12-12-12 fertilizer, or such other rate of another fertilizer mixture that yield 240 lbs per acre of chemical nutrient.
- B. Dry fertilizers shall be thoroughly disced, harrowed or raked into the soil to a minimum depth of not less than 1 inch.
- C. Where hydraulic seeders are used for sowing seed, one half the recommended rate of fertilizer may be spread in combination with such sowing with the balance incorporated into the soil prior to seeding. In all other cases, fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil before any seeding is started.

2.6 SEEDING

- A. Seed of the kind required shall be sown at the rate as specified in Table 2. Seed shall be sown in the presence of an inspector by mechanical spreader, hydraulic seeder or broadcasting. The broadcasting method shall be used for sowing seed only in areas inaccessible to mechanical spreading equipment. Seeding during winds above 15 mph shall not be permitted.
- B. Prior to placing seed materials, water topsoil to a depth of 4 inches at least 48 hours prior to seeding operations to obtain a loose friable seed bed. Time and depth of watering operations shall be varied at the direction of the ENGINEER for varying conditions at the site of the Work.
- C. Broadcasting methods for sowing seed materials shall be accomplished by spreading one-half of the specified amount of seed in one direction and then broadcasting the remaining one-half of the seed at right angles to the first seeding pattern using the same broadcast method.

- D. Rate of broadcast shall be as specified herein or per the written recommendations of the Producer of the seed material used.
- E. Roll seeded area with roller weighing a maximum of 150 lbs per foot of width.
- F. Hydroseeding shall be performed using suitably acceptable hydraulic seeding equipment and a homogeneous slurry solution of water, seed, fertilizer and suitable mulch material as approved by the ENGINEER. Seed slurry mixture shall be distributed uniformly at a rate approved by the ENGINEER for the seeding materials and/or mulch materials used to suit the seed application rate. Seed application rate shall be 300 lbs per acre.

2.7 MULCHING

- A. Mulching shall consist of placing a mulch material on areas that have been or are to be seeded. Mulch shall be placed in a loose enough condition so as to allow penetration of sunlight and circulation of air, but thick enough to shade the ground, reduce the rate of water evaporation and prevent erosion by wind or water. Mulch shall be secured with suitably acceptable anchoring material.
- B. For surfaces and slopes on which power equipment can be operated, satisfactory mulching materials include the following:
 1. Small grain wheat straw or grass hay applied at 1-1/2 to 2 tons per acre with disc packer, asphalt or netting tie-down.
 2. Wood chips applied at 6 to 9 tons per acre.
 3. Asphalt emulsion alone at 600 to 1200 gallons per acre. (This application is suitable for limited periods of time and where trampling by either people or animals will not occur.)
- C. For surfaces and slopes where power equipment cannot be operated, satisfactory mulching materials include the following:
 1. Straw or grass hay applied at 1-1/2 to 2 tons per acre, anchored with asphalt or netting tie-down.
 2. Asphalt emulsion alone at 600 to 1200 gallons per acre. (Limited to areas where tracking is not a problem.)
 3. Commercially available erosion control netting of jute, paper or biodegradable synthetics.
 4. Continuous filament fiberglass at 1000 lbs per acre anchored with 150 gal per acre of asphalt emulsion.
- D. Anchor straw or hay mulch by the methods as specified herein.
- E. Wood chips will not need anchoring when used on workable slopes.
- F. Commercially manufactured netting and/or fiberglass materials shall be anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions for the material used.
- G. Punch and anchor mulch material into soil using mulch anchoring tool. Soil must be moist, free of stones and loose enough to permit disc penetration to a depth of 3 inches.

- H. Blow on liquid or emulsified asphalt materials with the straw or hay mulch or spray or sprinkle asphalt tie-down materials immediately after mulch is spread.
 - 1. Apply emulsified asphalt at 200 gal per acre.
 - 2. Do not apply emulsified asphalt during freezing weather since it contains approximately 50% water.
 - 3. Apply liquid (cut back) asphalt at approximately 485 gal per acre.

2.8 CONVERSION FROM SOIL PROTECTION TO PERMANENT VEGETATION

- A. Following straw or hay mulching, grass seeding can be made in early spring by broadcasting seed directly into the mulch. Fertilizer or lime, where needed, should be incorporated into the soil before mulching.
- B. Asphalt emulsion alone can be readily incorporated into the soil by ordinary tillage before seeding.
- C. Wood chip mulch may be removed before seeding or incorporated deeply into the soil. If wood chips are incorporated into the soil, the addition of extra nitrogen fertilizer to the soil will be required to provide nitrogen in the new seeding.
- D. Fiberglass mulch shall be removed before seeding because of its permanence. Care shall be taken to prevent fiberglass filaments left in place from becoming entwined or wound around shafts of power mowers or other power equipment.
- E. Acceptable proprietary netting and erosion control materials shall be disposed of in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions for the material used prior to any seeding operations.

2.9 TURF ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Seeded areas shall be watered whenever excessive drying is evident during the period set for establishment. Watering shall be done in a manner that will prevent erosion due to the application of excessive quantities and the watering equipment shall be of a type that will prevent damage to the cultivated surfaces.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the proper care of the seeded areas until final acceptance of the entire Work covered by the Contract.
- C. The seeded areas shall be mowed with mowing equipment acceptable to the ENGINEER to a height of 2 inches whenever the average height of grass establishment reaches four 4 inches. When the amount of cut grass is heavy, cut grass shall be removed to prevent destruction of the underlying grass.
- D. If weeds or other undesirable vegetation threaten to smother the planted species, such vegetation shall be mowed, or in the case of rank growths, shall be uprooted, raked and legally disposed of from the area.
- E. Reseed and mulch areas larger than 4 sq inches not having a dense, uniform, vigorous stand of grass acceptable to the ENGINEER.
- F. The establishment period shall extend for a period from the time of seeding until the seeded area has a uniform stand of grass acceptable to the ENGINEER. The minimum period shall be 30 days.

G. If after 60 days from the initial seeding a dense, uniform, vigorous stand of grass has not been established by the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER may reseed the defective areas and all costs will be deducted from the CONTRACTOR's payments.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 32 93 00
BIOSWALES - BIORETENTION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. City of St. Johns Section Includes furnishing all labor, equipment, tools and materials for the construction of the stormwater Bioswales-Bioretenention Best Management Practice. Items covered in this section include:

1. Bioretention Soil Mixture

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BIORETENTION SOIL MIXTURE:

(1) The Bioretention Soil Mixture shall meet the following parameters:

Item	Composition by Volume	References
Organic Compost	30%	See below
Sand	70%	ASTM C33 Fine Aggregate (2.0 - 0.050 mm)

PART 3 EXECUTION

PART 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 5 END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 11 00
WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes water main Work complete with water main piping, valves, hydrants, thrust blocks, valve wells, structures, fittings, joints, joint materials, nuts, bolts, glands, gaskets, plugs and accessories as shown and required. This Section also includes bedding and laying of water main piping, hydrostatic testing of new water main piping systems, flushing and chlorination of water main piping systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- C. Section 31 23 16 - Structural Excavation and Backfill
- D. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering
- E. Section 31 23 33 - Trenching and Backfilling

1.3 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Conform to the applicable requirements of State and local health authorities having jurisdiction for disinfection and testing of water mains.
- B. Water main piping and appurtenances shall be NSF 61 certified. The certification should be stamped on the exterior wall of the pipe/appurtenance.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work of this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:
 - 1. ASTM A48/A48M: Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
 - 2. ASTM A126: Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
 - 3. ASTM A153/A153M: Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 - 4. ASTM A307: Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - 5. ASTM A615/A615M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - 6. ASTM B88: Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
 - 7. ASTM B98/B98M: Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Rod, Bar and Shapes
 - 8. ASTM B633: Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

9. ASTM B766: Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
10. ASTM C55: Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick
11. ASTM C94/C94M: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
12. ASTM C139: Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
13. ASTM C150/C150M: Standard Specification for Portland Cement
14. ASTM C478/C478M: Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
15. ASTM C595/C595M: Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
16. ASTM C618: Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
17. ASTM D1785: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
18. ASTM D2241: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
19. ASTM D3139: Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
20. ASTM F477: Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
21. AWWA C104/A21.4: Cement–Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
22. AWWA C111/A21.11: Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
23. AWWA C105/A21.5: Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
24. AWWA C151/A21.51: Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
25. AWWA C153/A21.53: Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
26. AWWA C200: Steel Water Pipe, 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger
27. AWWA C205: Cement–Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe—4 In. (100 mm) and Larger—Shop Applied
28. AWWA C207: Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service, Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm Through 3,600 mm)
29. AWWA C209: Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings
30. AWWA C210: Liquid-Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings
31. AWWA C214: Machine-Applied Polyolefin Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe
32. AWWA C216: Heat-Shrinkable Cross-Linked Polyolefin Coatings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings

33. AWWA C218: Liquid Coatings for Aboveground Steel Water Pipe and Fittings
34. AWWA C222: Polyurethane Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings
35. AWWA C300: Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type
36. AWWA C301: Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type
37. AWWA C504: Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
38. AWWA C600: Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
39. AWWA C602: Cement–Mortar Lining of Water Pipelines in Place-4 In. (100 mm) and Larger
40. AWWA C605: Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
41. AWWA C651: Disinfecting Water Mains
42. AWWA C800: Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
43. AWWA C900: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1,500 mm)
44. AWWA C901: Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 3/4 In. (19 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service
45. AWWA C909: Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. (100 mm) and Larger
46. MDOT - Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition
47. NSF 14: Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
48. NSF 61: Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Tabulated Laying Schedule

1. Where concrete water main pipe is used in the water main Work, a Tabulated Laying Schedule, showing stationing, deflection, elevation, slope and description of pieces shall be submitted to the Engineer. Pipe manufacture shall not be started until the laying schedule has been reviewed by the Engineer.

B. Product Data

1. Submit catalog data showing pipe sizes, and manufacturing standards, as well as design calculations for internal pressure, vacuum and external load conditions, for both non-restrained and restrained joints.

C. Schedule of Corporation Stops (Tapping Outlets)

1. A complete schedule of all tapping outlets installed in concrete water main piping shall be kept by the CONTRACTOR and submitted to the Engineer at the end of each water main piping section of the Project or on the last day of each week, whichever occurs first.

D. Affidavits

1. Submit manufacturer affidavit of compliance with the Contract Documents shall be submitted to the Engineer and shall include the following, where applicable:
 - a. Pipes, specials and fittings (AWWA C200)
 - b. Cement-mortar protective lining (AWWA C205 and AWWA C602).
 - c. Tape coating for the exterior (AWWA C214 and AWWA C209).
 - d. Shrink wrap for exterior (AWWA C216).
 - e. Paint system for the exterior (AWWA C210, C218 or C222).
 - f. Manufacturer's standard repair procedures.
 - g. Manufacturer's written quality control procedures.
 - h. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation requirements.
 - i. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements

E. Restrained Joints

1. Submit manufacturer's data for restrained joint pipe and fittings for the Engineer's review.

F. Testing Plan:

1. Submit a plan detailing flushing limits of pipe to be tested, bleed down points, proposed water source, and water disposal method and location. The plan should include proposed disinfection chemical and dechlorination method, as well as how the chemical will be introduced into the pipe and how the treated water will be dechlorinated prior to disposal.

1.6 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 77 00:

1. Manufacturer's field reports.
2. Project record documents:
 - a. Accurately record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, and invert elevations.
 - b. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
3. Provide a final record laying schedule.
4. Submit certified copies of hydrostatic test results of completed force main sections as specified in Part 3 of this specification.

1.7 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS

- A. Provide two (2) percent of prestressed concrete pipe lengths to be delivered as short pieces with a length 10 feet or less. These short pieces shall be in addition to those required under the Tabulated Laying Schedule.

1.8 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

- A. Pipe shall be stored in a manner to minimize infiltration of dirt, debris and other extraneous materials.
- B. Piping materials shall not be stacked higher than 4 feet. Suitable racks, chairs and other supports shall be provided to protect preformed pipe mating surfaces from damage. Store bottom tiers off the ground, alternate tiers and chock tier ends.
- C. Store hydrants, valves, wells and prefabricated structures off the ground, drained and kept free of water to protect against damage from freezing. Hydrants, valves, wells, their accessories and appurtenances shall be kept in their original containers until ready for installation.
- D. Gaskets, glands, joint and sealing materials subject to ultra-violet or ozone attack shall be protected from the sunlight, atmosphere and weather; and stored in suitable enclosures until ready for installation.

1.9 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

- A. Load and unload piping using suitably approved hoists and skidding. Piping shall not be dropped, bumped or allowed to impact against itself. Damaged piping shall be rejected by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. Lifting devices shall be suited to the Work and shall protect surfaces from damage.

PRODUCTS

2.1 SCOPE

- A. It is the intent of the Articles in Part 2 of this specification section is to specify in detail the various types of pipe, joints, and fittings which have been indicated throughout the Plans and Specifications.
- B. These Articles shall not be construed as allowing any alternate type of material to that which is indicated on the Plans or elsewhere in the Specifications.

2.2 DUCTILE IRON PIPE SYSTEM

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe shall be AWWA C151/A21.51, with cement mortar lining inside, and 1-mil (25 μ m) minimum thickness asphaltic coating outside. Pipe shall have a minimum wall thickness class for the pipe nominal inside diameter as indicated on the Plans or specified in the Proposal.
- B. Mechanical joints for ductile iron pipe shall be compression gasket type, conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11 except that slots with the same width as the diameter of the bolt holes in mechanical joints shall not be allowed in the bell flange.

- C. Push-on, compression gasket type joints shall conform to AWWA C111/A21.11 with spigot of pipe marked to visually determine when the spigot is fully seated in the bell of the adjoining section.
- D. Fittings and plugs shall be ductile iron compact fittings, mechanical joint, pressure rating of 350 psi, conforming to AWWA C153/A21.53, and rubber gasket joints conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11, with double thickness cement mortar lining and coal tar enamel coating on the outside of fittings.
- E. Flexible ball and retainer type joints shall be ball and retainer type, boltless, locking, and capable of being deflected up to 15 degrees.
- F. Cement mortar linings for ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C104/A21.4 of the thickness specified and shall be permanently set prior to the application of any additional pipe coating.

2.3 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PRESSURE PIPE SYSTEMS

- A. Concrete piping shall be prestressed concrete, embedded cylinder type, 175 psi plus d-load design pressure conforming to AWWA C301. Seal coat in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4 as applicable.
- B. Joints for concrete pipe shall be push-on, steel ring, gasket type conforming to AWWA C300 or AWWA C301.
- C. Fittings shall be AWWA C300, Type A, concrete or mortar lined with reinforced concrete or mortar exterior covering. AWWA C300, Type B, cut and welded steel plate, mortar coated on interior and exterior.
- D. Seal coat concrete pipe with bitumastic concrete penetrant conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Apply after pipe has cured.

2.4 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Rigid polyvinyl chloride bell and spigot type pressure pipe and couplings, size 4 inches and larger, shall conform to AWWA C900, Pressure Class 235, DR 18 unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Rigid polyvinyl chloride bell and spigot type pressure pipe and couplings, smaller than 4 inches shall be ASTM D2241, SDR 21, pressure class 200.
- C. Molecularly oriented polyvinyl chloride (PVCO) pipe sizes 4 to 24 inches shall be AWWA C909, pressure class 200 unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. PVCO pipe will only be allowed when specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- D. Compounds used for production of PVC pipe and components shall be suitable for potable water products as required in NSF 14 and NSF 61 and shall be stamped NSF-pw on the exterior pipe wall. Spigot end of pipe shall be marked to visually determine when the spigot is fully seated in the bell of the adjoining pipe.
- E. Joints for PVC pipe shall be push-on or mechanical elastomeric gasket type, conforming to ASTM D3139.

- F. PVC fittings shall only be allowed when called for on the Plans. When allowed, 4-inch and larger PVC fittings and plugs shall be 200 pound (1380 kPa) Pressure Class conforming to AWWA C900 of types and sizes indicated on the Plans. PVC fittings smaller than 4-inches, when allowed, shall be ASTM D2241.
- G. Fittings and plugs for PVC pipe, unless specified otherwise, shall be ductile iron and as specified in Part 2 for Ductile Iron Pipe Systems.
- H. Gaskets for PVC pipe shall be elastomeric seal type conforming to ASTM F477.
- I. Pipe joint lubricants shall be manufacturers standard nontoxic conforming to AWWA C900.

2.5 RESTRAINED JOINTS

- A. Where the Plans or Specifications call for restrained joints they shall be per the following.
 - 1. Restrained joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be designed for a working pressure of 350 psi. Joints shall be capable of being deflected after assembly. Restraints shall be by one of the following methods:
 - a. A positive axial lock between the bell interior surface and a retainer welded on the spigot end of the pipe.
 - b. A thrust restraint wedge which embeds in the pipe with twist off nuts to control wedge setting.
 - 2. Restrained joints for PVC water main pipe shall be designed for a working pressure of 200 psi. Where the restrained portion of the pipe is connected to fittings, restraint shall be provided across the joint by a clamping ring and anchored to the fitting with T-head bolts or stainless-steel rods.
 - a. Restraining devices for PVC water main pipe shall incorporate clamping rings with serrations on the inside surface to provide positive restraint on the outside surface of the pipe and shall provide full support around the circumference of the pipe to maintain roundness.
 - b. Coating on wedge assemblies and related parts shall be two coats of heat cured liquid thermoset epoxy. Coating on casting bodies shall be electrostatically applied and heat cured polyester.

2.6 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

- A. Polyethylene material for encasement shall be either 4 mil high density, cross-laminated polyethylene film or 8 mil linear low-density polyethylene film per AWWA C105/A21.5.

2.7 VALVES AND HYDRANTS

- A. Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Butterfly valves shall be rubber-seated tight closing and shall conform to AWWA C504 latest revision.
 - 2. Class 150 Valves (Non-Cyclic Applications)

3. Valves shall be of the flangeless wafer body style. All valves shall be suitable for use with ANSI 150-pound flanges. Bodies shall be cast iron. Valves shall be rated at 175 psi 75 psi. Bodies of all flangeless wafer valves shall have bolt guides to center the body in the pipeline.
 4. Valves shall be furnished with self-lubricated bearings of TFE coated stainless steel. Shaft seals shall be provided to prevent leakage and to protect bearings from internal or external corrosion.
 5. Valve seats shall be of the reinforced resilient type and shall be field replaceable. Seats shall also act as a body liner to prevent flow from contacting the body casting.
 - a. Seats shall have flange sealing to provide a positive seal without use of flange gaskets.
 - b. Seats shall be of Buna-N or EPDM suitable for use with potable water.
 6. Shafts shall be one piece and shall be 316 stainless steel. Shaft diameter shall be suitable for the service conditions specified.
 7. Shafts shall be finish ground to minimize bearing and shaft seal wear. Shafts on valves 12-inch and larger shall have a non-adjustable thrust collar.
 - a. Shaft seals shall have a stuffing box and pull-down packing gland. Packing shall be furnished with self-adjusting “V” type packing.
 8. Discs shall be aluminum bronze. The disc-to-shaft connections shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
 9. Pins, shaft, and disc of all valves shall be individually machined and completely interchangeable.
 10. Valves shall be available with field interchangeable manual or powered actuators as required. The actuator-to-shaft connection shall be designed to shear and prevent internal valve damage if the disc closes on foreign material in the pipeline.
 11. Factory Testing: Test shall be conducted on each valve in accordance with Manufacturer’s Quality Control procedures.
 12. Butterfly valves shall be marked with the valve size, manufacturer’s mark, year of manufacture, and class.
 13. Manufacturer: Valves shall be DeZurik, Val-Matic, Clow or equal
- B. Gate Valves:
1. Insert community standard here
- C. Fire Hydrants:
1. Insert community standard here
- D. Air Release Valves:

1. Air Release valves shall have an ASTM A126 Class B cast iron body and cover with a threaded inlet connection of the size shown on the plans or listed in the schedule and a 1/2 inch NPT outlet connection.
2. Valve body shall have a 2 inch NPT plugged port near the base to facilitate cleanout of large solids as well as a 1/2 inch NPT connection near the top and 1 inch NPT port near the bottom to permit the installation of flushing attachments.
3. Valves shall have an 18-8 stainless steel float and a replaceable seat of Buna-N or other suitable material. Internal linkage mechanism shall be 18-8 stainless steel, plastic or bronze is not acceptable.
4. The linkage mechanism shall be capable of being removed from the cover without disassembly of the mechanism.
5. Valves shall have 3/16 inch diameter stainless steel orifice for working pressures up to 150 psi. Valve shall close drop tight.
6. The valve shall automatically exhaust accumulated air from a fluid system while the system is pressurized and operational.
7. For valves installed below grade, each valve shall be equipped with a flood safe kit to prevent inflow into the valve during submerged conditions.

2.8 TAPPING SLEEVES

- A. Tapping Sleeves shall be cast iron or ductile iron, pressure rating of , mechanical joint sleeves conforming to AWWA C153/A21.53, furnished complete with valve, stops, caps, plugs and joint accessories as indicated on the Plan. The sleeve shall be of a 2-section type.
- B. When approved by the OWNER, tapping sleeves shall be 18-8 Type 304 stainless steel full circumference band, bolts, nuts and washers; rated for a working pressure of 250 psi. Gasket shall be Buna-N. Flanges shall meet the requirements of AWWA C207, fusion bonded epoxy coated carbon steel.

2.9 VALVE BOXES

- A. Valve boxes shall be 3-piece, 5-1/4 inch diameter, screw type, gray iron castings consisting of base section, bottom section, and top section with lid conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 20. Overall length shall be adjustable to meet grade.

2.10 CORPORATION STOPS

- A. Corporation stops, couplings and plugs shall be water service bronze of type and size detailed on the Plans.

2.11 SERVICE SADDLES

- A. Water service saddles shall be compatible with the main and service lead, with straps of a ductile material to avoid crushing the main out-of-round. A molded gasket of rubber or neoprene shall completely encircle the tapped opening to insure a watertight connection. The use of lead gaskets is not allowed.
- B. Water service saddles shall be bronze with AWWA tapped threads.

- C. Service saddles used with PVC water main shall be double strap, full circular and provide uniform bearing around the circumference. U-bolt type straps are not allowed.

2.12 CURB STOPS

- A. Water service bronze of types and sizes detailed on the Plans.
- B. Curb stops shall include an extension type, 3-piece curb box with extension type base, foot piece, one piece lid and a 3-foot stationary rod, unless otherwise specified.

2.13 THREADED FITTINGS

- A. Where indicated on the Plans, threads for water main service fittings shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C800 and AWWA C800 "Appendix for Materials."

2.14 WATER SERVICE PIPE

- A. Soft Copper shall be Type "K" conforming to ASTM B88, with flared fittings.
- B. Polyvinyl Chloride shall conform to ASTM D2241 or ASTM D1785 Schedule 40.
- C. HDPE, conforming to AWWA C901, PE 4710, DR 11, PC200,

2.15 RESTRAINTS, CLAMPS, RODS, AND TIES

- A. High strength low alloy steel or stainless-steel conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11. Balls and fittings shall be bronze alloy or corrosion protected steel.

2.16 STRUCTURES

- A. Material for water main structures shall conform to the details on the plans and the requirements listed below:
 1. Concrete brick shall be ASTM C55, Grade S-II, solid units of nominal 3 inch thickness.
 2. Concrete block shall be ASTM C139 shape and scored as detailed and as approved.
 3. Precast concrete structures shall conform to ASTM C478/C478M, circular with circular reinforcement as detailed. Provide lifting holes in precast units where indicated.

2.17 MANHOLE STEPS

- A. Cast iron manhole steps shall be ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30, with a minimum cross section dimension of 1-inch (25 mm) in any direction.
- B. Steel reinforced plastic manhole steps shall be suitably approved co-polymer polypropylene conforming to ASTM D4101, PP0344B33534Z02 with 1/2 inch minimum diameter deformed reinforcing bar conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.
- C. Manhole steps shall be of types and sizes indicated on the Plans and shall comply with applicable state and federal occupational and safety standards.

2.18 COVERS AND FRAMES

- A. Structure frame and covers shall be of the types and sizes as detailed on the Plans. Covers shall be ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30, gray iron castings. The castings

shall be neatly made and free from cracks, cold sheets, holes and other defects. Surfaces of castings shall be ground to assure proper fit and to prevent rocking. Units shall be frost proof and shall be provided with tapping screws and anchors where indicated on the Plans.

2.19 BOLTS, STUDS, AND NUTS

- A. Bolts, studs, and nuts shall be as specified on the Plans and shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C111/A21.11 and the ASTM standards listed below:
 - 1. Bronze ASTM B98/B98M
 - 2. Steel ASTM A307, Grade B
 - 3. Cadmium Plating ASTM B766, Grade NS
 - 4. Zinc Coating ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM B633, Type GS
- B. Tee head bolts and nuts shall be high strength, low alloy steel conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11, with a ceramic filled, baked-on fluorocarbon resin coating.

2.20 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall conform to MDOT Section 1004; use 3,000 psi strength; Type IA cement; MDOT 6A coarse aggregate; MDOT 2NS fine aggregate; 3 inch maximum slump; no admixtures without ENGINEER's approval.

2.21 FLOWABLE FILL

- A. Flowable Fill for filling abandoned Water Mains.
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Cement: Cement shall conform to ASTM C150/C150M or ASTM C595/C595M
 - b. Fly Ash: Fly ash shall have a maximum loss on ignition of 12 percent and meeting the other requirements of ASTM C618 (Class F)
 - c. The water shall meet the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M
 - 2. Mixture Strength: (50 to 100 psi)
 - a. Fly ASH: 2,000 lbs/cyd minimum
 - b. Cement: 100 lbs/cyd minimum
 - c. Sufficient water to produce the desired flowability (approximately 700 lbs/cyd)
- B. The temperature of the flowable fill mixture as manufactured and delivered shall be at least 50 degrees Fahrenheit.
- C. The flowable fill can be mixed by pugmill, central concrete mixer, ready mix truck, turbine mixer, or other acceptable equipment or method.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall submit a history of the mix design for seven (7) day and 28 day strengths, together with any other technical information. The design mix shall also be included as part of the CONTRACTOR's submittals for project.

2.22 TRACER WIRE

- A. Copper clad steel wire with 30 mil High Density Polyethylene insulation. Concentric copper cladding metallurgically bonded to a steel core through a continuous solid cladding process. Copper cladding to measure 3% minimum of the overall wire diameter. Wire to be 12 AWG, 0.0808 inch diameter, 0.0024 inch nominal copper thickness, 9.5270 ohms nominal resistance per 1,000 feet, 675 pounds breaking strength. Wire to be Copperweld ® or equal.

2.23 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Flexible Joint Pipe:

1. Acceptable manufacturers include: "F141," Clow, "Usiflex," U.S. Pipe, or equal.

B. Restrained Joints:

1. Acceptable manufacturers for restrained joints for ductile iron pipe include: Griffin Pipe Products Company, "Snap-Lok" or "Bolt-Lok"; American Cast Iron Pipe Company, "Lok-Ring" or "Lok-Fast"; United States Pipe and Foundry Company, "TR Flex"; Ebaa Iron "Megalug" or Engineer approved equal.
2. Acceptable manufacturers for restrained joints for PVC pipe include: Ebaa Iron, "Megalug" or Engineer approved equal.

C. Valve Boxes:

1. Acceptable manufacturers include: "A-295 Three Piece Screw Type," Traverse City Iron Works; "F2450," Clow, "Series 6860, Tyler," or Engineer approved equal.

D. Corporation Stops:

1. Acceptable manufacturers include: Hays; Crane; Mueller; Ford; or Engineer approved equal.

E. Service Saddles:

1. Acceptable manufacturers include: "Twin Seal," Clow, "Hays Seal," Hays, "Service Saddles," Mueller, or Engineer approved equal.

F. Curb Stops

1. Acceptable manufacturers include: Hays, Ford, Mueller, or equal.

EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to the installation of any water main piping or materials, examine all trenches and other excavations for the proper grades, lines, levels and clearances required to receive the new Work. Ascertain that all excavation bottoms, compacted subgrades and pipe bedding are adequate to receive water main materials to be installed. Correct all defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the work.
- B. Expose the existing water main piping and structures to which the new Work is to be connected and notify the Engineer of the same. Engineer will verify the vertical and horizontal locations of the existing system and shall inform the CONTRACTOR as to

the necessary adjustments required to align the new water main work with the existing system.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove all lumps, blisters and excess coatings from the socket and plain ends of pipe. Wire brush and wipe clean the outside surfaces of all plain ends and the inside surfaces of all socket ends before installation. Any pipe or fitting which has acquired a coating of mud or other foreign material shall be scrubbed clean with heavily chlorinated water.
- B. All pipe fittings, valves, hydrants, accessories and appurtenances shall be examined carefully for damage and other defects immediately before installation. Defective or damaged materials shall be rejected and removed from the Project by the CONTRACTOR.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Foreign matter shall be prevented from entering the pipe while it is being placed in the trench. During and after laying operations, no debris, clothing or other materials shall be placed in the pipe.
- B. During the progress of all water main Work, watertight plugs shall be carried along and inserted in the end of each pipe as it is laid to prevent foreign matter or rodents from entering the pipe. This watertight plug shall be fastened in the end of the water main in such a manner as to prevent it from floating or being otherwise displaced whenever construction operations are temporarily halted, such as at noon or at the end of the days Work.
- C. Each section of pipe, when placed to grade and line, shall have firm bearing on the trench bedding throughout its length between bell holes.
- D. Cutting of pipe shall be done with approved tools and by approved methods suitable for the pipe material. Pipe cutting methods that produce a smooth, square-cut end without damage to the pipe and that minimize airborne particles, shall be employed. Pipe cutting shall be performed using the recommendations of the manufacturer for the type of pipe materials being cut and according to the best trade practices.
- E. When cutting pipe or fittings, care shall be taken to prevent damage to linings and coatings. Damage to linings shall be cause for rejection of the complete Section. Damage to exterior coatings shall be corrected to original Specifications.
- F. Where pipe using a resilient gasket to effect the seal is cut, the cut pipe end shall be tapered at a 30-degree angle with the centerline of the pipe, and ground smooth, on the outside end to remove any sharp edges or burrs which might damage the gasket.
- G. Unless otherwise specified, pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing in the direction of laying. After a length of pipe is placed in the trench, the spigot shall be centered in the bell end of the adjacent pipe section, the pipe shoved into position and brought to true alignment and secured with sand tamped under and on both sides of the pipe except at bell holes. Adequate support shall be provided for all water main pipe.
- H. After the bottom of trench has been excavated the pipe bedding material will be installed in accordance with Section 31 23 33 . The pipe shall then be installed strictly

in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. After the pipe is laid, the bedding shall be continued above the pipe as specified in Section 31 23 33 . Particular care shall be taken to assure filling and tamping all spaces under, around and above the top of the pipe.

- I. A continuous and uniform bedding as specified in Section 31 23 33 shall be provided in the trench for all buried pipe.
- J. Backfill shall be as indicated on the Plans and as specified in Section 31 23 33.
- K. Install bolts, studs, and nuts of the type specified per the manufacturer's installation and torquing requirements. Steel bolts, studs, and nuts shall be painted with bituminous paint after installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DUCTILE IRON PIPE

- A. Ductile iron water main shall be installed in accordance with the most current version of AWWA C600.
- B. Push-on-joints shall be made by means of a compression type push-on resilient gasket. Gasket shall be prelubricated before installation using a lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Seated joint shall be identified by the visible mark on the spigot of the installed pipe section.
- C. Mechanical joints shall be made with bolts, molded resilient gasket and cast iron follower gland. Nuts shall be screwed up finger tight before using a wrench. The gland and rubber gasket shall be brought up evenly at all points around the bell flange and then torqued per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Exposed portions of bolts shall be covered with mastic.
- E. Flexible joint pipe shall be assembled, handled and installed in accordance with the printed recommendations which accompanies the pipe and is provided by the manufacturer of the piping materials being installed. Methods of handling and installation shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE PIPE

- A. All pipe and fittings shall be jointed by means of a resilient gasket and steel spigot ring. The resilient gasket shall be lubricated and installed to form a watertight joint between the bell and spigot of the pipe.
- B. Pipe shall be laid in accordance with the accepted tabulated laying schedule and the Plans. Short lengths of pipe 10 feet as specified under part 1 of this Section shall be installed and evenly distributed along the line of the Work, if required.
- C. The bell of the pipe in place shall be cleaned and properly lubricated and pipe section installed. After the spigot is well entered into the bell and the gasket is fully compressed and brought to final shape, prior to driving the pipe home, check each gasket for proper position around the full circumference of the joint and complete installation.
- D. Provide cloth bands wired around each joint outside diameter and grout with Portland cement mortar grout. Completely fill the annular recess between the adjoining bell and

spigot pipe ends. Annular spaces between pipe ends on the inside of joints of pipe 24 inches or more in diameter shall be filled with Portland cement mortar grout.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE

- A. Polyvinyl chloride pipe shall be laid with gasketed joints in complete accordance with AWWA C605 and the pipe manufacturers published instructions. The joints shall be sufficiently lubricated using the pipe manufacturers recommended lubricant.
- B. Gaskets for pipe joints shall be inserted with the painted edge facing the end of the bell. Each length of pipe shall be pushed home individually. The pipe shall be positioned so that the reference mark on the spigot end is in line with the bell end.
- C. Tracer wire is to be installed along with PVC water mains. Tracer wire is to be continuous from end to end and terminate at each structure in such a way and with a sufficient length of wire to allow for easy connection to utility tracing equipment. Wire shall be continuity tested after installation. Any wire which fails the continuity test shall be replaced.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF RESTRAINED JOINTS

- A. Restrained joints shall be provided where indicated on the plans. Joints shall be assembled in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions. Joints shall be fully extended after assembly.

3.8 FITTINGS, STRAPPING, AND LUGGED PIPE

- A. Install all fittings to the lines, levels and locations indicated on the Plans.
 - 1. Thrust blocks shall be constructed as indicated on the plans or as required by the Engineer.
 - 2. Fittings shall be provided with restraints as specified herein, as indicated on the Plans, or as required for a functional installation.
- B. Where indicated on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, bends in water main piping and piping runs subject to impact reaction shall be secured by means of metal strapping. Install all necessary bands, tie rods, nuts, and washers required. No metal strapping shall be used in direct contact with polyvinyl chloride pipe.
- C. Where lugged pipe and special fittings are indicated on the Plans, furnish and install all necessary tie rods, nuts, and washers.

3.9 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

- A. Where called for on the plans, ductile iron water main, fittings and hydrants shall be encased in a polyethylene film tube.
- B. The polyethylene film tube shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5, Method A.
 - 1. Method A consists of cutting the polyethylene tube two feet longer than the pipe to provide an overlap at the joints.
 - 2. Service taps, bends, tees and other connections shall be made to polyethylene encased pipe in accordance with section 4.4.6 of AWWA C105/A21.5

C. Cost of the polyethylene encasement shall be incidental to the water main.

3.10 VALVES

- A. Valves shall be installed to the grade, lines, levels and locations indicated on the Plans.
- B. Valve connections shall be as specified for the piping materials used. Valves shall be set with the stem plumb on permanent, firm foundations as indicated on the Plans.
- C. Where required, valves shall be supported with special supports as indicated on the Plans and as approved by the Engineer. Valves shall be installed so as not to receive support from the connecting pipe.
- D. In no case shall valve installation be used to bring misaligned pipe into alignment.

3.11 WATER MAIN STRUCTURES

- A. Construct water main valve wells and structures to the grades, lines and levels indicated on the Plans and as specified. Structures shall be complete with concrete bases, reinforcing, frames, covers, adjustment rings, etc. as shown and as required for a complete installation.
- B. Construction of water main structures shall conform to the type of construction and dimensions indicated on the Plans and as described below.
 - 1. Block Structures:
 - a. Construct concrete block structures in the locations and according to the details on the Plans. The first course of concrete blocks shall be placed on the prepared base or footings in a full bed of mortar.
 - b. Mortar joints shall be full and close in all courses. Joints shall be uniform in thickness throughout the structures. Strike all joints and properly point to provide true, smooth surfaces.
 - c. Courses shall be level throughout. Stagger joints in adjoining courses by one-half the length of the block as nearly as practicable.
 - 2. Precast Concrete Structures
 - a. Construct precast concrete structures as detailed on the Plans. Provide mortar joints struck smooth.
 - b. Provide two (2) to four (4) courses of 8 inch brick at top of structure for future adjustment.
- C. Cement mortar plaster coat shall be applied to the exterior surfaces of all brick or block gate wells and other water main structures indicated on the Plans. Plaster coat shall be 1/2 inch thick and shall be applied to the outer surfaces of the structures.
- D. Provide and install to the elevations shown cast iron covers, frames, adjusting rings, anchors, etc., indicated on the Plans and as required. Castings shall be set in a full bed of cement mortar 1/2 inch thick minimum. Mortar joints shall be struck smooth.
- E. Install steps for structures of types and in locations indicated on the Plans. Steps shall be installed on 16 inch centers, unless shown otherwise on the plans.

- F. Pipe placed in structures for inlet or outlet connections shall extend through the walls and beyond the outside wall surfaces a sufficient distance to allow for complete connections. Openings between pipes and walls shall be sealed with a full bed of cement mortar. Pipe shall be supported by concrete supports.

3.12 VALVE BOXES

- A. Install valve boxes to the grade, lines, levels and locations indicated on the Plans. Valve boxes shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve and shall be set plumb with covers centered over operating nuts and flush with the indicated surface elevations. Valve boxes that shift or fill during backfilling shall be uncovered and reset.

3.13 HYDRANTS

- A. All hydrants shall be installed plumb to the lines, levels, grades and locations indicated on the Plans. Hydrants shall be set to the established grade, shall have their nozzles parallel to or at right angles to and facing the grade or curb.
- B. Hydrant drain/weep holes shall be plugged.
- C. Where necessary to adjust for proper hydrant location, the CONTRACTOR shall install additional pipe between the water main and road box. Hydrant and valve extensions shall be installed to adjust hydrant to proper grade.
- D. The CONTRACTOR shall plumb all hydrants at the time they are set with a plumb line or other means acceptable to the ENGINEER.
- E. Upon substantial completion of cleanup, the CONTRACTOR shall recheck all hydrants for plumb and grade and shall make all adjustments as necessary at this time. The Work of constructing fire hydrants shall not be considered complete until these final adjustments for plumb and grade have been made.

3.14 FIRE HYDRANT APPROACHES

- A. Fire hydrant approaches shall consist of culvert pipe with end protection and a gravel approach.
- B. The culvert pipe shall be of the size and type shown on the Plans. The culvert pipe shall be installed to the existing or proposed grade of the drain or ditch with pipe bedding and backfill from a point below the pipe to a point 12 inches above the top of the pipe.
 - 1. Pipe bedding shall consist of bank run sand meeting the requirements of MDOT Class II granular material and compacted to 95% of maximum unit weight.
- C. Each end of the culvert pipe shall be protected against erosion, as shown on the Plans.
- D. The gravel approach shall extend from the edge of the traveled portion of the road to the fire hydrant and shall be a minimum of 10 feet.
 - 1. The gravel approach shall consist of a minimum of 6 inches of compacted MDOT 22A or 23A aggregate aggregate.

3.15 AIR RELEASE ASSEMBLY

- A. Provide all materials and construct air release assemblies where indicated on the Plans. Install all valves, fittings, caps, plugs and piping as required. Fittings and joint

materials used for air release assemblies shall be as specified herein for the water main piping materials used.

3.16 BLOW-OFF ASSEMBLY

- A. Provide all materials and construct blow-off assemblies where indicated on the Plans. Blow-off assemblies and pipe shall be installed to the lines, levels and elevations shown.
- B. Install all valves, fittings, reducers, piping, plugs, joints, etc., as detailed. Blow-off assemblies shall be installed on stable, undisturbed earth materials with changes in directions and returns provided with bedding and restraints as indicated on the Plans, as specified herein and as required for a complete installation.
- C. Blow-off assemblies shall include valve boxes as detailed.

3.17 TAPPING VALVE ASSEMBLY

- A. Install all tapping valve assemblies of sizes and to the lines, elevations, locations and details indicated on the Plans.
- B. The tapping sleeve shall be assembled around the main, and the tapping performed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Tapping shall be accomplished without interruption of service.

3.18 ANCHORS, ENCASEMENTS, AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Plugs, tees, sleeves, bends, caps, straps and lug piping shall be provided with suitable anchors, encasements and restraints as indicated on the Plans. Anchoring, encasement and restraint methods shall be as detailed. All bearings shall be as shown.
- B. Anchors, encasements and restraints shall rest on firm, stable, compacted subgrade and shall be provided for all standard and special fittings.

3.19 WATER SERVICE LINES

- A. When so indicated in the Proposal, or on the Plans, the CONTRACTOR shall provide water service lines in accordance with this Section. Otherwise, water service lines are not required.
- B. Water service lines shall be installed after the water main has been successfully tested and put into service, including the installation of fire hydrants. The service lines shall be of the type indicated on the Plans and shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch or as otherwise indicated on the Plans or Proposal.
- C. Water service lines shall be provided for all lots or parcels at the locations indicated on the Plans, within these Contract Documents or as designated by the ENGINEER. Service lines shall extend from the water main to within 1 foot of the limits of a right-of-way or easement at a minimum 5 foot depth terminating with a curb stop and curb box as specified herein.
- D. Water service lines under concrete or asphalt pavements shall be installed by boring or tunneling, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or approved by the ENGINEER.

- E. Backfilling of open cut construction for water services shall be in accordance with Section 31 2333, Trenching and Backfilling, after the service line, including curb stop, has been laid and approved by the ENGINEER. Prior to backfilling the service line the CONTRACTOR shall request an inspection by the ENGINEER and obtain approval of the service line.
- F. Alternative methods such as hydraulic jacking; air jetting; piston mole; etc, may be used to install water service lines if approved by the ENGINEER. The proposed method must be approved by the governmental agency having jurisdiction over the work area and the CONTRACTOR must demonstrate that, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, the method is suitable for local soil and ground conditions.
 - 1. To be found suitable for local conditions, the method must be demonstrated to perform within acceptable horizontal and vertical accuracy limits, must not compress soil beyond acceptable limits, and must not leave voids in the soil.
 - 2. Water jetting shall not be permitted.
 - 3. Final installation of the service pipe must be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and no joints or fittings shall be allowed under roadway surfaces.
- G. Existing water mains shall be kept in service until all water services have been connected to the new mains. The CONTRACTOR shall repair all water services damaged during the installation of the new water mains. Only after the new mains have been tested and accepted and put into service, will service connections be made to the new mains.
- H. Reconnection of Water Services
 - 1. The connection of existing service lines to the new mains shall be made within the street rights-of-way or within the easements, utilizing the existing curb stops.
 - 2. All existing lead water service lines shall be abandoned and new water service lines installed from the new water main to the water meter.
- I. Backfill, method of construction under pavements, and new water service lines shall be as specified in this Section.

3.20 CORPORATION STOPS

- A. Corporation stops shall be located on water main piping where indicated on the Plans, or as determined by the ENGINEER.
- B. All corporation stops on PVC water mains shall be made with full circle service saddles.
- C. Install a minimum of two (2) corporation stops in each valve well.
- D. One - 1 inch tapping outlets shall be installed at approximately 20 foot intervals along the entire length of the concrete water main.
 - 1. These tapping outlets shall be constructed as detailed on the plans and shall be positioned 45 degrees off vertical.

2. The location of the tapping outlets shall be marked by means of No 4 reinforcing rod. The rod shall be placed in a vertical position immediately adjacent to, but not touching, the water main and the top, 6 inches below finished grade.

3.21 SERVICE SADDLES

- A. Where service saddles are to be installed, the entire circumference of the main shall be free of all loose material. Installation of the saddle and tapping of the main shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.22 CURB STOPS

- A. Install curb stops of the types and sizes indicated on the Plans. Curb stops shall include furnishing and installing a curb box.

3.23 ABANDONING WATER MAIN

- A. Install cap with a minimum 2 inch diameter threaded opening at one end of water main to be abandoned and solid cap at opposite end.
- B. Install a minimum 2 inch diameter stand pipe no farther than from the end with the solid cap in the top of the water main to be abandoned. The stand pipe should be installed such that it can be removed after use and the hole sealed.
- C. Install a minimum 2 inch diameter drain pipe in threaded opening. The drain pipe shall be installed in the opposite end of the water main from the stand pipe. The drain pipe should bend up to a 90 degree angle with the end of the pipe being a minimum of 6 inches above the top of the water main.
- D. Using the stand pipe, fill the water main to be abandoned with flowable fill material. The material shall be placed in the water main until free water flows from the drain pipe at the opposite end.
- E. Continue filling water main until the material released at the drain pipe is representative of the flowable fill being introduced at the fill end of the water main, at which time the drain pipe will be sealed with a threaded cap and the filling terminated.
- F. Remove the stand pipe and cap the filling hole.

3.24 RELOCATE WATER MAIN

- A. Relocate water main shall consist of removing and relaying and existing water main to avoid an existing or proposed utility. Existing pipe shall be removed and disposed of. Bends and vertical anchors shall be installed as shown on the plans. Verticals anchors and thrust blocks shall be sufficient to resist thrust forces.

3.25 ABANDON EXISTING GATE VALVE AND WELL

- A. Gate valve and well and other water main structures on the existing water main shall be abandoned and the structures shall be abandoned in accordance with the following:
 1. The abandonment of existing structures shall consist of removing and salvaging the existing frame and cover. The valve shall be opened. Masonry shall be broken down to an elevation at least 3 feet below the subgrade.

2. The abandoned structure shall be backfilled with flowable fill to 1 foot above the pipes and the remainder of the structure with sand-cement mixture at a 10 to 1 ratio to subgrade elevation or to 1 foot below finished grade.

3.26 REMOVE GATE VALVE AND WELL

- A. Gate valve and well and other water main structures on the existing water main shall be removed in accordance with the following:
 1. The removal of existing structures shall consist of removing and salvaging the existing frame and cover, and valve.
 2. The ends of the existing water main shall be plugged and braced. The complete structure shall be removed entirely and disposed of.
 3. The excavation shall be backfilled with sand and compacted to 95 percent of its maximum unit weight.

3.27 REMOVE EXISTING FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Fire hydrants on the existing water main shall be removed by excavating and removing the existing fire hydrant, gate valve, and valve box.
 1. The existing hydrant lead shall be capped and blocked.
 2. The fire hydrant, valve, and box shall be salvaged and delivered to a location as designated by the OWNER.
 3. The excavation shall be backfilled with sand and compacted to 95 percent of its maximum unit weight.

3.28 RELOCATION OF FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Relocation of hydrants shall include the provision of new hydrant shoes, frost jacket and restraints. Provide all new materials required for hydrant relocation.
 1. Reinstall hydrants at the new locations to the lines and levels shown.
 2. Make all joint connections to new or existing water mains, joints, couplings, etc., as shown and as required.
 3. Provide all anchorage and restraint for a complete installation.

3.29 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

- A. General:
 1. After the pipe has been laid and backfilled, the pipe shall be hydrostatically tested for leakage.
 2. A meeting shall be held by ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR, affected subcontractors and OWNER prior to any testing of mains, valves, hydrants and appurtenances.
 3. CONTRACTOR shall notify ENGINEER in writing at least 48 hours prior to hydrostatic testing of mains, valves, hydrants and appurtenances.

4. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the pump, pipe connection, hydrants, valves and any other necessary apparatus including gages and meters and all personnel necessary for conducting the test.
5. Before applying the test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. If necessary to accomplish this, taps shall be made at points of higher elevation and afterwards plugged.
6. Hydrostatic testing shall be witnessed and accepted by ENGINEER.
7. Test sections will normally not exceed 1 mile and in the event more than one 1 mile 1) mile (1.6 km) of water main is tested, the permissible leakage will remain at the amount determined for one (1) mile (1.6 km) of pipe.
8. Hydrostatic testing shall conform to AWWA C600.

B. Testing Ductile Iron Water Main

1. The test shall be made at a pressure of 150 psi gage minimum. The full pressure shall be held for at least two (2) hours.
2. Any faulty pipe fitting, gate valves or other accessories which permit leaks during testing shall be replaced by the CONTRACTOR with sound material and the test shall be repeated until specified requirements are met.
3. The maximum permissible leakage measured by water meter from the section of main tested under pressure, shall not exceed a rate of 10.49 U.S. gallons, per inch diameter of main, per mile of pipe, in 24 hours (1.079 liters, per millimeter diameter of main, per kilometer of pipe, per 24 hours) for each section tested.

C. Testing PVC Water Main

1. The test shall be made at a pressure of 150 psi gage minimum. The full pressure shall be held for at least two (2) hours.
2. Any faulty pipe fitting, gate valves or other accessories which permit leaks during testing shall be replaced by the CONTRACTOR with sound material and the test shall be repeated until specified requirements are met.
3. The maximum permissible leakage measured by water meter from the section of main tested under pressure, shall not exceed a rate of 10.5 U.S. gallons, per inch diameter of main, per mile of pipe, in 24 hours (0.971 liters, per millimeter diameter of main, per kilometer of pipe, per 24 hours) for each section tested.

3.30 FLUSHING

- A. After completion of water main installation , flush the new mains, valves, hydrants and appurtenances completely.
1. Flushing shall be completed prior to hydrostatic pressure testing and chlorination.
 2. CONTRACTOR shall notify ENGINEER in writing at least 24 hours prior to flushing mains, valves, hydrants and appurtenances.
 3. Flushing shall be witnessed and accepted by ENGINEER.

- B. Heavily chlorinated water discharged from a disinfected system shall be controlled adequately to protect any surface water resource or adjacent property from potential environmental damage, or from creation of a hazard to traffic.
- C. Remove and dispose of all temporary installations at completion of the flushing operation.
- D. After flushing, and prior to final approval of the system, the CONTRACTOR shall pump down all fire hydrants and verify that the hydrant valve is properly seated to prevent the hydrant standpipe from filling with water.

3.31 DISINFECTION

- A. CONTRACTOR shall disinfect water main before making any connections to existing water mains. After satisfactory hydrostatic testing and flushing of the new water main, disinfect the complete system in accordance with AWWA C651 by introduction of a chlorine-water solution throughout the water main piping.
- B. The liquid mixture shall be applied by means of a solution-feed chlorinating device. The CONTRACTOR shall install corporation stop and feed chlorine solution through the corporation stop at the beginning of the main or valved section.
- C. A slow flow of water shall be let into the main approximately at the point of injection of the chlorine solution, at a rate such that the chlorine dosage of the entering water shall be at least 25 parts per million (ppm). An open discharge shall be maintained at the far end of the section of main being chlorinated, and the introduction of chlorine solution and water shall continue until the water discharging at the far end shall carry the required dosage of chlorine.
- D. As the main is filled with chlorinated water, each outlet from the main shall be opened and sufficient water drawn off to assure that the full dosage of chlorine reaches each outlet.
- E. Back pressure causing a reversal of flow in the main being chlorinated shall be prevented, and pressure in the main shall be held down to a point which will make it impossible for chlorinated water to be forced into other sections of the main or water system.
- F. The chlorine treated water shall remain in the main at least 24 hours, and at the end of that time the chlorine residual at pipe extremities and other representative points shall be at least 10 ppm. If the chlorine residual less than 10 ppm at the end of 24 hours, further application of chlorine shall be made and the retention period repeated until the required 10 ppm residual is obtained.
- G. Should the initial treatment of all or any section of the mains, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, prove ineffective, the chlorination procedure shall be repeated until confirmed tests show that water sampled from the new mains conforms to the foregoing requirements.
- H. The CONTRACTOR shall collect water samples and cause analyses to be made at his own expense.

- I. Testing laboratory and sample collection shall meet the approval of public health authorities having jurisdiction.

3.32 WATER FOR CLEANING, TESTING AND DISINFECTION

- A. Water for cleaning, testing and disinfection shall be obtained from a potable water supply.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all water required at his own expense and shall make all necessary arrangements with the authority which controls the source of water system and shall be governed in his use of water by all rules and regulations imposed thereon by said authority.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall provide and remove temporary connections between the source water system and the mains constructed under this contract. All temporary connections shall meet the approval of the ENGINEER, the authority controlling the source water system, and Public Health authorities having jurisdiction.

3.33 BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS

- A. Prior to placing a water main in service, not less than two (2) consecutive water samples taken 24 hours apart for bacteriological analysis shall be collected and each analysis shall show results meeting state and local drinking water standards.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall collect water samples and cause analyses to be made at his own expense.
- C. Samples shall be collected in accordance with AWWA C651.
- D. Testing laboratory and sample collection shall meet the approval of public agency having jurisdiction.

3.34 CLEANING (PIGGING)

- A. When required in the plans or specifications, all water main shall be mechanically cleaned. Cleaning shall be with a metal bodied, mandrel type solid plug (pig) with scrapers. The pig shall be pulled or otherwise propelled through the entire line prior to testing or connecting to any existing water main.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 41 00
STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes storm sewer Work indicated on the Plans complete with pipes, joints, structures, pipe bedding, final inspection and appurtenances.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- B. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
- D. Section 03 60 00 - Grouting
- E. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering
- F. Section 31 23 16 - Structural Excavation and Backfill
- G. Section 31 23 33 - Trenching and Backfilling

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:
 - 1. AASHTO M 36: Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains
 - 2. AASHTO M 167M/M 167: Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc-Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
 - 3. AASHTO M 196: Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
 - 4. AASHTO M 245: Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer-Precoated, for Sewers and Drains
 - 5. AASHTO M 252: Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
 - 6. AASHTO M 274: Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated (Type 2), for Corrugated Steel Pipe
 - 7. AASHTO M 278: Standard Specification for Class PS46 Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe
 - 8. AASHTO M 330: Standard Specification for Polypropylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter
 - 9. ASTM A48/A48M: Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
 - 10. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

11. ASTM A1064/A1064M: Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
12. ASTM C12: Standard Practice for Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
13. ASTM C14: Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
14. ASTM C55: Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick
15. ASTM C76: Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
16. ASTM C139: Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
17. ASTM C150/C150M: Standard Specification for Portland Cement
18. ASTM C361: Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe
19. ASTM C425: Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
20. ASTM C443: Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
21. ASTM C478/C478M: Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
22. ASTM C507: Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
23. ASTM C700: Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
24. ASTM C877: Standard Specification for External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections
25. ASTM C990: Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
26. ASTM C1433: Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
27. ASTM C1577: Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers Designed According to AASHTO LRFD
28. ASTM D3212: Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
29. ASTM D4101: Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
30. ASTM F477: Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

31. ASTM F949: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings
32. ASTM F2881/F2881M: Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. [300 to 1500 mm] Polypropylene (PP) Dual Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Storm Sewer Applications
33. American Concrete Pipe Association (ACPA)
34. Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition (MDOT)

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Laboratory test not less than one (1) percent, with a minimum of three (3) pieces each size, material and class of gravity pipe required in the Work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a complete field report of the location of all wye openings and sump pump discharge leads to the Engineer at the end of each sewer section of the Project or on the last day of each week, whichever occurs first.
- B. Submit two (2) copies of the laboratory test reports required per Part 1, Source Quality Control, of this Section to the Engineer.
- C. Complete Shop Drawings for all manhole tees shall be submitted to the Engineer.
- D. Submit shop drawings and design information for all precast concrete box sections.

1.6 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

- A. Piping material shall not be stacked higher than 4 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is lowest. Suitable racks, chairs, and other supports shall be provided to protect preformed pipe mating surfaces from damage. Store bottom tiers off the ground, alternate tiers and chock tier ends.
- B. Jointing and sealing materials used in the storm sewer system shall be protected from sunlight and stored in as cool and clean a place as practicable until ready for application.

1.7 HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Load and unload materials using suitable approved equipment. Material shall not be dropped, bumped or allowed to impact against itself. Damaged material shall be rejected by the Engineer.
- B. Lifting devices shall be suited to the Work and shall protect surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. It is the intent of the Articles in Part 2 of this specification section is to specify in detail the various types of sewer pipe, joints, manholes, etc. which have been indicated throughout the Plans and Specifications. These Articles shall not be construed as

allowing any alternate type of material to that which is indicated on the Plans or elsewhere in the Specifications.

2.2 CLAY PIPE

- A. Clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C700, extra strength vitrified clay pipe.
- B. Premium joints shall be compression type joints conforming to ASTM C425.
- C. When not specified, joints shall be made with cold applied pipe joint sealer. See Part 2 of this Section for requirements for cold applied pipe joint sealer.

2.3 NONREINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE SYSTEMS

- A. Pipe shall conform to ASTM C14, Class III nonreinforced concrete sewer pipe.
- B. When not specified, pipe joints shall be made with cold applied pipe joint sealer. Part 2 of this Section for requirements for joints.

2.4 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

- A. Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to ASTM C76. Pipe sizes 12 to 30 inch diameter shall be Class II thru V, Wall B or Wall C, circular reinforced. Pipe sizes 36 to 108 inch diameter shall be Class I through V, Wall B or Wall C, circular reinforced or elliptical reinforced.
- B. When elliptical reinforcement is used, the following method of indexing the steel and the pipe barrel shall be used.
 - 1. A dummy lift pin form shall be set in the outer pipe wall form projecting into the pipe wall a minimum of 1-3/4 inch and a maximum of . An additional spacer chair shall be welded to the elliptical steel cage at the proper location so as to engage the dummy lift pin form during the pipe casting operation.
 - 2. It is the intent of the spacer chair and dummy lift pin arrangement to provide a means of assuring the final position of the elliptical steel cage within the barrel of the pipe and, further, for providing a means of indexing the pipe in the field to assume proper placement of the pipe.
 - 3. Prior to shipment of the elliptically reinforced pipe, they shall be striped along the inside top with a minimum 1 inch wide indelible marker so that final inspection of the pipe orientation can be made following completion of the installation.
- C. For circular pipe 114 inch or larger in diameter, the design information in accordance with Section 6 of ASTM C76, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to fabrication.
- D. The design of all pipes shall meet the d-load requirements for the class of pipe indicated on the Plans.
- E. When not specified, pipe joints shall be made with cold applied pipe joint sealer.

2.5 REINFORCED CONCRETE ELLIPTICAL PIPE

- A. Reinforced concrete elliptical pipe shall conform to ASTM C507.
- B. When not specified, pipe joints shall be made with cold applied pipe joint sealer.

2.6 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX SECTION

- A. Precast concrete box sections shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1433, ASTM C1577 or ACPA "Boxcar". Unless specified otherwise, CONTRACTOR shall use the same design conditions as exist at the time of construction or as planned for future development.

2.7 JOINTS FOR CONCRETE OR CLAY PIPE, BOX SECTIONS AND MANHOLES

A. Sealed Joints (Cold Applied Pipe Joint Sealer):

1. When not specified, pipe joints shall be made with cold applied pipe joint sealer.
2. Cold-applied pipe joint sealer shall conform to MDOT Section 909.09. The bituminous material shall be of such consistency that it may be spread on the joints with a trowel when the temperature of the air is between 20 and 100 degrees F.
3. The bituminous material shall adhere to the pipe so as to make a watertight seal and shall not flow, crack or become brittle when exposed to the atmosphere.

B. Premium Joints:

1. Premium joints for circular pipe shall conform to ASTM C443 limited as follows: Section 5.1 of ASTM C443, "Physical Requirements for Gaskets," shall be replaced with Section 6.9 of ASTM C361, "Rubber Gaskets." Also, Section 5 of ASTM C443 shall be limited to a modified grooved tongue to receive a rubber gasket.
2. Premium joints for elliptical pipe shall conform to ASTM C877, external sealing bands for non-circular concrete pipe.
 - a. The width of the sealing bands shall be at least equal to twice the depth of the groove. For modified bell tongue and groove pipe, use the next larger gasket.
 - b. The length of the sealing bands shall be equal to the outside circumference of the pipe at its largest diameter plus an amount equal to the width of the gasket to be used.
3. Only lubricant, as supplied by the pipe manufacturer, shall be used on the groove and on the tongue in making up joints, and the joints shall be coupled in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's requirement.

C. Preformed Flexible Joint Sealant:

1. Butyl Rubber Sealant complying with ASTM C990.

- D. The inside annular space of all concrete pipe 36 inch diameter (or equivalent) and larger shall have the inside annular space filled with cement mortar and troweled flush. Mortar shall consist of 1-part Portland cement and two (2) parts of plaster sand. Mortar for inside joints shall be mixed with only enough water for "dry packing."

2.8 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE

A. Galvanized Corrugated Metal Pipe:

1. Corrugated galvanized steel pipe with circular cross section and corrugated galvanized steel pipe with pipe-arch shape shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36, and as specified in MDOT Section 909.05.

2. Helical corrugated pipe shall have a minimum of two (2) circumferential corrugations rerolled on each end of each section of pipe.

B. Polymeric Coated Corrugated Galvanized Steel Pipe:

1. Polymeric coated corrugated galvanized steel pipe with circular cross section and polymeric coated corrugated galvanized steel pipe with pipe-arch shape shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M245, and as specified in MDOT Section 909.05.
2. Helical corrugated pipe shall have a minimum of two (2) circumferential corrugations re-rolled on each end of each section of pipe.

C. Aluminized Type 2 Corrugated Metal Pipe:

1. Type 2 aluminized corrugated steel pipe with circular cross section and corrugated steel pipe with pipe-arch shape shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36, AASHTO M 274, Type 2 and as specified in MDOT Section 909.05.
2. Helical corrugated pipe shall have a minimum of two (2) circumferential corrugations re-rolled on each end of each section.

D. Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe:

1. Corrugated aluminum alloy pipe with circular cross section and corrugated aluminum alloy pipe with arch-pipe shape shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M196 and MDOT Section 909.05.

E. Joints for Corrugated Metal Pipe:

1. The joints for corrugated metal pipe shall be made by use of coupling bands. The coupling bands shall be of the same material as specified for the pipe and shall prevent infiltration of the side fill material.
 - a. Coupling bands shall be corrugated to match the corrugations of the pipe to be jointed, and shall include two (2) "O" ring neoprene gaskets for each joint. Dimple bands shall not be used.
 - b. All joints shall be wrapped with a 3 foot wide geotextile filter fabric centered on the joint.
2. When called for in the Contract Documents, joints shall have bell and spigot coupling system and rubber gasketed joint.

2.9 DUAL WALL CORRUGATED PVC PIPE – SMOOTH INTERIOR

- A. Pipe shall be a single extrusion of PVC with smooth interior and corrugated outer walls. Corrugated outer profile shall be annular and seamless.
- B. Pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM F949. Joints shall be bell and spigot type with a elastomeric gasket meeting the requirements of ASTM F477 and be suitable for storm sewer service.
- C. Wyes or tees shall be a molded wye or tee fitting per ASTM F949, with gasketed joints on each end suitable for directly inserting in the mainline pipe. Branch connection

fitting shall be a gasketed joint suitable for the house lead pipe specified. Saddle connections are not allowed.

- D. Acceptable manufacturers of Dual wall corrugated pipe include Contech A2000, Uponor ETI Ultra-Corr or Engineer approved equal.

2.10 CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE PIPE

A. Smooth-Lined Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe:

1. Smooth lined corrugated polyethylene pipe shall meet the requirements of MDOT section 909.06 and AASHTO M 252, Type S for sizes 4 to 10 inch diameter, and AASHTO M 294, Type S for 12 to 48 inch diameter.
2. Fittings shall conform to the corresponding pipe specification and be constructed of the same material classification as the pipe. Fittings shall be welded on the interior and exterior at all junctions.
3. Joints shall be bell & spigot type with rubber gaskets on both sides of the joint conforming to MDOT section 909.03 and ASTM F477. Split collar couplers are not allowed. Joints shall be watertight meeting the performance requirements of ASTM D3212.

B. Corrugated Plastic Edge Drain / Underdrains.

1. Corrugated plastic tubing for edge drains or underdrains shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 252 for polyethylene tubing. Pipe shall be wrapped in a Geotextile Pipe Wrap per MDOT Section 910.03.A.

2.11 SMOOTH PLASTIC PIPE

- A. Smooth plastic pipe for underdrains shall be polyvinyl chloride PVC meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 278. Pipe shall be wrapped in a Geotextile Pipe Wrap per MDOT Section 910.03.A.

2.12 DUAL WALL CORRUGATE POLYPROPYLENE PIPING

- A. Dual Wall Corrugate Polypropylene Pipe shall have a smooth interior and annular exterior corrugations. Pipe 12 through 60 inch diameter shall meet the requirements of ASTM F2881/F2881M or AASHTO M 330.
- B. Polypropylene compound for pipe and fitting production shall be impact modified copolymer meeting the material requirements of ASTM F2881, Section 5 and AASHTO M 330, Section 6.1.
- C. Pipe shall be joined using a bell & spigot joint meeting the requirements of ASTM F2881/F2881M or AASHTO M 330. The joint shall be watertight according to the requirements of ASTM D3212.
- D. Gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477. Gasket shall be installed by the pipe manufacturer and covered with a removable, protective wrap to ensure the gasket is free from debris. A manufacturer approved joint lubricant shall be used on the gasket and bell during assembly.
- E. Fittings

1. Fittings shall conform to ASTM F2881/F2881M or AASHTO M 330. Bell and spigot connections shall utilize a welded or integral bell and valley or inline gaskets meeting the watertight joint performance requirements of ASTM D3212.

2.13 STRUCTURAL PLATES FOR FIELD ASSEMBLY OF PIPE, PIPE-ARCHES, AND ARCHES

- A. The plates, bolts and nuts to be used in field assembled circular pipe, pipe-arches and arches shall meet all applicable requirements of AASHTO M 167M/M 167 and as specified in MDOT Section 909.

2.14 END SECTIONS

- A. The precast concrete end section shall conform to ASTM C76, Class II and as specified in MDOT Section 909.04. The joint for connection to pipe shall be by means of a standard tongue and groove with cold-applied pipe joint sealer. See Part 2 of this Section for requirements for the cold-applied pipe joint sealer.
- B. Metal end sections shall conform to MDOT 909.05. See Part 2 "Corrugated Metal Pipe" for requirement for joints for end sections.

2.15 STORM STRUCTURES

- A. Materials for storm sewer structures shall conform to the requirements indicated on the Plans and as specified below.
- B. Concrete Brick:
 1. Concrete brick shall be ASTM C55, Grade S-II, solid units of nominal 3 inch thickness.
- C. Concrete Block:
 1. Block shall conform to ASTM C139, manufactured of Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type II. Blocks shall be solid curved blocks with the inside and outside surfaces parallel and curved to the required radii. The blocks shall have a groove or other approved type of joint at the ends.
 - a. Blocks intended for use in the cones or tops of manholes shall have such shape as may be required to form the structure as indicated on the Plans.
- D. Precast Concrete:
 1. Precast concrete manhole, flat top slabs, risers, cone, bases, grade rings, transition sections and bottom sections shall conform to ASTM C478/C478M, and shall be circular with circular reinforcement.
 - a. For depths greater than 32 feet, the manhole shall be designed for the earth loading at the design depth of bury with a factor of safety of 1.5.
 2. Base slab shall be minimum 8 inches thick for depths up to 25 feet and minimum 12 inches thick for depths greater than 25 feet.
 3. Transition sections, reducers and flat top slabs shall be designed for the earth loading at the design depth of bury with a factor of safety of 1.5.

4. Precast concrete manhole tee units shall conform to ASTM C76, Class IV and shall be circular with circular reinforcement. Shop Drawings shall be provided for all manhole tees.
5. The joints on the precast manhole tee shall be the same as the joints on the storm sewer section.

E. Manhole Steps:

1. Cast iron manhole steps shall conform to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30, gray iron with a minimum cross section dimension of 1 inch in any direction.
2. Steel reinforced plastic steps shall be of suitably approved co-polymer polypropylene conforming to ASTM D4101, PP0344B33534Z02 with 1/2 inch minimum diameter deformed reinforcing bar conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.
3. Manhole steps shall be of the type and size indicated on the Plans and shall comply with applicable occupational safety and health standards. Manhole steps shall be installed at locations indicated on the Plans.

F. Frames and Covers:

1. Frames and covers for manholes, catch basins, and inlets shall conform to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30, gray iron and shall be of the types and sizes as indicated on the Plans. The castings shall be neatly made and free from cracks, holes and other defects.
2. Surfaces of casting shall be ground to assure proper fit and to prevent rocking.

2.16 CONCRETE

- A. The concrete shall conform to MDOT Section 1004, use 3,500 psi strength concrete; Type IA cement; MDOT 6A coarse aggregate; MDOT 2NS fine aggregate; 3 inch maximum slump; no admixtures without the Engineer's approval.

2.17 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

- A. In accordance with MDOT Section 905, use ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 for bars and ASTM ASTM A1064/A1064M for welded wire fabric.

EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF EXCAVATION AND BEDDING

- A. Prior to the installation of any storm sewer piping, structures, or materials, examine all trenches and other excavations for the proper grades, lines, levels and clearances required to receive the new Work.
- B. Ascertain that all excavation bottoms, compacted subgrades and pipe bedding are adequate to receive the storm sewer materials to be installed.
- C. Correct all defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.2 EXISTING STORM SEWERS AND DRAINS

- A. Expose the existing storm sewer and structures to which the new Work is to be connected and notify the Engineer of same. Engineer will verify the vertical and horizontal locations of the existing system and shall inform the Contractor as to the necessary adjustments required to align the new storm sewer Work with the existing system.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. The outside surface of the spigot end and the inside surface of the bell end of the pipe shall be cleaned and free of any foreign materials, other than the sealant recommended by the manufacturer, prior to installation.
- B. Pipe, frames, covers, accessories, and appurtenances shall be examined carefully for damage and other defects immediately prior to installation. Defective or damaged material shall be rejected and removed from the Project by the Contractor.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Each section of pipe, when placed to grade and line, shall have firm bearing on the trench bedding throughout its length.
- B. Cutting of pipe shall be done with approved tools and by approved methods suitable for the pipe material. Pipe cutting methods that produce a smooth, square-cut end without damage to the pipe and that minimize air-borne particles, shall be employed.
 - 1. Pipe cutting shall be performed using the recommendations of the manufacturer of the type of the pipe materials being cut and according to the best trade practices.
 - 2. When cutting pipe, care shall be taken to prevent damage to the interior and exterior surfaces. Damage to either shall be cause for rejection of a complete section of pipe.
- C. During the preparation of the pipe bedding and until the trench has been satisfactorily backfilled, the trench shall be kept free of water. A dewatering system, in accordance with Section 31 23 19 shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor. The dewatering system shall remain in operation until the trench is backfilled.
- D. Backfill shall be as indicated on the Plans and as specified in Section 31 23 33.

3.5 PIPE LAYING

- A. Installation of pipe shall conform to ASTM C12, and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.
- B. The pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall. Hooks shall not be permitted to come in contact with premolded joint surfaces.
- C. Pipes having premolded joint rings or attached couplings shall be handled so that no weight, including the weight of the pipe itself, will bear on or be supported by the jointing material.
- D. Care shall be taken to avoid dragging any pipe on the ground or allowing it to be damaged by contact with gravel, crushed stone, or other hard objects.

- E. Pipe shall be laid to the line and grade called for on the Plans. Each pipe as laid, shall be checked by the Contractor with line and grade pole or laser system to insure that this result is obtained. When employing a laser system, the Contractor shall have an independent and alternate means of checking the line and grade.
- F. Construction shall begin at the outlet end and proceed upgrade with spigot ends pointing in direction of flow. Bell holes shall be excavated so that the full length of the barrel will bear uniformly on the bedding material.
- G. Lubricants, primers or adhesives as recommended by the pipe or joint manufacturer shall be used immediately prior to jointing.
- H. The pipe shall be centered in the bells or grooves and pushed tight together to form a smooth and continuous invert. After laying of pipe, care shall be taken so as not to disturb its line and grade. Pipe found off grade or out of line shall be re-laid properly by the Contractor.
- I. Mechanical means shall be used for pulling home all pipe where manual means will not result in pushing and holding the pipe home. Mechanical means shall consist of a cable placed inside of the pipe with a suitable winch, jack, or come along for pulling the pipe home and holding the pipe in position.
- J. Circular concrete pipe with elliptical reinforcement shall be installed with the lift holes to the top of the pipe. The manufacturer's marks designating the top and bottom of the pipe shall not be more than five degrees from the vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the pipe. After the pipe is installed, the lift holes shall be sealed with suitable concrete plugs.
- K. Type HE elliptical pipe shall be installed with the longer axis placed horizontally within a tolerance of \pm five degrees.
- L. Type VE elliptical pipe shall be installed with the longer axis placed vertically within a tolerance of \pm five degrees.
- M. The finished work shall be straight and shall be sighted through between manholes.

3.6 PIPE BEDDING

- A. After the bottom of trench has been excavated the pipe bedding material will be installed in accordance with Section 31 23 33. The pipe shall then be installed strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. After the pipe is laid, the bedding shall be continued above the pipe as specified in Section 31 23 33. Particular care shall be taken to assure filling and tamping all spaces under, around and above the top of the pipe.
- C. A continuous and uniform bedding as specified in Section 31 23 33, shall be provided in the trench for all buried pipe.

3.7 UNDERDRAINS

- A. The pipe shall be laid in close conformity with the lines or grades shown on the Plans or established by the Engineer.

- B. The upgrade ends of all underdrains shall be closed with suitable plugs to prevent entry of soil or other foreign material.
- C. Perforated pipe shall be laid with the perforations down.
- D. Underdrains shall be bedded in MDOT open graded drainage course material. The bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 6 inches, a minimum width of 6 inches on each side of the pipe and extend to a level not less than 12 inches above the top of the pipe.
- E. The bedding shall be placed equally on both sides of the underdrain at the same time. Staking or other methods to restrain the pipe may be necessary during the backfilling operation to maintain the line and grade of the underdrain.
- F. Rodent screens and outlet endings are required for all underdrains which terminate in a ditch or swale.

3.8 STORM STRUCTURES

- A. Construct storm sewer manholes, catch basins, inlets and other structures to the grades, lines and levels indicated on the Plans and as specified. Structures shall be complete with concrete bases, reinforcing, frames, covers, adjustment bricks, etc., as shown and as required for a complete installation.
- B. Storm sewer structures shall conform to the type of material and dimensions indicated on the Plans.
- C. Cast-in-place structures shall be constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- D. Block Structures:
 1. Construct concrete block structures in the locations and according to the details on the Plans. The first course of concrete blocks shall be placed on the prepared base or footings in a full bed of mortar.
 2. Mortar joints shall be full and close in all courses. Courses shall be level throughout. Stagger joints in adjoining courses by one-half the length of the block as nearly as practicable. Joints shall be uniform in thickness throughout the structures.
 3. Strike all joints and properly point to provide true, smooth surfaces.
 4. A cement mortar plaster coat shall be applied to the exterior surfaces of the brick and block sections of all storm structures as indicated on the Plans. Plaster coat shall be 1/2 inch thick.
- E. Precast Concrete Structures:
 1. Construct precast concrete structures as detailed on the Plans. Provide mortar joints struck smooth. Provide three (3) to five (5) courses of 8 inch brick or concrete grade rings at top of structure for future adjustment of castings.
- F. Provide and install all frames and covers to the elevations indicated on the Plans. Castings shall be set in a full bed of cement mortar 1/2 inch thick, minimum. Mortar joints shall be struck smooth.

- G. Steps shall be installed at the plant by the manufacturer of precast units. Field install steps for brick, block, or cast in place structures of the types and in the locations indicated on the Plans.
- H. Pipe up to 42 inches in diameter, shall be connected to storm structures using a grouted joint, as indicated on the Plans. The pipe shall be properly supported, so that any settlement will not disturb the connection.
- I. For pipe, in diameter or larger, the pipe shall be installed as an integral part of the manhole (manhole tees) which shall be constructed of 3500 pdi concrete and reinforcing, as indicated on the Plans.
- J. Manhole tees, as indicated on the Plans, may be used for pipe 42 inches in diameter or larger. Connection to manhole tees shall be made using tees and pipe having the same type of joint. The pipe and tee shall be properly supported with concrete as indicated on the Plans.
- K. Sump shall be provided, as indicated on the Plans, in all catch basins and storm manholes having outlets of 18 inches in diameter or less.
- L. Flow channels shall be constructed in all structures not requiring a sump and shall be constructed as indicated on the Plans.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After all the pipe and structures have been laid, constructed and backfilled, the system shall be final inspected. The sewer system shall be ready for the final inspection within two (2) weeks after the completion of each 2,000 feet section of sewer installed.
- B. The final inspection shall consist of a visible and audible check of the sewers and structures to ascertain that the steps have been placed, all lift holes filled, the channeling of the manhole bottoms completed, all visible or audible leaks stopped, all pipe has been placed straight and true to the proper slopes and elevations, the required brick courses for adjustment have been placed, the frame and cover properly installed, the required end section installed, all trenches and structures backfilled in a workmanlike manner, and that the system has been thoroughly cleaned.
- C. The final inspection shall be considered complete when all the repairs have been made.

3.10 DEFLECTION TEST FOR PLASTIC PIPE

- A. Plastic pipe shall be tested for deflection; but no sooner than 30 days following the backfilling of the pipe.
- B. Maximum allowable deflection (reduction in vertical inside diameter) shall be five (5) percent.
- C. Locations with excessive deflection shall be excavated and repaired by re-bedding and/or replacement of the pipe.
- D. Optional devices for testing include a deflectometer, calibrated television or photography, or a properly sized "go, no-go" mandrel or sewer ball. Mandrel shall have a minimum of nine (9) legs.

3.11 REMOVE STORM SEWER

- A. Excavate and remove the existing storm sewer where indicated on the plans. Bulkhead the opening in storm sewers or structures where the existing storm sewer has been removed.
- B. Where removal of existing storm sewer is occurring in essentially the same location as a new sewer or structure, the removal of the existing sewer is incidental to the project, unless otherwise indicated in the Proposal.

3.12 REMOVE CULVERTS

- A. Excavate and remove culverts where indicated on the plans. Backfill the completed work as specified under “Backfilling Trenches” in Section 31 23 33.

3.13 REMOVE STRUCTURE

- A. Excavate and remove structures where indicated on the plans. Bulkhead the ends of any sewers remaining in place. Backfill the completed work as specified under “Backfilling Trenches” in Section 31 23 33.
- B. Removal of existing storm structures is incidental to the project if a new structure or sewer is being constructed in essentially the same location; unless otherwise indicated in the Proposal.

3.14 REMOVE AND REPLACE STORM SEWER

- A. Remove and replace storm sewer shall consist of the complete removal and disposal of the existing sewer and replacement with the size and type of sewer as called for on the plans or specified.
- B. Materials and installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of this section and Section 31 23 33, as applicable.

3.15 REMOVE AND REPLACE STORM STRUCTURE

- A. Remove and replace storm structure shall consist of the complete removal and disposal of the existing structure and replacement with the size and type of structure as called for on the plans or specified.
- B. Materials and installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of this section and Section 31 23 33, as applicable.

END OF SECTION